Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences

Dean:
Prof JA Volmink
BSc, MB,ChB (Cape Town), DCH (SA), MPH (Harvard), DPhil (Oxon), MASSAf
Calendar

Amendments, liability and accuracy

- In this publication any expression signifying one of the genders includes the other gender equally, unless inconsistent with the context.
- The University reserves the right to amend the Calendar parts at any time.
- The Council and Senate of the University accept no liability for any inaccuracies there may be in the Calendar parts.
- Every reasonable care has been taken, however, to ensure that the relevant information to hand as at the time of going to press is given fully and accurately in the Calendar parts.

Where do I find the printed version of the Calendar parts?

- The printed version of the Calendar parts can be obtained at the Help Desk in the Admin A Building in Stellenbosch, as well as at the Centre for Student Administration in the Clinical Building, Tygerberg Campus.
- Afrikaans (Part 1 to 12) and English copies of the individual parts are available.

Where do I find the electronic version of the Calendar parts?

- The electronic version of the Calendar parts can be obtained at www.sun.ac.za/Calendar.

The division of the Calendar

- The Calendar is divided into 13 parts.
- Parts 1, 2 and 3 of the Calendar contains general information applicable to all students. Students are urged to take note especially of the content of the provisions in Part 1 of the Calendar applicable to them.
- Parts 4 to 13 of the Calendar are the faculty Calendar parts. See the table on the next page.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Calendar</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part 1</td>
<td>General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 2</td>
<td>Bursaries and Loans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 3</td>
<td>Student Fees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 4</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 5</td>
<td>Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 6</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 7</td>
<td>AgriSciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 8</td>
<td>Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 9</td>
<td>Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 10</td>
<td>Economic and Management Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 11</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 12</td>
<td>Medicine and Health Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 13</td>
<td>Military Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Table of Contents

**How to use this Calendar Part** .......................................................................................... 1

**General Information** ........................................................................................................ 5

**Undergraduate Programmes** ............................................................................................ 11

**Bachelor’s Degrees** ......................................................................................................... 17
  - Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MB,ChB) ........................................... 17
  - Bachelor of Occupational Therapy (BOccTher) .......................................................... 27
  - Bachelor of Science in Dietetics (BScDiet) .................................................................. 32
  - Bachelor of Science in Physiotherapy (BScPhysio) ...................................................... 38
  - Bachelor of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy (BSL and HT) ......................... 44

**Extended Degree Programmes (EDP)** ................................................................................. 50
  - Extended Degree Programme (EDP) for MB,ChB ...................................................... 50
  - Extended Degree Programme (EDP) for BSc in Physiotherapy .............................. 52
  - Extended Degree Programme (EDP) for BSc in Dietetics ........................................... 53
  - Extended Degree Programme (EDP) for B of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy 54

**Postgraduate Programmes** ............................................................................................... 57

**Honours Degrees** .............................................................................................................. 58
  - Bachelor of Nursing Honours .................................................................................... 58
  - Bachelor of Science Honours ..................................................................................... 62

**Master’s Degrees** ............................................................................................................... 79
  - Master of Audiology ..................................................................................................... 79
  - Master of Human Rehabilitation STUDIES ............................................................... 80
  - Master of Medicine ...................................................................................................... 82
  - Master of Nursing ........................................................................................................ 133
  - Master of Nutrition ..................................................................................................... 136
  - Master of Occupational Therapy ............................................................................... 138
  - Master of Pathology .................................................................................................... 140
  - Master of Philosophy ................................................................................................. 142
  - Master of Physiotherapy ............................................................................................ 176
  - Master of Science ....................................................................................................... 178
  - Master of Speech-Language Therapy ....................................................................... 195

**Doctoral Degrees** ............................................................................................................. 196
  - Doctor of Philosophy ................................................................................................ 196
  - Doctor of Science ....................................................................................................... 200
  - Transdisciplinary Doctoral Programme focusing on Complexity and Sustainability studies 201
Diplomas ................................................................. 202
  Postgraduate Diploma in Addiction Care ....................................................... 202
  Postgraduate Programme in Disability and Rehabilitation Studies ..................... 204
  Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine ....................................................... 206
  Postgraduate Diploma in Health Care Management .............................................. 207
  Postgraduate Diploma in Health Research Ethics .................................................. 209
  Postgraduate Diploma in Infection Control .......................................................... 211
  Postgraduate Diploma in Medicines Development ............................................... 212
  Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing ....................................................................... 215
  Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine ............................................... 220

Subjects, Modules and Module Content ............................................................. 223
Research and Service Bodies ............................................................................... 291
Alphabetical List of Subjects ............................................................................... 301
How to use this Calendar Part

Readers of the Calendar part
The information in this Calendar part is intended for the following groups of readers:

- **prospective** undergraduate and postgraduate students who are looking for information about the programmes of study offered by the Faculty;
- **registered** undergraduate and postgraduate students of Stellenbosch University who are looking for more information about the curriculums (combinations of subjects and modules) of specific programmes of study, as well as for other information related to their studies; and
- **teaching, administrative and management staff of Stellenbosch University** who are required to keep abreast of the information contained herein to be able to fulfil their various functions.

Any person who is not in one of the abovementioned groups, but who wishes to use this Calendar part as a source of information for any reason, is of course also more than welcome to do so.

How to locate information
Following are guidelines for finding information in the different chapters in this Calendar part. Consult the table of contents for the page numbers of the chapters referred to below.

**Prospective undergraduate students**
- Undergraduate Programmes chapter:
  - information on undergraduate programmes of study that are offered;
  - information about the process of enrolment management, which entails selection for admission to programmes of study;
  - the minimum admission requirements for the different programmes of study; and
  - the subjects and modules that shall be taken for the different programmes of study each year, with choices where applicable.
- Subjects, Modules and Module Contents chapter:
  - an explanation of subjects as distinct from modules;
  - definitions of the language specifications of modules;
  - definitions of prerequisite pass, prerequisite and corequisite modules; and
  - an explanation of the different digits used for the numbering of modules in the Undergraduate Programmes chapter.
- General Information chapter:
  - background information on the Faculty;
  - information about the Language Policy of the University and the Faculty; and
  - information about communication with the University, which includes an explanation of the concept “student number” and indicates applicable options for enquiries along with their contact details.
• An index of subjects that can be taken in programmes of study of the Faculty (as these subjects appear in the Subjects, Modules and Module Contents chapter) appears in the back of this Calendar part.

**Prospective postgraduate students**

- Postgraduate Programmes chapter:
  - information on postgraduate programmes of study that are offered;
  - the minimum admission requirements for the different programmes of study;
  - information about specific closing dates for applications, and other relevant information, for example selection; and
  - the subjects and modules that shall be taken for the different programmes of study each year, with choices where applicable.

- Subjects, Modules and Module Contents chapter:
  - an explanation of subjects as distinct from modules; and
  - an explanation of the different digits used for the numbering of modules in the Postgraduate Programmes chapter.

- General Information chapter:
  - background information on the Faculty;
  - information about the Language Policy of the University and the Faculty; and
  - information about communication with the University, which includes an explanation of the concept “student number” and indicates applicable options for enquiries along with their contact details.

- An index of subjects that can be taken in programmes of study of the Faculty (as these subjects appear in the Subjects, Modules and Module Contents chapter) appears in the back of this Calendar part.

**Registered undergraduate students**

- Undergraduate Programmes chapter:
  - information on undergraduate programmes of study that are offered;
  - the subjects and modules that must be taken for the different programmes of study each year, with choices where applicable; and
  - provisions relating to examinations and promotion for the different programmes of study.

- Subjects, Modules and Module Contents chapter:
  - an explanation of subjects as distinct from modules;
  - an explanation of the different digits used for the numbering of modules in the Undergraduate Programmes chapter;
  - the abbreviations and definitions used for the teaching loads of individual modules;
  - an indication at each module of what its teaching load is;
o definitions of the language specifications of modules, as well as an indication at each module of what its language specification is; and
o the definitions of prerequisite pass, prerequisite and corequisite modules.

- General Information chapter:
o background information on the Faculty;
o information about the Language Policy of the University and the Faculty; and
o information about communication with the University, as well as applicable options for enquiries along with their contact details.

- An index of subjects that can be taken in programmes of study of the Faculty (as these subjects appear in the Subjects, Modules and Module Contents chapter) appears in the back of this Calendar Part.

Registered postgraduate students

- Postgraduate Programmes chapter:
o information on postgraduate programmes of study that are offered; and
o the subjects and modules that must be taken for the different programmes of study each year, with choices where applicable.

- Subjects, Modules and Module Contents chapter:
o an explanation of subjects as distinct from modules; and
o an explanation of the different digits used for the numbering of modules in the Postgraduate Programmes chapter.

- General Information chapter:
o background information on the Faculty;
o information about the Language Policy of the University and the Faculty; and
o information about communication with the University, which indicates applicable options for enquiries along with their contact details.

- An index of subjects that can be taken in programmes of study of the Faculty (as these subjects appear in the Subjects, Modules and Module Contents chapter) appears in the back of this Calendar Part.

Teaching, administrative and management staff

Most of the information in this Calendar Part may be of value in the execution of your various duties. The table of contents is the best place to begin looking for information, but frequent use of the book will naturally lead to familiarity with all the information in the book and with where it is located.
General Information

1. The Faculty

The Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences (FMHS), which was established in 1956, is currently home to about 4 000 undergraduate and postgraduate students and more than 1 400 members of staff.

The vision of the FMHS is to promote health and equality in South Africa and beyond. The Faculty’s mission is to create and maintain a culture of transformative learning; to contribute to the discovery, sharing and translation of knowledge that will promote health and development; and to benefit the broader community by means of active citizenship.

The overarching objectives of the FMHS are to foster a people-centred institutional culture that advances personal development, health and wellness, diversity, inclusivity, equality and other human rights; excel in the core functions of transformative education, research and innovation, and community engagement and service; ensure financial sustainability and environmental sustainability; and increase the Faculty’s local relevance and global competitiveness.

The management of the Faculty comprises the Dean, a Deputy Dean: Education, a Deputy Dean: Research, a Deputy Dean: Community Service and Interaction, and a Director: Business Management.

The FMHS consists of ten academic departments, namely Anaesthesiology and Critical Care, Biomedical Sciences, Medical Imaging and Clinical Oncology, Surgical Sciences, Medicine, Interdisciplinary Health Sciences, Pathology, Paediatrics and Child Health, Psychiatry, and Obstetrics and Gynaecology. Each department is managed by an executive departmental head.

The FMHS offers a number of excellent academic training programmes, underpinned by research of the highest quality, and supported by well-integrated quality assurance and academic administration structures and processes. These programmes provide for the needs of a wide range of health care disciplines.

Over decades of dedicated and sustained work, the FMHS has built up an excellent reputation for research. We continue to perform as a leading research-rich environment with extensive international collaborations, in addition to national and local partnerships. A research agenda shaped by strategic research focus areas ensures that our research activities address the major health challenges facing the African continent.

The FMHS has selected seven research themes that are supported by the work of a number of world-class researchers in a variety of departments, divisions, centres and units in the Faculty. The research themes are the following: infectious diseases, especially tuberculosis and HIV/AIDS; reproductive health; mental health, especially psychiatric disorders; non-communicable diseases, especially diabetes, cancer and cardiovascular disease; public health, especially health systems and evidence-based health care; genetics; and lastly injury, trauma and rehabilitation.

The Faculty’s research activities and outputs indicate a significant increase in both volume and quality. The annual output of the Faculty is testimony to a proud research tradition, with more
than 300 reviewed scientific articles in professional journals and more than 600 scientific papers, summaries and posters at conferences and other scientific meetings in South Africa and abroad.

The privilege of being able to conduct research, however, goes hand in hand with the responsibility of publishing it. It is thus heartening that researchers are increasingly making an impression in the international scientific literature. Even more satisfying is the increasing evidence that their research is having a positive influence on health policy and practice, both inside and outside South Africa.

Together with research and teaching, community interaction is another of the cornerstones on which the FMHS was built more than half a century ago. The Faculty, by its very nature, forms an integral part of the community in which it functions, particularly through the provision of clinical services. The Faculty also realised from the outset that, in the light of the disease profile and health needs of South Africa and the continent, community interaction required both much greater dedication and a much broader definition.

Strong partnerships between the Stellenbosch University and the Western Cape Government: Department of Health expressed through collaboration at the level of Tygerberg Academic Hospital, but also through various regional hospitals and district level health facilities, as well as the National Health Laboratory Services, are key to fulfilling our joint mandates of training, service and research. Undergraduate students, specialists in training and clinical academics engage in the health service to provide a valuable service to the community, and are able to build a base of knowledge that will serve them well in their future careers in the health care system.

The Faculty also enters into partnerships with the private sector and other interested parties, such as the provincial departments of Social Development and of Education, and with other non-profit organisations. This supports various aspects of teaching, training and research.

During their training, health professionals experience health sciences education at all levels in the health care system through our innovative community-based education programmes in underserved metropolitan and rural areas, community health centres, family medicine practices, mobile clinics and schools, old-age homes and the homes of patients – in the heart of various communities. In this respect, Stellenbosch University has made a strategic decision to ensure that 50% of clinical training occurs in the community setting at various regional hospitals, in the district health services and community-based clinics and organisations.

2. The Tygerberg Campus

The Tygerberg Campus is situated in Parow Valley, which forms part of the northern suburbs of the Cape metropole. It is about 35 kilometres from Stellenbosch, where the main campus of the University is situated, and 20 kilometres from Cape Town.

The training complex consists of the Tygerberg Hospital, the Clinical Building, the Fisan Building and the Teaching Building, with modern lecture, library, computer and laboratory facilities, as well as a Clinical Skills Centre.

Besides the academic complex, the campus also houses the Tygerberg Student Centre, extensive sport facilities and five residences. Included in the facilities offered by the Tygerberg Student Centre are the committee chambers and offices of the Tygerberg Student Council, consulting
rooms for the Campus Health Service, a community hall for sport and mass meetings, a modern gymnasium, a cafeteria and the Mankadan Reception Venue and Lodge (for visiting scientists, former students and parents). A guest house on the Tygerberg Campus makes provision for visiting foreign students.

Accommodation is available in five university residences on the Tygerberg Campus, namely Hippokrates, Francie van Zijl House, Kerkenberg, Meerhoff and Huis Ubuntu House.

3. Language at the University

Stellenbosch University (SU) uses Afrikaans and English as languages of instruction at undergraduate level in its endeavour to promote multilingualism. The University is committed to safeguarding and developing Afrikaans further as a well-established academic language, taking into consideration this endeavour to promote multilingualism. SU also recognises English as an international academic language and a medium through which most South Africans can communicate with each other. In addition, the University provides for the development of specialist terminology and communication skills in isiXhosa, and the teaching of isiXhosa in some academic programmes for students who will need it in their careers.

Many of our modules are already presented in Afrikaans and English through parallel-medium teaching and simultaneous interpretation. However, it is not possible to present the lectures of all modules fully in Afrikaans and English. The medium of teaching is therefore indicated in the relevant faculty’s calendar part. More information concerning language at the University is available on the website www.sun.ac.za/language. Support for the acquisition of academic language proficiency in Afrikaans and English is provided.

Parallel medium: A class is divided into separate Afrikaans and English streams. Students provide their preferred language of teaching at registration.

Interpreting: Simultaneous interpretation into Afrikaans or English, depending on the lecturing language, can take place during class teaching.

Bilingual: A combination of teaching in Afrikaans (approximately 50%) and English (approximately 50%) in the same class.

Afrikaans and English: A small percentage of the modules are presented in either Afrikaans or English.

4. The Faculty's language plan

The five undergraduate programmes in the Faculty are presented by means of double-medium tuition (T option). (A summary of the T option is included in the chapter “Subjects, Modules and Module Contents”.) Furthermore, simultaneous interpreting is used in certain key modules. Students receive support individually and in groups to enable them to master the language of the discipline in both Afrikaans and English. The learning experience is also supported by means of podcast lectures and other e-learning mechanisms.

Due to resource limitations it is not possible to present clinical training for separate language groups. The clinical sessions are therefore considered an opportunity to expose students to the realities of a multilingual professional environment.
Modules for the transfer of clinical communication skills in isiXhosa and Afrikaans are presented as part of certain undergraduate programmes. These types of modules help health professions students to communicate with their clients or patients in all three the official languages of the Western Cape.

At postgraduate level, all modules in the Faculty are presented either in the E option (English) or in the A&E option (Afrikaans and English). Students may submit research assignments, theses and dissertations in the language of their choice, bearing in mind that the Faculty uses international and national specialists and examiners who may not be proficient in Afrikaans.

The various learning opportunities outside the lecture hall – during tutorials, practicals and discussions, for example – rely mainly on one-on-one communication, which occurs in either Afrikaans or English, depending on the student’s language preference and the lecturer’s language proficiency.

5. How to communicate with the University and the Faculty

5.1 Use of student number

- In dealing with new formal applications for admission, the University assigns a student number to each applicant. This student number serves as the unique identification of the person concerned and has the purpose of making future communication easier.
- Once you have been informed of your student number you must please quote it in all future correspondence with the University and the Faculty.

5.2 Send correspondence with the University to the following addresses

- Correspondence on academic matters – i.e. study-related matters, bursaries, loans, etc. – should be directed to:
  The Registrar
  Stellenbosch University
  Private Bag X1
  MATIE LAND
  7602

- Correspondence on matters relating to finance and services, including services at University residences, should be directed to:
  The Chief Operating Officer
  Stellenbosch University
  Private Bag X1
  MATIE LAND
  7602
5.3 Send correspondence with the Faculty to the following addresses

- Correspondence on academic matters – i.e. study-related matters, bursaries, loans, etc. – should be directed to:
  The Deputy Registrar
  Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences
  PO Box 19063
  TYGERBERG
  7505

- Correspondence on matters relating to finance and services should be directed to:
  Director: Business Management
  Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences
  PO Box 19063
  TYGERBERG
  7505

5.4. Important contact details of the Faculty

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences</th>
<th>Telephone number</th>
<th>Fax number</th>
<th>E-mail address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(021) 938 9111</td>
<td>(021) 938 9159</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Director: Business Management: ESA Mouton</td>
<td>(021) 938 9437</td>
<td>(021) 938 9558</td>
<td><a href="mailto:ebenm@sun.ac.za">ebenm@sun.ac.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing and Communication</td>
<td>(021) 938 9202</td>
<td>(021) 931 0088</td>
<td><a href="mailto:tygermar@sun.ac.za">tygermar@sun.ac.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deputy Registrar: P Retief</td>
<td>(021) 938 9379</td>
<td>(021) 938 9060</td>
<td><a href="mailto:pvandm@sun.ac.za">pvandm@sun.ac.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programme Administration &amp;</td>
<td>(021) 938 9204</td>
<td>(021) 938 9060</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jco@sun.ac.za">jco@sun.ac.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Secretary: JE Coetzer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examinations: MA de Vries</td>
<td>(021) 938 9309</td>
<td>(021) 932 5977</td>
<td><a href="mailto:mdevries@sun.ac.za">mdevries@sun.ac.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selection Officer (Medicine): E van Wyk</td>
<td>(021) 938 9203</td>
<td>(021) 938 9060</td>
<td><a href="mailto:phvw@sun.ac.za">phvw@sun.ac.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selection Officer (Allied Health</td>
<td>(021) 938 9533</td>
<td>(021) 938 9060</td>
<td><a href="mailto:liezelm@sun.ac.za">liezelm@sun.ac.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sciences): L Marais</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accommodation: A Scholtz</td>
<td>(021) 938 9378</td>
<td>(021) 938 9060</td>
<td><a href="mailto:amscholtz@sun.ac.za">amscholtz@sun.ac.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applications for Admission</td>
<td>(021) 808 4842</td>
<td>(021) 808 3822</td>
<td><a href="mailto:zj@sun.ac.za">zj@sun.ac.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Stellenbosch): ZB Jansen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bursary Enquiries</td>
<td>(021) 938 9458</td>
<td>(021) 938 9060</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences Library</td>
<td>(021) 938 9368</td>
<td>(021) 933 7693</td>
<td><a href="mailto:genbib@sun.ac.za">genbib@sun.ac.za</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For University environments not listed above, contact the Stellenbosch University Contact Centre on the Stellenbosch Campus at 021 808 9111 per telephone, 021 808 3822 per fax or info@sun.ac.za per e-mail.
Undergraduate Programmes

Programme offering
The following undergraduate degree programmes are offered by the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences:

- Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MB,ChB)
- Bachelor of Occupational Therapy (BOccTher)
- Bachelor of Science in Dietetics (BScDiet)
- Bachelor of Science in Physiotherapy (BScPhysio)
- Bachelor of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy (BSL and HT)

Students selected for the MB,ChB, BSc in Dietetics, BScPhysio and BSL and HT programmes who have been disadvantaged by suboptimal schooling may be selected by the Faculty to join its extended degree programme (EDP). The objective is to put the degree in Medicine, Dietetics, Physiotherapy or Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy within reach of such persons. To this end, the programme offers them assistance in developing their potential.

- EDP for MB,ChB
- EDP for BSc in Dietetics
- EDP for BSc in Physiotherapy
- EDP for B of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy

Undergraduate enrolment management
In order to meet the targets of Council with regard to the size (the total number of students) and shape (fields of study and diversity profile) of the student body of Stellenbosch University (SU), it is necessary to manage the undergraduate enrolments at SU.

SU’s total number of enrolments is managed to be accommodated by its available capacity.

SU offers a balanced package of programmes covering all of three main study areas, namely (a) the humanities, (b) the economic and management sciences, and (c) the natural sciences, agricultural sciences, health sciences and engineering (Science, Engineering and Technology or SET).

SU is committed to the advancement of diversity.

Undergraduate enrolment management at SU adheres to the framework of the national higher-education system. A well grounded cohesion between national and institutional goals, respecting important principles such as institutional autonomy, academic freedom and public responsibility, is pursued. The following points of departure apply:

- The expansion of academic excellence by maintaining high academic standards.
- The maintenance and improvement of high success rates.
- The fulfilment of SU’s commitment to correction, to social responsibility and to contributing towards the training of future role models from all population groups.
• The expansion of access to higher education especially for students from educationally disadvantaged and economically needy backgrounds who possess the academic potential to study at SU with success.

Due to the limited availability of places and the strategic and purposeful management of enrolments, not all undergraduate applicants who meet the minimum requirements of a particular programme will automatically gain admission.

Details about the selection procedures and admission requirements for undergraduate programmes are given on www.maties.com and on the Faculty’s website at www.sun.ac.za/prospect_select.

All undergraduate prospective students with the 2014 intake and beyond in mind must write the National Benchmarking Test (NBT). Consult the NBT website (www.nbt.ac.za) or the SU website at www.maties.com for more information on the National Benchmarking Test.

The results of the National Benchmarking Tests may be used by SU for the following purposes (details are available at www.maties.com):

• Supporting decision-making about the placement of students in extended degree programmes,
• selection, and
• curriculum development.

Bursaries and loans
Particulars of bursaries and loans are available from the Centre for Student Administration of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences.

Bring your own device (BYOD) system
It is expected of all students on the Tygerberg Campus to acquire their own BYOD-compatible devices such as laptops, notebooks and tablets for academic purposes.

The BYOD system enables students to access e-assessments (i.e. tests and examinations), printing and all of Gerga’s services using their own devices. Students will no longer be confined to the Gerga areas to access these services, and multiple e-assessment sessions for a single class will no longer be necessary.

Students who do not have access to a BYOD-compatible device will not be excluded from studying at the Tygerberg Campus. Assistance will be available to guide students towards acquiring affordable devices.

For more information on the BYOD system, please visit http://blogs.sun.ac.za/fhscua/byod-guide or email tygbyod@sun.ac.za.
Immunisation

All MB,ChB I, BSc in Dietetics I, B of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy I and BSc in Physiotherapy I students shall have immunisation against Hepatitis B done by the student’s own doctor, or at the Campus Health Service (CHS) on the Tygerberg Campus during the first semester of the first year. Proof of effective immunisation shall be submitted before the end of the first semester of the first year.

In the case of B Occupational Therapy I students, proof of immunisation shall be submitted at registration for the first year because they will come into contact with patients during their first year of study.

MB,ChB II students who have not submitted proof of immunisation before the commencement of the mid-year examinations will not receive their results for these examinations until such time as they provide proof of at least initial immunisation to the CHS on the Tygerberg Campus. Proof of a complete immunisation schedule shall be submitted before the end of the Introduction to Clinical Medicine 271 module. Students who do not comply will not receive their final results for this module and will not be able to register for MB,ChB III until they submit proof of complete immunisation to the CHS.

It is also strongly recommended that students shall have immunisation done against Hepatitis A, Varicella (chicken pox) and measles.

Re-examinations in modules followed in other faculties

For students following degree or diploma programmes in the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences that require modules presented by other faculties, the general examination policy as set out in Part 1 (General) of the University Calendar, under the heading “Examinations” in the section on Examinations and Promotion, will apply.

Discussing examination answers with members of the teaching staff

If a student wishes to learn from his mistakes, he shall be at liberty to discuss his examination answers with the lecturer(s) concerned, provided that:

- A student shall not view his corrected examination script(s) other than in the presence of the lecturer(s) concerned.
- In the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences the discussion of such examination script(s) may take place after the final marks have been published on the examination or other relevant notice boards, and with due allowance for any further arrangements the department or division concerned may have made with the approval of the Faculty Board.
• If a student in the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences is subject to reassessment or a supplementary examination, the discussion may take place before the reassessment or supplementary examination.

• Any request for such discussion shall be made within one month after the official confirmation of the examination results in question by the Vice-Rector (Teaching).

• The opportunity to discuss examination results with the lecturer(s) concerned is not intended as an opportunity for the re-evaluation of the examination mark received.

Please note:
Examination scripts are destroyed two months after the date of the official confirmation of the examination results.

Re-evaluation of examination scripts
A student who fails an examination in a module with a mark of 35 to 39, or 45 to 49 may, on payment of a deposit determined annually by the University and published in the General Calendar (Part 1), apply in writing to the Deputy Registrar (Tygerberg Campus) for the re-evaluation of the examination script concerned, subject to the provisions below.

General provisions
• The student should submit an application (on the prescribed form available on the web or at the examination office), accompanied by the above-mentioned deposit, to reach the Deputy Registrar not later than seven calendar days after official notification of examination results on the relevant notice-boards of the Faculty.

• Re-evaluation of the script of a parachute test, reassessment, special or supplementary examination will not be allowed.

• In the case of modules where a written re-evaluation follows immediately after the examination (normally within one week after the examination results have been made available), students shall only be able to apply for a re-mark after the results of the re-evaluation concerned have been made available; both the original examination script and the script of the re-evaluation will be submitted for a re-mark.

• No application will be considered for the re-evaluation of a practical subject (e.g. clinical rotations) or any module in which external examiners were involved.

• No application will be considered for the re-evaluation of an oral, practical or clinical examination forming an integral part of an ordinary university examination.

• No re-evaluation of a test script or other task for assessment will be considered in the case of modules evaluated through continuous assessment. A student who is of the opinion that his final mark has been calculated incorrectly may, on payment of a deposit determined annually by the University, apply in writing to the Deputy Registrar (Tygerberg Campus) for the re-evaluation of his final mark in the relevant module by the relevant department, division or module team. Such application, accompanied by the deposit, should reach the Deputy Registrar not later than seven calendar days after the official notification of the relevant examination results.
• No application will be considered for the re-evaluation of tests or examinations which have been taken electronically.

**Internal re-evaluation**

• Re-evaluation is first undertaken by the internal examiners.
• Should a student’s application comply with the general provisions above, the Division of the Deputy Registrar informs the module chairperson concerned by letter of the application. The letter will also contain clear instructions on the internal re-evaluation process to be followed by the chairperson and a copy of these provisions. The module chairperson then obtains the relevant examination script(s) (including that of the above-mentioned written reassessment, if applicable), the examination paper and the memorandum of the lecturer(s) concerned.
• The module chairperson arranges for re-evaluation by the internal examiners concerned after ascertaining that no calculation errors were made in the determination of the mark for the script.
• The module chairperson should submit the result of the re-evaluation in writing to the office of the Deputy Registrar within five workdays after initial receipt of the relevant script(s).

**External re-evaluation**

• Should the internal examiners uphold the initial examination result (in other words, should a student still fail a module after the re-mark in the case where a student obtained a mark of 45 to 49, or still does not have access to a re-evaluation or supplementary examination in the case where a student obtained a mark of 35 to 39), the examination script is re-evaluated by a qualified external examiner.
• The lecturer/module chair concerned identifies a suitable external examiner for the module.
• The Deputy Registrar provides the external examiner with the relevant examination script(s) (including the reassessment script, if applicable), the examination paper(s) and the memorandum/memoranda, as well as a copy of these provisions, in a sealed envelope. The Deputy Registrar also requests the following from the external examiner in accompanying correspondence:
  o That the examiner checks the script(s) for marking errors, e.g. calculation errors, marks for a specific question that had not been added or deviations from the memorandum.
  o That the examiner re-evaluates the script(s) and awards a mark in accordance with the memorandum/memoranda.
  o That, should the examiner not agree with the memorandum/memoranda, he provides a written motivation in this regard and awards the mark that would have been awarded had the script(s) been marked without consideration of the memorandum/memoranda. The external examiner should therefore award two marks, one in accordance with the memorandum and one in accordance with the external examiner’s suggested amended memorandum.
That, should the mark of the external examiner differ from the original mark, the external examiner clearly explains in writing how he obtained the new mark and where and why he differs from the internal examiners.

That the external examiner also states in his written feedback whether or not he feels that the memorandum/memoranda is reliable and valid and, if not, why not (as indicated above).

- The external examiner is requested to inform the Deputy Registrar in writing within ten workdays of the result of his re-evaluation (including the aspects stipulated above).
- The findings of the external examiner are communicated to the module chairperson (and by the chairperson to the other internal examiners/lecturers as the case may be), who should indicate whether these findings are acceptable, or not.

**Dispute resolution**

- Should a clear difference of opinion exist between the external examiner and the module chair (and the other internal examiners/lecturers) to the extent that no consensus can be reached on whether the student passes or fails, the programme coordinator convenes an extraordinary meeting of the relevant examination committee, together with the Deputy Dean: Education or his delegate(s). This committee then makes a final and binding decision.
- The ruling stipulated above also applies to a dispute on the validity of the memorandum/memoranda.

**Condonation of final mark**

Except in cases as described in the paragraph on “Dispute resolution” above, the final mark of a student (including the condonation of the mark) is determined and ratified by the Deputy Dean: Education, in consultation with the programme coordinator and module chair concerned.

**Readmission after unsuccessful study**

The provisions governing readmission after unsuccessful study are as set out in Part 1 (General) of the University Calendar, as well as in the provisions relating to examinations and promotion for each undergraduate programme in Part 12 (Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences). Applications for readmission should be directed to the Deputy Registrar (Tygerberg Campus) for consideration by the Readmissions Committee of Senate.

**Special arrangements with regard to graduation ceremonies for MB,ChB VI students who repeat modules**

MB,ChB VI students who, at the end of their final year, have failed one domain or more, and whose clinical rotations and examinations have been completed three weeks before the graduation ceremony in March/April, can obtain their MB,ChB degree in March/April of that year.
MB,ChB VI students who, at the end of their final year, have failed more than one domain, and whose clinical rotations and examinations have not been completed three weeks before the graduation ceremony in March/April, will only be able to obtain their MB,ChB degree in December of that year.

**BACHELOR’S DEGREES**

**Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MB,ChB)**

**Specific admission requirements**

1. For admission to the MB,ChB degree programme (main stream and extended degree programme) a student shall hold the National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university admission, endorsed by Umalusi, or an equivalent qualification with an aggregate of at least 70% (level 6), and with at least 50% (level 4) for Mathematics, as well as Physical Sciences and Life Sciences. Prospective students are strongly advised to include Afrikaans as a subject for the NSC examination. Refer also to the selection guidelines at www.sun.ac.za/prospect_select.

Please note:

There are only a limited number of places in the first year of study of the MB,ChB programme. Admission to the programme is therefore subject to selection. This selection is carried out in terms of clear guidelines that take into account both the academic and the non-academic merit of applicants. Applications for admission must reach the Registrar not later than 31 May of the previous year. All candidates who apply for undergraduate programmes in the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences must write the NBT.

2. In order to qualify for the MB,ChB degree, a student shall take the approved programme of this University for not less than the final three academic years.

3. All training shall, from the first year of study, be given on the Tygerberg Campus, in Tygerberg Hospital, and in various accredited local and peripheral hospitals and clinics. In the first year, certain practicals of first-semester modules will be offered on the Stellenbosch campus.

   The placement of students at these facilities is compulsory. Only in highly exceptional and motivated cases shall students be permitted to exchange facilities amongst one another.

4. Students shall not be registered as student interns unless they have been registered as students in Medicine with the Health Professions Council of South Africa for a period of at least four and a half years.

5. Students of other universities who have failed MB,ChB I or BSc I and who have not been admitted to study Medicine at their respective universities shall not be admitted to MB,ChB I at this University.
Renewal of registration as a student

1. A student who does not meet the requirements for a pass in the MB,ChB I programme and who wishes to gain re-entrance into the programme shall be subject to renewed selection or readmission. The provisions relating to the examinations and promotion for the programme still also apply (see “Provisions relating to examinations and promotion for MB,ChB” below).

2. Any student in the MB,ChB (I-V) programme who still does not meet the requirements for a pass in the particular year of study at a second attempt, and who wishes to gain readmission to the programme, shall reapply for admission.

3. Any student in Medicine who does not comply with the requirements for a pass on the first occasion in two successive years of study of the programme, and who wishes to gain readmission to the programme, shall apply anew for admission.

4. Any final-year MB,ChB student who has been unsuccessful twice in the examination in any domain after fully repeating such a domain shall be submitted to the Faculty Board for approval to repeat the domain once again, whereas students who have been unsuccessful for the third time have to apply for readmission.

5. Any student who has discontinued the MB,ChB programme and wishes to resume at a later stage shall reapply for admission. Such an application shall be considered by the MB,ChB Programme Committee for a recommendation to the Undergraduate Education Committee.

Registration as a student in Medicine with the Health Professions Council of South Africa

In terms of the regulations of the Health Professions Council of South Africa, students must apply for registration as students in Medicine.

Compulsory class attendance

There is proof that class attendance and student success correlate with each other. Because of the impact that student learning in health sciences has on patients, the attendance of all contact sessions is considered to be compulsory. The attendance of all sessions where practical skills are acquired may be monitored appropriately. If such monitoring indicates that any student has attended less than 80% of the sessions without valid reasons, a class mark of less than 50% may be awarded for the module/domain.

Modules for the MB,ChB programme (listed by year of study)

The content of all modules in the pre-clinical and clinical subjects meet the requirements of the Health Professions Council of South Africa. For information regarding the content of modules please see the chapter “Subjects, Modules and Module Content”.

Due to the close integration between theory and practice, attendance of all first-year and second-year modules is obligatory. Students who render themselves guilty of poor attendance may be penalised academically or may even obtain an incomplete mark for the modules concerned.
### MB,ChB I

**Compulsory modules**

*(attendance compulsory)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Life-Forms and Functions of Clinical Importance</td>
<td>111(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry for Health Sciences</td>
<td>111(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal and Professional Development</td>
<td>111(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health in Context</td>
<td>111(19)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essentials of Disease Processes</td>
<td>141(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Therapy</td>
<td>141(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Clinical Medicine</td>
<td>141(20)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MB,ChB II

**Compulsory modules**

*(attendance compulsory)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory System</td>
<td>271(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular System</td>
<td>271(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digestive System</td>
<td>271(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urogenital System</td>
<td>271(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endocrine System</td>
<td>271(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reproductive System</td>
<td>271(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Clinical Medicine</td>
<td>271(20)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MB,ChB III

**Compulsory modules**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neurosciences</td>
<td>371(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musculoskeletal System</td>
<td>371(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haematological System</td>
<td>371(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Clinical Rotations</td>
<td>371(67)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MB,ChB IV

**Compulsory modules**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Infections and Clinical Immunology</td>
<td>471(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Skin</td>
<td>471(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anaesthesiology</td>
<td>471(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Medicine</td>
<td>471(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Clinical Rotations</td>
<td>471(62)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Continuation module**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>441(20)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MB,ChB V

Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctor as Change Agent in Communities</td>
<td>511(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>511(10) (attendance compulsory)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Pharmacology</td>
<td>511(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>541(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Clinical Rotations</td>
<td>511(62)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continuation module

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Late Clinical Rotations</td>
<td>541(45)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MB,ChB VI

Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Late Clinical Rotations</td>
<td>678(150)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Determination of final marks

In the event of any divergence from the general provisions, the MB,ChB Programme Committee shall, at the beginning of the year, make known to students how the marks will be accrued in each specific instance.

Provisions relating to examinations and promotion for MB,ChB

For examination and promotion regulations, per year of study, please see below.

First year

Promotion

1. To qualify for promotion to MB,ChB II, a student shall pass all modules of the first year, that is, shall obtain in each module of the first year a final mark of not less than 50.

2. The written examinations in all first-semester modules shall be taken within the examination period at the end of the first semester, with the exception of the modules Personal and Professional Development 111 Health in Context 111, which are assessed continuously.

3. In the case of a student obtaining a final mark of less than 40 at the end of the first semester in Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance 111 and/or Chemistry for Health Sciences 111, he shall not be allowed to continue with the programme during the second semester, unless such a student is granted admission to the extended degree programme in the second semester according to existing criteria. Should admission to the extended degree programme not be granted, such a student may apply to be admitted as a special student in Science with Psychology as subject. Should the student be accepted as a special student in Science during the second semester, pass all modules involved, obtain a weighted average final mark of at least 60% and, in writing, indicate that he wants to be reconsidered for the MB,ChB programme, his application for reselection will be considered in December. (Please note that reselection does NOT happen automatically and that compliance with the mentioned conditions does not guarantee reselection.)
4. A student who has obtained a class mark and/or final mark of under 40 in any two modules of the first semester shall not be entitled to continue with the MB, ChB programme during the second semester, unless such a student, according to existing criteria, is permitted to enter the extended degree programme in the second semester. Should admission to the extended degree programme not be granted, such a student may apply and be admitted as a special student in Science with Psychology as subject. Should the student enrol as a special student in Science during the second semester, pass all the relevant modules involved, obtain a weighted average final mark of 60% and, in writing, indicate that he wants to be reconsidered for the MB, ChB programme, his application for reselection will be considered in December. (Please note that reselection does NOT happen automatically and that compliance with the mentioned conditions does not guarantee reselection.)

5. A student not complying with the requirements for a pass in the first year and having failed more than two modules will have to apply for readmission to the MB, ChB programme. A student who failed one or two modules shall be subject to reselection for the programme (see also paragraphs 3 and 4 above).

Re-evaluation
Re-evaluation shall apply to all the modules of the first year, except for the Personal and Professional Development 111 and Health in Context 111 modules (see “Reassessment in the modules Personal and Professional Development 111 and Health in Context 111” below). To qualify for re-evaluation in a module, a student shall have obtained in such module a final mark of not less than 40. All re-evaluations shall be done in writing and directly after the examination period (but not within 48 hours of announcement of the final marks). A student must achieve a mark of not less than 50 in the re-evaluation to pass the module. The final mark after re-evaluation shall not be less than the original final mark and shall also not be more than 50.

Reassessment in the modules Personal and Professional Development 111 and Health in Context 111
A student who has obtained a mark of less than 40 in an assessment opportunity in the modules Personal and Professional Development 111 and Health in Context 111, which are assessed continuously, is entitled to a reassessment opportunity directly after the test period (but not within 48 hours of announcement of the test mark). Students who have obtained 40% to 50% in the original assessment opportunity have the choice to make use of the reassessment opportunity to improve their mark. The mark after reassessment shall not be less than the original mark, but also not more than 50. A student shall obtain at least 40 in each reassessment to pass the module as a whole, on the understanding that the average final mark for the module as a whole shall be at least 50.

Credits in arrears
1. A student who is only one module in arrears at the end of the first semester shall be entitled to a special examination in July of the same year, provided that the final mark obtained in that module was at least 40. In order to pass the module in the July examination, the student shall obtain an examination mark of not less than 50. The final mark after the special examination shall not be less than the original mark, but also not more than 50. A student
who is Personal and Professional Development 111 or Health in Context 111, which is assessed continuously, in arrears shall not be entitled to a special examination.

2. A student who is only one second-semester module in arrears at the end of the second semester shall be entitled to a special examination in January of the next year, provided that the final mark obtained in the module was not less than 40. In order to pass the module in the January examination, the student must obtain an examination mark of not less than 50. The final mark after the special examination shall not be less than the original mark, but also not more than 50.

Repeating the first-year programme
A student who fails to be promoted to the second year shall repeat all the outstanding modules of the first year (a final mark shall be obtained anew), if permitted to repeat MB,ChB I (cf. paragraphs 3, 4 and 5 under “Promotion” above).

Taking MB,ChB II modules in advance
A student who does not qualify to be promoted to the second year, has passed all the modules of the first semester of MB,ChB I, and has failed Essentials of Disease Processes 141 and/or Principles of Therapy 141 with a final mark of at least 40 in both modules, shall be entitled to take modules of the first semester of MB,ChB II in advance.

A student who does not qualify to be promoted to the second year, and has passed Essentials of Disease Processes 141 and/or Principles of Therapy 141, shall be entitled to take modules of the second semester of MB,ChB II in advance, with the exception of Introduction to Clinical Medicine 271 which may not be taken in advance.

Second year

Promotion
To qualify for promotion to MB,ChB III, a student shall pass all modules of the second year, that is, obtain in each module of the second year a final mark of not less than 50.

Supplementary examinations
No re-evaluations in MB,ChB II modules shall take place. A student shall be entitled to a supplementary written exam in January of the following year in all modules in arrears, provided that the final mark obtained in the modules is at least 40. In order to pass the module, the student shall obtain an examination mark of at least 50. This shall apply to domains in which students have obtained a continuous assessment mark of less than 40 (and have not qualified for reassessment) as well as domains which have been failed after reassessment. Only the examination mark of the supplementary examination shall be taken into account when calculating the final mark for the module unless the mark for the supplementary examination is less than the original examination mark, in which case the latter examination mark shall be used. The awarded final mark shall not be more than 50.

Repeating the second-year programme
A student who fails to be promoted to the third year shall repeat all outstanding modules of the second year, that is, shall in each outstanding module of the second year obtain a class mark and a final mark anew.
**Taking MB,ChB III modules in advance**

A student who does not qualify to be promoted to the third year shall be entitled to take modules of MB,ChB III in advance, on condition that there is no overlapping with MB,ChB II modules that have to be repeated (including overlapping with test and/or examination dates), and provided that a maximum of two MB,ChB II modules shall be repeated during the second semester. The clinical rotations of MB,ChB III shall not be taken in advance.

**Third and fourth year and first semester of the fifth year**

**Promotion**

1. To qualify for promotion to a subsequent year, a student shall have obtained in each module of the current year a final mark of not less than 50.

1.1 In the case of elective modules, a student who is only one elective module in arrears will have to complete the module at the end of the year during the University vacation.

1.2 Should a student have failed in one of his elective modules more than once or be in arrears for both elective modules at the end of MB,ChB V, such a student will not be promoted to MB,ChB VI and will be required to repeat the elective module(s).

2. To qualify for promotion to the next year or next phase (as applicable to the first semester of MB,ChB V), a student shall obtain in each domain of the Early and Middle Clinical Rotations a continuous assessment mark of not less than 50.

2.1 Where a student has obtained a continuous assessment mark of less than 50 in any of the domains of these clinical rotation(s), such a student shall take a reassessment in the domains concerned, provided that the continuous assessment mark obtained shall be not less than 40.

To qualify for promotion to the next year/phase, the student shall be required to obtain in such reassessment a mark of not less than 50.

2.2 In the case of MB,ChB III a formal assessment will take place at the end of the year of all clinical skills which have been taught during the course of the year. Submission of a satisfactorily completed log-book is a prerequisite for admission to the clinical skills assessment. A student shall obtain at least 50 in this assessment in order to qualify for promotion to MB,ChB V. Reassessment also applies (provided that a mark of at least 40 has been obtained in the original assessment) and a mark of not less than 50 shall be obtained in the reassessment to qualify for promotion to MB,ChB IV.

If a student is still in arrears with the clinical skills domain after the reassessment and all the theoretical modules and other clinical rotation domains have been passed, such a student shall be allowed to repeat the clinical skills domain during the vacation period at the end of the year, and to write a special examination in this domain in January of the following year. A mark of at least 50 shall be obtained in the special examination to be promoted to MB,ChB IV.

2.3 In the case of MB,ChB V a formal assessment will take place at the end of the first semester of all clinical skills which have been taught during the course of the Middle Clinical Rotations in MB,ChB IV and the first semester of MB,ChB V. Submission of a satisfactorily completed log-book is a prerequisite for admission to the clinical skills assessment. A student shall obtain at least 50 in this assessment to qualify for promotion to
the Late Clinical Rotations in the second semester of MB,ChB V. Reassessment applies to the clinical skills assessment (provided that a mark of at least 40 has been obtained in the original assessment) and a mark of not less than 50 shall be obtained in the reassessment to qualify for promotion to the Late Clinical Rotations.

If a student is still in arrears with the clinical skills domain after the reassessment and all the other clinical rotation domains have been passed, such a student shall be allowed to repeat the clinical skills domain during the elective period, and to write a special examination immediately thereafter. A mark of at least 50 shall be obtained in the special examination to be promoted to the Late Clinical Rotations. Should the planned elective be of a clinical nature, the student may consider to do the clinical skills domain which is in arrears and the elective simultaneously. Otherwise the elective shall be done at the end of the year in the vacation period.

2.4 The Emergency Medicine domain is considered to be one of the clinical rotation domains of the Middle Clinical Rotations 511 module. Assessment of the domain consists of two written assessments and a portfolio. The first written assessment is conducted at the end of the Emergency Medicine block in MB,ChB IV, and the second written assessment during the examination period at the end of the first semester of MB,ChB V. The portfolio is also submitted at the end of the first semester of MB,ChB V. All of these assessments contribute to the domain mark, which is weighted and combined with the marks of the other domains of MB,ChB V (first semester) to determine the final mark for the Middle Clinical Rotations 511 module. A domain mark of at least 50 shall be achieved to promote to the Late Clinical Rotations in the second semester of MB,ChB V. If a domain mark of less than 50, but at least 40, has been achieved for the Emergency Medicine domain, the student qualifies for a re-evaluation. A mark of at least 50 shall be achieved for the re-evaluation to pass the domain. The mark after re-evaluation shall not exceed 50. If a student also fails the re-evaluation (a mark of less than 50), or if a domain mark of less than 40 has been achieved in the original assessment, the student shall do a clinical Emergency Medicine related elective during the MB,ChB V elective period to address any problem areas. Soon after the completion of the elective, a special examination in Emergency Medicine shall be conducted. A mark of at least 50 shall be obtained to pass the domain. The mark allocated for the special examination shall not exceed 50.

2.5 Should a student at the end of a specific year or phase have no more than one domain of four weeks duration, or two domains of two weeks duration outstanding after reassessment (see 2.1 above), and if the student passed all the relevant theoretical modules, as well as the clinical skills assessment (and the assessment of the Emergency Medicine domain in the case of the first semester of MB,ChB V), such a student will be allowed to repeat the clinical rotations in the relevant domains during the vacation period at the end of the year (a continuous assessment mark must be obtained anew). This applies to domains in which a student has obtained a continuous assessment mark of less than 40 (and therefore has not qualified for re-evaluation), as well as domains which a student has failed after re-evaluation. In the case of an MB,ChB V student, this will take place in the period set aside for Elective Module 541, and the relevant student will then have to do his Elective Module during the vacation period at the end of the year. Should the student once again after
reassessment achieve a mark of less than 50 in one or more of the domains in arrears, the student will fail the relevant clinical rotation module for the second time and the following additional stipulations will apply:

- In the case of an MB,ChB III student, such a student shall apply for readmission to the programme. Should the student be readmitted, such a student shall repeat all the clinical rotations of MB,ChB III and obtain a new continuous assessment mark for all the rotations.
- In the case of an MB,ChB IV student, such a student shall be allowed to promote to the first semester of MB,ChB V and repeat the outstanding clinical rotation during the elective period at the end of the first semester (in which case the elective shall be undertaken at the end of the year in the holiday period). Should the student fail the rotation again, he shall apply for readmission to the programme. Should the student be readmitted, the outstanding clinical rotation shall be repeated in the second semester of MB,ChB V.
- In the case of a student in the first semester of MB,ChB V, such a student shall apply for readmission to the programme. Is such a student is readmitted, the outstanding clinical rotation shall be repeated in the second semester of MB,ChB V.

Credits in arrears

1. A system of supplementary written examinations shall apply to modules in arrears of the third year and fourth year and first semester of the fifth year, and no re-evaluations shall take place. A student who is any theoretical module(s) in arrears at the end of the third or fourth year, or the first semester of the fifth year, will be allowed to sit for a supplementary examination in January of the following year (or in June of the same year in the case of the first semester of the fifth year), provided the student achieved a final mark of at least 40 for the relevant module. An examination mark of at least 50 must be obtained in the special examination in order to pass the module. Only the examination mark of the supplementary examination shall be taken into account when calculating the final mark for the module unless the mark for the supplementary examination is less than the original mark, in which case the latter examination mark shall be used. A final mark of more than 50 shall not be awarded.

2. Should a fifth-year student be any of the theoretical modules in arrears at the end of the first semester, and if the student passed the Clinical Rotations 511 module, such a student will be allowed to proceed with the Late Clinical Rotations in the second semester. The theoretical module(s) in arrears must then be completed during the first semester of the following year (a class, examination and final mark must be obtained anew). Such students shall not repeat the Middle Clinical Rotations of the first semester of MB,ChB V, but shall be allowed to proceed with relevant domains of the Late Clinical Rotations on condition that there is no overlapping with theoretical modules which have to be repeated. To give these students the opportunity to optimally prepare for the MB,ChB V examination in the modules in arrears, participation in the Late Clinical Rotations shall not be allowed after the MB,ChB VI examination in April and before the MB,ChB V examination in May.
pass the theoretical module(s) in arrears, he will be allowed to proceed with the Late Clinical Rotations during the second semester.

Repeating the year programme
A student of MB, ChB III or IV who fails to be promoted to the next year shall repeat all outstanding theoretical modules of the current year (a class, examination and final mark must be obtained anew). All clinical rotations (with the exception of the Introduction to Emergency Medicine domain), including evaluations, of the relevant year shall be repeated. The final mark obtained for the repeated clinical rotations will be used as the final mark for the relevant clinical rotations module and the applicable rules, as set out in paragraph 2 under the heading “Promotion” above, will apply anew.

Sixth year
Final examination
In order to pass the final examination, a student shall comply with the following requirement: have passed the core module Late Clinical Rotations 678, that is, obtained a final mark of not less than 50. (Students are also referred to the faculty-specific provisions relating to examinations and promotion that are applicable to the Late Clinical Rotations.)

Reassessment
See faculty-specific provisions pertaining to re-evaluation in domains of the Late Clinical Rotations.

Repeating the year programme
Students, who, at the end of the sixth year, are in arrears (having failed) in any domain(s) of the Late Clinical Rotations, shall have to repeat the outstanding domain(s) during the subsequent year and again obtain a class, examination and final mark in the particular domain(s). Besides the official Student Intern (SI) examination periods in April and November of each year, not more than two additional examination opportunities shall be scheduled for repeaters in January/February and in the course of the second semester.

Cum laude
For the purpose of determining whether a candidate passes MB, ChB with distinction, the procedure set out under “Provisions relating to examinations and promotion” in the chapter regarding University examinations in Part 1 of the Calendar will apply.

Transport costs
The costs relating to the transport of students may be recovered in full from the students concerned.

Please note:
Queries relating to transport costs should be directed to the relevant academic department/division.
Bachelor of Occupational Therapy (BOccTher)

Compulsory practical/clinical work
All students admitted to the BOccTher programme shall perform compulsory practical/clinical work during recess periods. Students will be informed of the arrangements in good time. The duration of the compulsory practical/clinical work will not exceed five weeks over the four years of the programme.

Compulsory class attendance
There is proof that class attendance and student success correlate with each other. Because of the impact that student learning in health sciences has on patients, the attendance of all contact sessions is considered to be compulsory. The attendance of all sessions where practical skills are acquired may be monitored appropriately. If such monitoring indicates that any student has attended less than 80% of the sessions without valid reasons, a class mark of less than 50% may be awarded for the module.

Content of modules for the BOccTher programme
Please consult the chapter “Subjects, Modules and Module Content”.

Specific admission requirements
1. For admission to the BOccTher programme, a student shall hold the National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university admission, endorsed by Umalusi, or an equivalent qualification with an aggregate of at least 50% (level 4), and with at least 40% (level 3) for Mathematics and at least 50% (level 4) for Life Sciences. Prospective students are strongly advised to include Physical Sciences and Afrikaans as subjects for the NSC examination. Refer also to the selection guidelines at: www.sun.ac.za/prospect_select.

Please note:
There are a limited number of places in the first year of study of the BOccTher programme. Admission to the programme is therefore subject to selection. Applications for admission must reach the Registrar not later than 31 May of the previous year. Selection is carried out in terms of clear guidelines that take into account both the academic and the non-academic merits of applicants. All applicants for admission who are still at school are required to take the National Benchmark Test. All applicants for admission must submit a medical certificate on the form prescribed by the University.

2. A student who fails the first year of study and wishes to repeat it is subject to renewed selection.

3. All training shall, from the first year of study, be given on the Tygerberg and/or the Stellenbosch Campus, depending on the undergraduate programme which is followed, in Tygerberg Hospital, and in various accredited local and peripheral hospitals and clinics. In the first year, certain practicals of first-semester modules will be offered on the Stellenbosch campus.

The placement of students at these facilities is compulsory. Only in highly exceptional and motivated cases shall students be permitted to exchange facilities amongst one another.
**Modules for the Bachelor of Occupational Therapy programme**

**First year**

The first year of the programme shall be presented mainly on the Stellenbosch campus. Presentation thereafter shall be on the Tygerberg campus. The modules to be studied in this programme are as follows:

*Compulsory modules*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Therapy</td>
<td>178(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 114(12), 144(12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 114(12), 144(12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Physics 142(8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Psychology 162(6)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Psychology (Occupational Therapy) 132(6)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology (OCC) 153(18)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second year**

*Compulsory modules*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Therapy</td>
<td>278(60)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 213(8), 222(8), 243(8), 253(8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology (AHS) 278(26)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy (AHS) 278(36)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Biology (OCC) 153 is a prerequisite pass module for Anatomy (AHS) 278 and for Physiology (AHS) 278.)

**Third year**

*Compulsory modules*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Therapy: Theory</td>
<td>374(32)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Therapy: Practical</td>
<td>374(62)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology (AHS) 324(10), 334(8), 354(7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology in Occupational Therapy 324(12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Physiology (AHS) 278 and Anatomy (AHS) 278 are prerequisite pass modules for Pathology (AHS) 324, 334 and 354. Psychology 213, 222, 243 and 253 are pass prerequisites for Pathology (AHS) 324.)

**Fourth year**

*Compulsory modules*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Therapy: Theory</td>
<td>484(26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Therapy: Practical</td>
<td>478(112)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology in Occupational Therapy</td>
<td>482(12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Determination of final marks**
In the event of any divergence from general provisions, the academic division concerned shall make known to students at the beginning of the year how the relevant final marks are to be determined.

**Provisions relating to examinations and promotion for BOccTher**
The BOccTher programme shall be subject to the general provisions for readmission after unsuccessful study and for the continuation of a module as set forth in Part 1 of the University Calendar.

**First year**

*Promotion*
To qualify for promotion to BOccTher II, a student shall pass all modules of the first year, that is, shall obtain a final mark of not less than 50 in each module of the first year.

*Reassessment*
Reassessment shall apply only to Occupational Therapy 178. The other modules of the first year shall be subject to the examination policy set forth under the heading “Examinations” in “Provisions relating to Examinations and Promotion” in Part 1 of the University Calendar (as applicable to the Stellenbosch Campus).

*Credits in arrears*
A student who is only one semester module in arrears at the end of the year (except Psychology 114 and 144) shall be entitled to a special examination in January of the next year, provided that the final mark obtained in such module is not less than 40. The Psychology modules shall be subject to the examination policy set forth under the heading “Examinations” in “Provisions relating to Examinations and Promotion” in Part 1 of the University Calendar (as applicable to the Stellenbosch Campus).

*Repeating the year programme*
A student who has failed to be promoted to the second year shall repeat all outstanding modules of the first year, that is, shall in each outstanding module of the first year obtain a class mark anew.

*Taking BOccTher II modules in advance*
A student who has failed to qualify for promotion to the second year may take Psychology 213, 222, 243 and 253, provided that he shall have passed Psychology 114 or Psychology 144 and on condition that the timetables permit.

**Second year**

*Promotion*
To qualify for promotion to BOccTher III, a student shall pass all modules of the second year, that is, obtain in each module of the second year a final mark of not less than 50.
**Reassessment**

Reassessment shall apply to all modules of the programme, except Psychology 213, 222, 243 and 253. The Psychology modules shall be subject to the examination policy set forth under the heading “Examinations” in Part I of the University Calendar (as applicable to the Stellenbosch Campus).

**Credits in arrears**

A student who, at the end of the year, is only Anatomy (AHS) 278 or Physiology (AHS) 278 or one semester module in arrears (except Psychology 213, 222, 243 and 253), shall be entitled to a special examination in January of the next year, provided that the final mark obtained in such module shall be not less than 40. The Psychology modules shall be subject to the examination policy set forth under the heading “Examinations” in “Provisions relating to Examinations and Promotion” in Part I of the University Calendar (as applicable to the Stellenbosch Campus).

**Repeating the year programme**

If a student fails to qualify for promotion to the third year, the student shall repeat all outstanding second-year modules, that is, class marks shall be obtained anew; provided, however, that if the student passed Occupational Therapy 278, such a student shall attend these modules again and obtain a certificate of satisfactory attendance.

See the General Manual of the Division of Occupational Therapy for faculty-specific transition guidelines pertaining to the language skills component of the Occupational Therapy 178, 278 and 374 modules. These transition guidelines apply only to students who did not complete the language skills component of the Occupational Therapy modules from their first year onward.

**Taking BOccTher III modules in advance**

A student who is only Psychology 213, 222, 243 or 253 in arrears, and fails to qualify for promotion to the third year, may take the modules of Pathology (AHS) 334 and 354, on condition that the timetables permit.

**Third year**

**Promotion**

To qualify for promotion to BOccTher IV, a student shall pass all modules of the third year, that is, shall obtain in each module of the third year a final mark of not less than 50.

**Reassessment**

Reassessment shall apply to all modules of the third year.

**Credits in arrears**

A student who, at the end of the year, is only Research Methodology in Occupational Therapy 324 or Pathology (AHS) 324 or Pathology (AHS) 334 or Pathology (AHS) 354 in arrears shall be entitled to a special examination in January of the next year, provided that the final mark obtained in such module shall be not less than 40.
Repeating the year programme
If a student fails to qualify for promotion to the fourth year, the student shall repeat all outstanding third-year modules; provided, however, that if such a student has passed Occupational Therapy Theory 374 and/or Occupational Therapy Practical 374, such a student shall attend these modules again and obtain a certificate of satisfactory attendance.

See the General Manual of the Division of Occupational Therapy for faculty-specific transition guidelines pertaining to the language skills component of the Occupational Therapy 178, 278 and 374 modules. These transition guidelines apply only to students who did not complete the language skills component of the Occupational Therapy modules from their first year onward.

Taking BOccTher IV modules in advance
A student who has passed Research Methodology in Occupational Therapy 324 of the third year may take Research Methodology in Occupational Therapy 482, on condition that the timetables permit.

Fourth year
Final examination
To pass the final examination, a student shall obtain a final mark of not less than 50 in each of the modules of the programme.

A student who, in the November final examination, fails Research Methodology in Occupational Therapy 482 and one of Occupational Therapy: Theory 484 or Occupational Therapy: Practical 478, and who has obtained a final mark of not less than 40 in these modules, shall be entitled to reassessment during the November examination period.

A student who, in the November final examination, fails both Occupational Therapy: Theory 484 and Occupational Therapy: Practical 478, shall repeat all outstanding fourth-year modules and shall be examined in these modules during the November examination period of the next year.

The aforesaid provision shall apply likewise where a student is required to repeat only Occupational Therapy: Theory 484 or Occupational Therapy: Practical 478. No Dean’s Concession Examination for Occupational Therapy: Theory 484 will be granted. Final-year Occupational Therapy students who do not pass within two years after their first examinations may, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board, be denied the right to present themselves for any further examination.

Transport costs
The costs relating to the transport of students may be recovered in full from the students concerned.

Please note:
Queries relating to transport costs should be directed to the relevant academic division.
Bachelor of Science in Dietetics (BScDiet)

Specific admission requirements

1. For admission to the four-year BSc in Dietetics degree programme, a student shall hold the National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university admission, endorsed by Umalusi, or an equivalent qualification with an aggregate of at least 50% (level 4), and with at least 50% (level 4) for Mathematics, Physical Sciences and Life Sciences. Prospective students are strongly advised to include Afrikaans as a subject for the NSC examination. Refer also to the selection guidelines at www.sun.ac.za/prospect_select.

Please note:
Only a limited number of candidates are accepted for this programme each year. Applications for admission to the programme should reach the Registrar before 31 May of the preceding year. Selection for the programme is according to defined guidelines using both the academic and non-academic merits of the applicant. Applicants for admission who are still at school are required to take the National Benchmark Tests (NBTs). Students who fail the first year for two consecutive years will be subject to renewed selection.

2. All training shall, from the first year of study, be given on the Tygerberg and/or the Stellenbosch campus, depending on the undergraduate programme which is followed, in Tygerberg Hospital, and in various accredited local and peripheral hospitals and clinics. In the first year, certain practicals of first-semester modules will be offered on the Stellenbosch campus.

The placement of students at these facilities is compulsory. Only in highly exceptional and motivated cases shall students be permitted to exchange facilities amongst one another.

Modules for the BSc in Dietetics programme

First year

Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry for Health Sciences</td>
<td>111(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Microbiology</td>
<td>142(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiological Biochemistry</td>
<td>142(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition</td>
<td>142(29)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutritional Status Assessment</td>
<td>144(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foods</td>
<td>144(14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life-Forms and Functions of Clinical Importance</td>
<td>111(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health in Context</td>
<td>111(19)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance 111 is a prerequisite pass module for Physiology (AHS) 278; Medical Microbiology 142 is a prerequisite for Food Production and Systems 214 and Applied Food Science 254; Foods 144 is a prerequisite pass module for Food Production and Systems 214; Nutrition 142 is a prerequisite pass module for Nutrition in the Life Cycle 214 and Therapeutic Nutrition 244; Nutritional Assessment 144 is a prerequisite pass module for Therapeutic Nutrition 244 and Nutrition in the Life Cycle 214.)
## Second year

### Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physiology (AHS)</td>
<td>278(26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy (AHS)</td>
<td>231(9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Therapeutic Nutrition</td>
<td>244(10) *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Food Science</td>
<td>254(14) *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Production and Systems</td>
<td>214(20) *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition in the Life Cycle</td>
<td>214(15) *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology for Health Sciences</td>
<td>242(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethics and Human Rights</td>
<td>214(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical Training</td>
<td>272(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Nutrition</td>
<td>244(7) *</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Core modules

(Physiology (AHS) 278 is a prerequisite pass module for Therapeutic Nutrition 378; Nutrition in the Life Cycle 214 is a prerequisite pass module for Therapeutic Nutrition 378 and Community Nutrition 376; Food Production and Systems 214 is a prerequisite pass module for Applied Food Science 254; Practical Training 272 is a corequisite for Food Production and Systems 214, Applied Food Science 254, Nutrition in the Life Cycle 214, Community Nutrition 244 and Therapeutic Nutrition 244; Therapeutic Nutrition 244 is a prerequisite pass module for Therapeutic Nutrition 378; Ethics and Human Rights 214 is a prerequisite pass module for Ethics and Human Rights 341; Community Nutrition 244 is a prerequisite pass module for Community Nutrition 376. Practical Training 272 is a prerequisite pass module for Practical Training 374. Practical Training 272 shall be passed with a minimum final mark of 50%. A continuous assessment mark of at least 40% shall be obtained for the practical aspect of each of the core modules and Language Competency to pass the Practical Training 272 module.)

## Third year

### Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Therapeutic Nutrition</td>
<td>378(35) *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Nutrition</td>
<td>376(27) *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Principles</td>
<td>377(18) *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>312(9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biostatistics and Epidemiology</td>
<td>322(9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethics and Human Rights</td>
<td>341(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical Training</td>
<td>374(28)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Core modules

(Practical Training 374 is a corequisite for Therapeutic Nutrition 378, Community Nutrition 376 and Management Principles 377. Practical Training 374 shall be passed with a minimum final mark of 50%. A continuous assessment mark of at least 40% shall be obtained for the practical aspect of each of the core modules and Language Competency to pass the Practical Training 374 module.)
module. The final mark for Ethics and Human Rights 341 is calculated as follows: class mark 60% and examination mark 40%.

**Fourth year**

*Compulsory modules*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>478(16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Service Management</td>
<td>476(37)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Therapeutic Nutrition</td>
<td>478(58)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Nutrition</td>
<td>478(37)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students are also exposed to the Division’s clinical infrastructure for 34 weeks, and during this time they receive practical training in the three basic components of dietetics: therapeutic nutrition, community nutrition and food service management.

**Content of modules for the BSc in Dietetics programme**

Please consult the chapter “Subjects, Modules and Module Content”.

**Determination of final marks**

In the event of any divergence from the general provisions, the academic division concerned shall make this known to the students at the beginning of the year.

**Provisions relating to examination and promotion for BSc in Dietetics**

The BScDiet programme shall be subject to the general provisions for readmission after unsuccessful study and for the continuation of modules as set forth in Part 1 of the University Calendar. A student who fails a module in two consecutive years shall apply for readmission to the programme.

**First year**

*Promotion*

1. To qualify for promotion to BScDiet II, a student shall pass all modules of the first year, that is, shall obtain a final mark of not less than 50 in each module of the first year.

2. The following will be considered in determining the class mark for the core subjects Nutrition 142, Nutrition Status Assessment 144 and Foods 144:
   2.1 The average test mark shall be at least 40%.
   2.2 The theoretical component shall contribute at least 60% to the class mark, depending on the specific module.

3. A system of continuous assessment applies to the module Health in Context 111. Assignments, projects, tutorials, theory tests and practical assessments are used to determine the final mark.

4. The written examinations in all modules of the first semester shall be taken during the examination period at the end of the first semester, except for the Health in Context 111 module, which is subject to continuous assessment.
Re-evaluation
Re-evaluation shall apply to all modules of the first year, except for the Health in Context 111 module which is subject to continuous assessment. To qualify for re-evaluation in a module, a student shall have obtained a final mark of not less than 40. All re-evaluations shall be done in writing and directly after the examination period (but not within 48 hours of announcement of the final marks). A student must achieve a mark of not less than 50 in the re-evaluation to pass the module. The final mark after re-evaluation shall not be less than the original final mark.

Reassessment in the module Health in Context 111
A student who has obtained a mark of less than 40 in an assessment opportunity in the module Health in Context 111, which is assessed continuously, is entitled to a reassessment opportunity directly after the test period (but not within 48 hours of announcement of the test mark). Students who have obtained 40% to 50% in the original assessment opportunity have the choice to make use of the reassessment opportunity to improve their mark. The mark after reassessment shall not be less than the original mark, but also not more than 50. A student shall obtain at least 40 in each reassessment to pass the module as a whole, on the understanding that the average final mark for the module as a whole shall be at least 50.

Credits in arrears
1. A student who is only one semester module in arrears at the end of the first semester shall be entitled to a special examination in July of the same year, provided that the final mark obtained in the module was not less than 40. In order to pass the module in the July examination, the student shall obtain an examination mark of not less than 50. A student who is only Health in Context 111 in arrears at the end of the first semester shall not qualify for a special examination (refer to previous point).
2. A student who, at the end of the year, is only one second-semester module (except service modules) in arrears shall be entitled to a special examination in January of the next year, provided that the final mark obtained in such module shall be not less than 40. To pass the module in the January examination, the student shall obtain an examination mark of not less than 50.

Repeating the year programme
A student who has failed to be promoted to the second year shall repeat all outstanding modules of the first year, that is, shall in each outstanding module of the first year obtain a class mark and a final mark anew. The student shall be entitled to continue with the programme should he have acquired sufficient HEMIS credits (refer to Part 1 of the University Calendar). See also faculty-specific guidelines pertaining to the transition from the existing to the revised curriculum.

Taking BScDiet II modules in advance
A student who has failed to qualify for promotion to the second year may take the modules of the second year, provided that he meets the general requirements relating to pass, co- and prerequisites as well as continuation of modules, and on condition that the class, test and examination timetables permit.
Second year

Promotion

1. To qualify for promotion to BScDiet III, a student shall pass all modules of the second year, that is, shall obtain in each module of the second year a final mark of not less than 50.

2. The following will be considered in determining the class mark for the core subjects Therapeutic Nutrition 244, Applied Food Science 254, Food Production and Systems 214, Nutrition in the Life Cycle 214 and Community Nutrition 244:
   
   2.1 The average test mark shall be at least 40%.

   2.2 The theoretical component shall contribute at least 60% to the class mark, depending on the specific module.

Re-evaluation

Re-evaluation shall apply to all modules of the second year.

Credits in arrears

1. A student who, at the end of the first semester, is only one module in arrears shall be entitled to a special examination in July of the same year, provided that the final mark obtained in such module shall be not less than 40. In order to pass the module in the July examination, the student shall obtain an examination mark of not less than 50.

2. A student who, at the end of the year, is only Physiology (AHS) 278 or one second-semester module (except service modules) in arrears shall be entitled to a special examination in January of the next year, provided that the final mark obtained in such module shall be not less than 40. To pass the module in the January examination, the student shall obtain an examination mark of not less than 50. A student who, at the end of the year, is only Practical Training 272 in arrears shall not be entitled to a special examination as this module is subject to continuous assessment.

Repeating the year programme

If a student fails to qualify for promotion to the third year, the student shall repeat all outstanding second-year modules, that is, class marks shall be obtained anew.

Taking BScDiet III modules in advance

A student who has failed to qualify for promotion to the third year may attend the modules of the third year, except for the Research Methods 312 module, on condition that the class, test and examination timetables permit and provided further that the general requirements relating to pass and prerequisites as well as continuation of modules are met.

Third year

Promotion

1. To qualify for promotion to BScDiet IV, a student shall pass all modules of the third year, that is, shall obtain in each module of the third year a final mark of not less than 50.

2. The following will be considered in determining the class mark for the core subjects Therapeutic Nutrition 378, Community Nutrition 376 and Management Principles 377:
2.1 The average test mark shall be at least 40%.

2.2 The theoretical component shall contribute at least 60% to the class mark, depending on the specific module.

Reassessment
Reassessment shall apply to all modules of the third year.

Credits in arrears
1. A student who, at the end of the first semester, is only one module in arrears shall be entitled to a special examination in July of the same year, provided that the final mark obtained in such module shall be not less than 40. To pass the module in the July examination, the student shall obtain an examination mark of not less than 50.

2. A student who, at the end of the year, is only one semester or year module in arrears shall be entitled to a special examination in January of the next year, provided that the final mark obtained in such module shall be not less than 40. To pass the module in the January examination, the student shall obtain an examination mark of not less than 50. A student who, at the end of the year, is only Practical Training 374 in arrears shall not be entitled to a special examination as this module is subject to continuous assessment.

Repeating the year programme
If a student fails to qualify for promotion to the fourth year, such a student shall repeat all outstanding third-year modules, that is, class marks must be obtained anew.

Taking BScDiet IV modules in advance
If a student fails to qualify for promotion to the fourth year, the student may follow the module Research Methods 413, provided that the student passed the modules Research Methods 312 and Biostatistics and Epidemiology 342 and on condition that the timetables permit.

Fourth year

Promotion
To pass the final examination, a student shall pass all the modules of the fourth year, that is obtain a final mark of not less than 50 in each of the modules of the programme.

Re-evaluation
Re-evaluation applies to all the modules of the fourth year.

Credits in arrears
A student who is only a single module in arrears at the end of the year will be allowed to write a special examination in January of the next year, provided that a final mark of at least 40 was achieved for the module.

Repeating the year programme
A student who fails in the final examination in November shall repeat the outstanding module(s) during the following year.
Transport costs
The costs relating to the transport of students to teaching sites may be recovered in full from the students concerned.

Please note:
Queries relating to transport costs should be directed to the relevant academic division.

Bachelor of Science in Physiotherapy (BScPhysio)

Specific admission requirements
1. For admission to the four-year BSc in Physiotherapy degree programme (main stream and extended degree programme), a student shall hold the National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university admission, endorsed by Umalusi, or an equivalent qualification with an aggregate of at least 60% (level 5), and with at least 50% (level 4) for Mathematics, as well as Physical Sciences and Life Sciences. Prospective students are strongly advised to include Afrikaans as a subject for the NSC examination. Refer also to the selection guidelines at: www.sun.ac.za/prospect_select.

Please note:
There are only a limited number of places in the first year of study of the BScPhysio programme. Admission to the programme is therefore subject to selection. This selection is carried out in terms of clear guidelines that take into account both the academic and the non-academic merits of applicants. Application for admission must reach the Registrar not later than 31 May of the previous year. All applicants for admission to the programme who are still at school are required to take the National Benchmark Tests (NBTs). Each candidate who has been successful in the selection procedure will be required to furnish a health certificate to the University. (A prescribed form is available for this purpose.)

2. All training shall, from the first year of study, be given on the Tygerberg and/or the Stellenbosch campus, depending on the undergraduate programme which is followed, in Tygerberg Hospital, and in various accredited local and peripheral hospitals and clinics. In the first year, certain practicals of first-semester modules will be offered on the Stellenbosch campus.

The placement of students at these facilities is compulsory. Only in highly exceptional and motivated cases shall students be permitted to exchange facilities amongst one another.

Compulsory vacation work
All students taking the degree programme in Physiotherapy are expected to gain experience in nursing during the short vacation in the second semester of the first year of study. All students taking the degree programme in Physiotherapy are expected to gain experience in clinical physiotherapy during a vacation in the final year of study.

Clinical exposure
Clinical training of students takes place on primary, secondary and tertiary levels of the South African health care system, as well as at several institutions which fall under the Department of Education. Urban and rural rotations are used.
Registration as a student in Physiotherapy with the Health Professions Council of South Africa

Students must apply for registration as a student in Physiotherapy in compliance with the regulations of the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

Modules for the BScPhysio programme

All four years of tuition for the programme are offered at the Tygerberg campus.

First year

Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Life-Forms and Functions of Clinical Importance</td>
<td>111(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry for Health Sciences</td>
<td>111(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal and Professional Development</td>
<td>111(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health in Context</td>
<td>111(19)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Physics</td>
<td>142(8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy (AHS)</td>
<td>141(13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>144(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiotherapy Science</td>
<td>152(20)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second year

Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physiology (AHS)</td>
<td>278(26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy (AHS)</td>
<td>211(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomical Pathology</td>
<td>221(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiotherapy Science</td>
<td>272(75)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Physiotherapy</td>
<td>254(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology (AHS)</td>
<td>254(7)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third year

Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pathology (AHS)</td>
<td>312(2), 334(8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methods (Physiotherapy)</td>
<td>372(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Physiotherapy</td>
<td>373(66)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Physiotherapy</td>
<td>374(40)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth year

Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Methods (Physiotherapy)</td>
<td>472(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Physiotherapy</td>
<td>473(19)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Physiotherapy</td>
<td>474(96)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiotherapy Practice</td>
<td>474(4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Content of modules for the BSc in Physiotherapy (BScPhysio)
Please consult the chapter “Subjects, Modules and Module Content”.

Determination of final marks – non-Physiotherapy modules
In the event of any divergence from general provisions, the Undergraduate Programme Committee of the Division of Physiotherapy shall make this known to students at the beginning of the year.

The written examination in all modules of the first semester must be done during the examination period at the end of the first semester.

Calculating the continuous assessment mark for all Physiotherapy modules
The total number of assessments, and the individual weights that they are to contribute to the final mark, shall be decided by the Undergraduate Programme Committee of the Division of Physiotherapy with due regard to the content and scope of the modules in the programme. In so deciding, the said Division shall adhere to the guidelines laid down in Part 1 of the University Calendar.

Provisions relating to examinations and promotion for BScPhysio
The BScPhysio programme shall be subject to the general provisions for readmission after unsuccessful study and for the continuation of a module as set forth in Part 1 of the University Calendar.

First year

Promotion
1. A student shall pass all modules of the first year to qualify for promotion to BScPhysio II, that is, shall obtain a final mark of not less than 50 in each module.
2. A system of continuous assessment applies to the modules Physiotherapy Science 152, Personal and Professional Development 111 and Health in Context 111. Assignments, projects, tutorials, theory tests and practical assessments are used to determine the final mark.
3. The written examinations in all first-semester modules shall be taken within the examination period at the end of the first semester, except for the modules Physiotherapy Science 152, Personal and Professional Development 111 and Health in Context 111, which are subject to continuous assessment.
4. A student who has obtained a class or final mark of less than 40 in Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance 111 at the end of the first semester, shall not be admitted to Anatomy (AHS) 142 and Physiotherapy Science 152 in the second semester. Such a student may apply to be admitted to the extended degree programme in the second semester according to existing criteria, or as a special student in Science with Psychology as subject. Should the student be accepted as a special student in Science, he shall pass all the respective modules and apply in writing to be reselected for the BSc in Physiotherapy programme. The application for reselection will be considered in December.
A student who has obtained a class or final mark of less than 40 in any two modules (except Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance 111) shall not be admitted to Physiotherapy 152 in the second semester. Such a student may apply to be admitted to the extended degree programme in the second semester. Should the application be unsuccessful, he may continue with Psychology 143 and 144 and Anatomy (AHS) 141. He shall not be promoted to the second year of the programme, but shall be allowed to continue with the programme should he have obtained sufficient HEMIS credits.

5. A student who has obtained a class mark and/or final mark of less than 40 in any two modules may apply to be admitted to the extended degree programme in the second semester according to existing criteria.

Credits in arrears

1. A student who is only one module in arrears at the end of the first semester shall be entitled to a special examination in July of the same year, provided that the final mark he has obtained in that module shall be not less than 40. In order to pass the module in the July examination, the student shall obtain an examination mark of not less than 50. A student who is Personal and Professional Development 111 or Health in Context 111, which is assessed continuously, in arrears shall not be entitled to a special examination.

2. A student who is only one second-semester module in arrears at the end of the second semester shall be entitled to a special examination in January of the next year, provided that the final mark obtained in the module was not less than 40. In order to pass the module in the January examination, the student shall obtain an examination mark of not less than 50. A student who is Physiotherapy Science 152, which is assessed continuously, in arrears shall not be entitled to a special examination.

3. Due to the nature of the examination system pursued on the Stellenbosch Campus (refer to the chapter on examinations in Part 1 of the University Calendar), no special examination shall be permitted in Psychology modules and Special Physics.

Re-evaluation

1. Re-evaluation shall apply to all modules of the first year, except for the Personal and Professional Development 111, Health in Context 111 and Physiotherapy 152 modules (see “Reassessment in the modules Personal and Professional Development 111 and Health in Context 111” below). To qualify for re-evaluation a student should have obtained a final mark of at least 40.

2. All re-evaluations shall be done in writing and directly after the examination period (but not within 48 hours of announcement of the final marks). A student shall achieve a mark of not less than 50 in the re-evaluation to pass the module. The final mark after re-evaluation shall not be less than the original final mark.

Reassessment in the modules Personal and Professional Development 111 and Health in Context 111

A student who has obtained a mark of less than 40 in an assessment opportunity in the modules Personal and Professional Development 111 and Health in Context 111, which are assessed continuously, is entitled to a reassessment opportunity directly after the test period (but not
within 48 hours of announcement of the test mark). Students, who have obtained 40% to 50% in the original assessment opportunity, have the choice to make use of the reassessment opportunity to improve their mark. The mark after reassessment shall not be less than the original mark, but also not more than 50. A student shall obtain at least 40 in each reassessment to pass the module as a whole, on the understanding that the average final mark for the module as a whole shall be at least 50.

Repeating the year programme
If a student fails to qualify for promotion to the second year, the student shall repeat all outstanding modules for the first year and a final mark shall be obtained anew. The student shall be entitled to continue with the programme should he have acquired sufficient HEMIS credits (refer to Part 1 of the University Calendar).

Taking BScPhysio II modules in advance
A student who does not comply with the pass requirements for BScPhysio I due to failing one module may attend the following second-year modules in advance, if the timetable permits: Anatomy (AHS) 211, on condition that Anatomy (AHS) 141 has been passed; Physiology (AHS) 278, provided that the student has passed Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance 111 and Chemistry for the Health Sciences 111; Anatomical Pathology 221 and/or Pathology (AHS) 254, provided that the student may attend Physiology (AHS) 278.

Second year
Promotion
1. To qualify for promotion to BScPhysio III, a student shall pass all second-year modules.
2. There will be no formal examination in Anatomical Pathology 221. The class mark constitutes the final mark. The minimum required for a pass in this module is an aggregate of 50%. Only students who do not meet the pass requirements will qualify for a test in which to improve their marks at the end of the second semester.

Reassessment
1. Reassessment shall apply to all modules of the second year, except Physiotherapy Science 272 and Clinical Physiotherapy 254, which are subject to continuous assessment.
2. To qualify for reassessment in a module, a student shall have obtained in such module a final mark of not less than 40. All reassessments shall be done in writing and directly after the examination period (but not within 48 hours of announcement of the final marks). A student shall achieve a mark of not less than 50 in the reassessment to pass the module. The final mark after reassessment shall not be less than the original final mark.

Credits in arrears
A student who, at the end of the year, is only one module of Anatomy (AHS) 211, Anatomical Pathology 221, Physiology (AHS) 278 or Pathology (AHS) 254 in arrears shall be entitled to a special examination in January of the next year, provided that the final mark obtained in such module shall be not less than 40. In order to pass the module in the January examination, the student must obtain an examination mark of not less than 50.
Repeating the year programme
If a student fails to qualify for promotion to the third year, the student shall repeat all outstanding modules of the second year.

Taking BScPhysio III modules in advance
A student who fails to qualify for promotion to the third year because he has not passed either Physiotherapy Science 272 or Clinical Physiotherapy 254 may attend the following third-year modules, on condition that the timetable permits: Pathology (AHS) 312, 334.

Third year

Promotion
To qualify for promotion to BScPhysio IV, a student shall pass all modules of the third year.

Reassessment
1. Reassessment shall only apply to Pathology (AHS) 312, 334.
2. To qualify for reassessment in a module, a student shall have obtained in such module a final mark of not less than 40. All reassessments shall be done in writing and directly after the examination period (but not within 48 hours of announcement of the final marks). A student shall achieve a mark of not less than 50 in the reassessment to pass the module. The final mark after reassessment shall not be less than the original final mark.

Credits in arrears
A student, who at the end of the year, is in arrears in respect of only Pathology (AHS) 334 or Pathology (AHS) 312 shall be entitled to a special examination in January of the next year, provided that the final mark obtained in such module shall be not less than 40.

A student, who at the end of the year is in arrears with Applied Physiotherapy 373 only due to the outstanding Pharmacology theme, shall be entitled to a special concession test in January of the following year.

A mark of at least 50 shall be obtained in the special concession test to comply with the promotion regulations for the module. If the student passes the test, a mark of no more than 50 shall be used to calculate the final mark for the Applied Physiotherapy 373 module.

Repeating the year programme
A student who fails to be promoted to the fourth year shall repeat all outstanding modules of the third year.

Taking BScPhysio IV modules in advance
A student who is only Clinical Physiotherapy 374 in arrears may take Research Methods (Physiotherapy) 472, on condition that the timetable permits.

Fourth year

Promotion
To pass the programme, a student shall pass all modules of the fourth year. Continuous assessment applies to all the modules of the fourth year.
Repeating the year programme
If a student does not pass the fourth year, the student shall repeat all outstanding modules.

Transport costs
The costs relating to the transport of students to clinical training centres may be recovered in full from the students concerned.

Please note:
Queries relating to transport costs should be directed to the relevant academic division.

Bachelor of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy (BSL and HT)

Specific admission requirements
1. For admission to the four-year B in Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy (BSL and HT) degree programme, a student shall hold the National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university admission, endorsed by Umalusi with admission to Bachelor’s degree studies, or an equivalent qualification with an aggregate of at least 50% (level 4), and with at least 50% (level 4) for English and Afrikaans (Home Language or First Additional Language). Prospective students are strongly advised to include a third language as a subject for the NSC, while Life Sciences or Physical Sciences will serve as further recommendations. Refer also to the selection guidelines at www.sun.ac.za/prospect_select.

Please note:
The following selection requirements will be compellable as from 2015 (with the 2016 intake in mind), but applicants who comply fully with these as from 2013 will already be considered for selection for the 2014 intake: A student shall hold the National Senior Certificate (NSC) with admission to baccalaureus degree study, endorsed by Umalusi, or an equivalent qualification with an aggregate of at least 60% (level 5), and with at least 60% (level 5) for two of the following three languages: English (Home Language or First Additional Language) and/or Afrikaans (Home Language or First Additional Language) and/or a third language, and with at least 50% (level 4) for Physical Sciences or Life Sciences.

There are only a limited number of places in the first year of study of the BSL and HT programme. Admission to the programme is therefore subject to selection. This selection is carried out in terms of clear guidelines that take into account both the academic and the non-academic merits of applicants. Applications for admission should reach the Registrar by 31 May of the preceding year. All applicants for admission to the programme who are still at school are required to take the National Benchmark Tests (NBTs).

2. All training shall, from the first year of study, be given on the Tygerberg and/or the Stellenbosch campus, depending on the undergraduate programme which is followed, in Tygerberg Hospital, and in various accredited local and peripheral hospitals and clinics. The placement of students at these facilities is compulsory. Only in highly exceptional and motivated cases shall students be permitted to exchange facilities amongst one another.
**Modules for the BSL and HT programme**

In the first and second years of the BSL and HT programme, most of the lectures are presented at the Stellenbosch campus. For the third and fourth years of study, training is continued at the Tygerberg campus.

The modules for study in the BSL and HT programme shall be as follows:

**First year**

*Compulsory modules*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Xhosa</td>
<td>178(24) or 178(24) or 188(24) (Students are placed in one of these modules according to the results of a language proficiency test.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Afrikaans Language Acquisition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech Pathology</td>
<td>121(12), 122(12), 142(6), 162(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>114(12), 144(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Speech Pathology</td>
<td>184(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Anatomy</td>
<td>117(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Linguistics</td>
<td>178(24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Skills</td>
<td>172(6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second year**

*Compulsory modules*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Speech Pathology</td>
<td>211(8), 222(6), 242(6), 251(6), 252(6), 278(24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Speech Pathology</td>
<td>274(26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Linguistics</td>
<td>278(32)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>213(8), 223(8), 243(8), 253(8)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Third year**

*Compulsory modules*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Speech Pathology</td>
<td>331(12), 332(12), 364(6), 378(24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroanatomy and Clinical Neurology</td>
<td>372(14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Speech Pathology</td>
<td>374(28)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>314(12), 324(12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fourth year**

*Compulsory modules*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Speech Pathology</td>
<td>411(6), 413(12), 478(24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Speech Pathology</td>
<td>474(62)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>472(18)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Content of modules for the BSL and HT programme
Please consult the chapter on “Subjects, Modules and Module Content”.

Awarding of final marks
In cases where the general regulations are not applied, the relevant academic division will inform students at the beginning of the year on how the final marks are to be calculated.

Provisions relating to examinations and promotion for BSL and HT
The BSL and HT programme shall be subject to the general provisions for readmission after unsuccessful study and for the continuation of a module, as set forth in Part 1 of the University Calendar.

In the case of reassessment, as applicable to the respective years of study, a mark of 50% shall be awarded if the student obtains a mark of 50% or more in the re-examination.

First year
Promotion
To qualify for promotion to BSL and HT II, a student shall pass all modules of the first year, that is, obtain in each module of the first year a final mark of not less than 50 and obtain a mark of not less than 50 in the practical component of Clinical Speech Therapy 184. To be promoted to the modules Speech Pathology (Basic Audimetry) 162 and Speech Pathology (Articulation and Phonological Disorders) 142, a student should have passed Speech Pathology (Speech and Hearing Sciences) 121.

A student who is only Psychology 114 or 144 and/or Applied Anatomy 117 and/or Xhosa 178 or Afrikaans Language Acquisition 178 or 188 in arrears may proceed to the second year of study of the programme, on condition that the timetables permit.

Reassessment
Reassessment shall apply only to the modules in Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy. The other modules shall be subject to the examination policy set forth under the heading “Examinations” in “Provisions Relating to Examinations and Promotion” in Part 1 of the University Calendar (as applicable to the Stellenbosch Campus).

Credits in arrears
A student who is only one Speech Pathology module in arrears at the end of the first year of study shall be entitled to a special examination in December of that year or in January of the next year, provided that the final mark obtained in such module was not less than 40. A student is entitled to only one special examination per year of study as this concession applies exclusively to cases where one module only is outstanding.

A student who is one first-semester Speech Pathology module in arrears, where the outstanding module serves as a prerequisite for one or more Speech Pathology modules in the second semester, will be allowed a third examination opportunity in the outstanding module before the start of the second semester. Such a student will not be afforded any further third examination opportunity should he be one module in arrears in the second semester.
Special examinations shall not be permitted in modules assessed by means of continuous assessment.

The dates for special examinations shall be determined by the lecturer responsible for the specific module.

**Repeating the year programme**

If a student fails to qualify for promotion to the second year, all modules in arrears shall be repeated and a class mark shall be obtained anew.

Students must repeat these modules and obtain a certificate of satisfactory attendance, even if they achieved a pass mark for their clinical modules.

**Second year**

**Promotion**

To qualify for promotion to BSL and HT III, a student shall pass all modules of the second year, that is, obtain in each module of the second year a final mark of not less than 50 and obtain a mark of not less than 50 for the practical component of Clinical Speech Pathology 274.

**Reassessment**

Reassessment shall apply to all second-year Speech Pathology modules of the programme, except Speech Pathology (Language Disorders) 278, which is subject to continuous assessment. General Linguistics 278, and Psychology 213, 223, 243 and 253 shall be subject to the examination policy set forth under the heading “Examinations” in “Provisions Relating to Examinations and Promotion” in Part 1 of the University Calendar (as applicable to the Stellenbosch Campus).

**Credits in arrears**

A student who is only one Speech Pathology module in arrears at the end of the second year of study shall be entitled to a special examination in December of that year or in January of the next year, provided that the final mark obtained in such module was not less than 40. A student is entitled to only one special examination per year of study as this concession applies exclusively to cases where one module only is outstanding.

A student who is one first-semester Speech Pathology module in arrears, where the outstanding module serves as a prerequisite for one or more Speech Pathology modules in the second semester, will be allowed a third examination opportunity in the outstanding module before the start of the second semester. Such a student will not be afforded any further third examination opportunity should he be one module in arrears in the second semester.

Special examinations shall not be permitted in modules assessed by means of continuous assessment.

The dates for special examinations shall be determined by the lecturer responsible for the specific module.

**Repeating the year programme**

If a student fails to qualify for promotion to the third year, all second-year modules in arrears shall be repeated, that is, a class mark shall be obtained anew.
Students must repeat these modules and obtain a certificate of satisfactory attendance, even if they achieved a pass mark for their clinical modules.

**Taking BSL and HT III modules in advance**

A student who is only Psychology 213, 223, 243 or 253 in arrears may take modules of the third year, on condition that the timetables permit.

**Third year**

**Promotion**

To qualify for promotion to BSL and HT IV, a student shall pass all modules of the third year, that is, obtain in each module of the third year a final mark of not less than 50 and obtain a mark of not less than 50 for the practical component of Clinical Speech Pathology 374. Speech Pathology (Neurogenic Communication Disorders) 378 is continuously assessed.

**Reassessment**

Reassessment shall apply to all third-year Speech Pathology modules of the programme, except Speech Pathology 378 (Neurogenic Communication Disorders) which is subject to continuous assessment. The Psychology modules shall be subject to the examination policy as set out under the heading “Examinations” in the “Provisions Relating to Examinations and Promotion” in Part 1 of the University Calendar (as applicable to the Stellenbosch Campus).

**Credits in arrears**

A student who is only one Speech Pathology module in arrears at the end of the third year of study shall be entitled to a special examination in December of that year or in January of the next year, provided that the final mark obtained in such module was not less than 40. A student is entitled to only one special examination per year of study as this concession applies exclusively to cases where one module only is outstanding.

A student who is in arrears of one Speech Pathology module in the first semester, and the outstanding module serves as a prerequisite for one or more Speech Pathology modules in the second semester, will be allowed a third examination opportunity in the outstanding module before the start of the second semester. Such a student will not be afforded any further third examination opportunity should he be one module in arrears in the second semester.

Special examinations shall not be permitted in modules assessed by means of continuous assessment.

The dates for special examinations shall be determined by the lecturer responsible for the specific module.
Repeating the year programme
If a student fails to qualify for promotion to the fourth year, all third-year modules in arrears shall be repeated, that is, a class mark shall be obtained anew.

Students must repeat these modules and obtain a certificate of satisfactory attendance, even if they achieved a pass mark for their clinical modules.

Fourth year

Promotion
The module Speech Pathology (Advanced Seminars in Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy) 478 is continuously assessed. An examination opportunity for this module does not exist. The student shall obtain a final mark of 50% in this module to pass.

Final examination
To pass the final examination, a student shall pass all modules of the fourth year, that is, shall obtain in each module of the fourth year a final mark of not less than 50. The student should also achieve a mark of not less than 50 in the practical component of Clinical Speech Pathology 474.

Reassessment
Re-assessment shall apply to all fourth-year modules of the programme, except Speech Pathology (Advanced Seminars in Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy) 478, which is subject to continuous assessment.

Improvement of final mark
A student who has failed Research Report 472 in November may improve the final mark until the end of January of the next year, provided that the final mark obtained in such module in November was not less than 40.

Repeating the year programme
If a student fails to meet all the pass requirements, such a student will have to repeat all the outstanding modules of the fourth year. In such a case, he will have to attend these modules again and obtain a certificate of satisfactory attendance, even if the student obtained a pass in the clinical modules.

Transport costs
The costs relating to the transport of students may be recovered in full from the students concerned.

Please note:
Queries relating to transport costs should be directed to the relevant academic division.
EXTENDED DEGREE PROGRAMMES (EDP)

Extended Degree Programme (EDP) for MB,ChB

Modules for the extended degree programme for MB,ChB

First year (revised curriculum)

**Compulsory modules**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Health Sciences</td>
<td>198(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal and Professional Development</td>
<td>111(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology (Medicine)</td>
<td>197(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life-Forms and Functions of Clinical Importance</td>
<td>111(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essentials of Disease Processes</td>
<td>141(30), 198(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategic Communication</td>
<td>199(16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical Clinical Exposure</td>
<td>198(10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second year (revised curriculum)

**Compulsory modules**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic Anatomy</td>
<td>197(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry for Health Sciences</td>
<td>111(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry (Medicine)</td>
<td>197(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health in Context</td>
<td>111(19)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Therapeutical Principles</td>
<td>198(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Physiology</td>
<td>198(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Therapy</td>
<td>141(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Clinical Medicine</td>
<td>141(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Evidence-based Practices</td>
<td>197(7)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

On successful completion of the EDP, students may join the second year of study of the MB,ChB programme.

**Please note:**

The number appearing in brackets after each module indicates the credit value of the specific module.

The content of the modules for the extended degree programme appears in the chapter “Subjects, Modules and Module Content”.


Provisions relating to examinations and promotion for the extended degree programme for MB,ChB

First year (revised curriculum)

Promotion

1. To qualify for promotion to the second year of the EDP, a student shall obtain a final mark of not less than 50 in Biology (Medicine) 197 and Introduction to Health Sciences 198. A student not satisfying these requirements shall not be permitted to continue with the programme and must reapply for admission to the programme.

2. The written examination in Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance 111 shall be taken at the end of the first semester. In the event of obtaining a class mark or a final mark of less than 40 in Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance 111 at the end of the first semester, a student shall not proceed to the programme of the second semester. Should the student enrol as a special student in Science in the second semester, pass all the relevant modules, obtain a weighted average final mark of at least 60% and indicate in writing that he would want to be reconsidered for MB,ChB, his application will be submitted for reselection in December.

3. A student who has obtained a final mark of less than 50, but at least 40, in Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance 111 and/or a final mark of less than 50 in Personal and Professional Development 111 and/or Strategic Communication 199 and/or Practical Clinical Exposure 197 and/or Essentials of Disease Processes 141 and 198 shall repeat the said module(s) in the first and/or second semester (as the case may be) of the second year of the EDP.

Second year (revised curriculum)

Promotion

1. To qualify for promotion to MB,ChB II, a student shall pass all modules of the EDP, that is, obtain in each module of the EDP a final mark of not less than 50.

2. With regard to re-evaluation, reassessment and outstanding credits, the second year of the EDP shall be subject to the provisions relating to examinations and promotion for MB,ChB I.

3. A student who does not complete the EDP successfully within two years shall apply for readmission to the programme.
**Extended Degree Programme (EDP) for BSc in Physiotherapy**

**Modules for the extended degree programme for BSc in Physiotherapy**

**First year**

*Compulsory modules*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology (Medicine)</td>
<td>197(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategic Communication</td>
<td>199(16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>144(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Health Sciences</td>
<td>198(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal and Professional Development</td>
<td>111(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life-Forms and Functions of Clinical Importance</td>
<td>111(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical Clinical Exposure</td>
<td>198(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essentials of Disease Processes</td>
<td>198(5)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second year**

*Compulsory modules*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry for Health Sciences</td>
<td>111(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Anatomy</td>
<td>197(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry (Medicine)</td>
<td>197(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health in Context</td>
<td>111(19)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Evidence-based Practices</td>
<td>197(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy (AHS)</td>
<td>141(13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiotherapy Science</td>
<td>152(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Physics</td>
<td>142(8)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

On successful completion of the EDP, students may join the second year of study of the BSc in Physiotherapy programme.

**Please note:**

The number appearing in brackets after each module indicates the credit value of the specific module.

The content of the modules for the extended degree programme appears in the chapter “Subjects, Modules and Module Content”.
Provisions relating to examinations and promotion for the extended degree programme for BSc in Physiotherapy

First year

Promotion

1. To qualify for promotion to the second year of the EDP, a student shall obtain a final mark of not less than 50 in Biology (Medicine) 197 and Introduction to Health Sciences 198. A student not complying with these requirements, and thus not permitted to continue with the second year of the programme, shall be allowed to continue with the programme if he has obtained sufficient HEMIS credits (refer to Part 1 of the University Calendar).

2. The written examination in Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance 111 shall be taken at the end of the first semester. In the event of obtaining a class mark or a final mark of less than 40 in Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance 111 at the end of the first semester, a student shall not proceed to the programme of the second semester. Should the student enrol as a special student in Science in the second semester, pass all the relevant modules and indicate in writing that he would want to be reconsidered for BScPhysio, his application will be submitted for reselection in December.

3. A student who has obtained a final mark of less than 50, but at least 40, in Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance 111 and/or a final mark of less than 50 in Personal and Professional Development 111 and/or Strategic Communication 199 and/or Psychology 144 and/or Practical Clinical Exposure 198 and/or Essentials of Disease Processes 198, shall repeat the said module(s) in the second year of the EDP.

Second year

Promotion

1. To qualify for promotion to BSc in Physiotherapy II, a student shall pass all modules of the EDP, that is, obtain in each module of the EDP a final mark of not less than 50.

2. With regard to outstanding credits, the second year of the EDP shall be subject to the provisions relating to examinations and promotion for BSc in Physiotherapy I.

3. A student who does not complete the EDP successfully within two years will have to apply for readmission to the programme.

Extended Degree Programme (EDP) for BSc in Dietetics

Modules for the extended degree programme for BSc in Dietetics

No students shall currently be accepted for the extended degree programme.

Provisions relating to examinations and promotion for the extended degree programme for BSc in Dietetics

Currently not applicable.
Extended Degree Programme (EDP) for B of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy

Modules for the extended degree programme for B of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy

First year

Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Speech Pathology</td>
<td>122(12), 142(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Linguistics</td>
<td>178(24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>114(12), 144(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xhosa</td>
<td>178(24) or 188(24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Afrikaans Language Acquisition</td>
<td>178(24) or 188(24) (Students are placed in one of these modules according to the results of a language proficiency test.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Skills</td>
<td>172(6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second year

Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Speech Pathology</td>
<td>121(12), 162(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Speech Pathology</td>
<td>184(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Anatomy</td>
<td>117(12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

On successful completion of the EDP, students join the second year of the BSL and HT programme.

Please note:
The number appearing in brackets after each module indicates the credit value of the specific module.
The content of the modules for the extended degree programme appears in the chapter “Subjects, Modules and Module Content”.

Provisions relating to examinations and promotion for the extended degree programme for B of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy

First year

Promotion

1. To be promoted to the module Speech Pathology (Articulation and Phonological Disorders) 142, a student shall pass the module Speech Therapy (Human Communication) 122. To qualify for promotion to the second year of the extended degree programme, a student shall obtain a mark of not less than 50 in the module Speech Pathology (Articulation and Phonological Disorders) 142. A student not complying with these requirements shall not be entitled to continue with the programme and shall apply for readmission to the programme.
2. A student who has obtained a class mark or a final mark of less than 40 in Speech Therapy (Articulation and Phonological Disorders) 142 shall not be entitled to continue with the programme. Such student shall accordingly be required to withdraw from the programme at that stage.

**Second year**

*Promotion*

1. To be promoted to the module Speech Pathology (Basic Audiometry) 162, a student shall pass the module Speech Therapy (Speech and Hearing Science) 121.

2. To qualify for promotion to BSL and HT II, a student shall pass all modules, including the practical component of Clinical Speech Therapy 184, that is, obtain a final mark of not less than 50 in each module of the EDP.

3. A student who does not complete the EDP successfully within two years shall be subjected to selection for readmission to the programme.

4. Regarding reassessment and outstanding credits, the second year of the EDP shall be subject to the same provisions relating to examinations and promotion for BSL and HT I.
Postgraduate Programmes

Programme offering
The following postgraduate degree and diploma programmes are offered by the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Honours Degrees</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Nursing Honours</td>
<td>BNursHons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science Honours</td>
<td>BScHons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Master’s Degrees</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master of Audiology</td>
<td>MAud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Human Rehabilitation Studies</td>
<td>MHumRehab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Medicine</td>
<td>MMed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Nursing</td>
<td>MNurs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Nutrition</td>
<td>MNutr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Occupational Therapy</td>
<td>MOccTher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Pathology</td>
<td>MPath</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Philosophy</td>
<td>MPhil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Physiotherapy</td>
<td>MPhysio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Speech-Language Therapy</td>
<td>MSpeech</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Doctoral Degrees</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Science</td>
<td>DSc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postgraduate Diplomas</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Addiction Care</td>
<td>PG Dip (Addiction Care)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Disability and Rehabilitation Studies</td>
<td>PG Dip (Disability and Rehabilitation Studies)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine</td>
<td>PG Dip (Family Medicine)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Health Care Management</td>
<td>PG Dip (Health Care Management)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Health Research Ethics</td>
<td>PG Dip (Health Research Ethics)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Infection Control</td>
<td>PG Dip (Infection Control)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Medicines Development</td>
<td>PG Dip (Medicines Development)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>PG Dip (Nursing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>PG Dip (Occupational Medicine)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Commencement of postgraduate studies
All postgraduate students shall register for their particular programmes at the start of the academic year. The only programmes that students shall take on and register for at the start of the second semester are the MMed programmes. Requests for exclusion from this rule shall be submitted to the Deputy Dean: Education, with special motivation.

Assessment and recognition of prior learning (ARPL)
The ARPL policy of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences outlines the procedures and guidelines regarding the assessment and recognition of prior learning in the Faculty and is available at www.sun.ac.za/fmhs_arpl.

Class fees
From 2010 class fees for all structured M degree programmes will be levied per module. Until further notice the class fees for MMed programmes will be levied per annum, as in the past, with the exception of the class fees for the MMed (Fam Med) programme which will be levied per module.

The class fees for the research modules within the structured M degree programmes will be spread over two years (70% of the class fees in the first year of registration and 30% in the second year) to prevent students from having to pay the full amount for two consecutive years. A student who completes his research module within one year of study will therefore pay only 70% of the class fees for the specific module. A student who fails to complete the research module within the prescribed two years will be liable, as of the third year of study, to pay a yearly continuation levy equal to the full amount for the module concerned.

Students who register for research M degree programmes pay the full amount in the first year of study with a nominal continuation levy in the second and third year. However, in the fourth and following years of study the continuation levy will double.

HONOURS DEGREES

BACHELOR OF NURSING HONOURS

General information
- The programme and/or modules may be presented utilising technology-mediated teaching.
- The programme is subject to the general provisions for examinations, promotion and re-examination in a single module as stipulated in Part 1 of the University Calendar.
- Additional areas of specialisation may be determined in conjunction with the head of the Division.

Admission and selection requirements
- Students shall hold a Bachelor of Nursing degree and registration certificate(s) in the relevant disciplines from the South African Nursing Council.
Students holding an appropriate BTech or equivalent degree from a recognised institution for tertiary education may be considered for admission to the BHons programme in Nursing, provided that:
- the Division may require supplementary work to be done;
- candidates shall have performed above average academically during the BTech programme; and
- candidates shall have passed a preliminary examination that was conducted in accordance with clearly defined criteria set by the Faculty Board to ensure the assessment of the candidate’s theoretical background and scientific maturity, as determined by the head of the Division or his delegate as convener, together with at least one other expert in the subject area as appointed by the Dean. Candidates shall be considered by the Committee for Postgraduate Education on the basis of their curriculum vitae and a written recommendation from the preliminary examination committee.
- Computer literacy is recommended.

**Nature of programme**

On completion of this programme, the student should be able to demonstrate the following skills:
- advanced knowledge and skills, and the ability to apply them in practice (at advanced cognitive, psychomotoric and affective level);
- the assembly and integration of appropriate knowledge outside of the field of specialty, in areas such as health science technology, research and health care-delivery issues;
- the ability to study and perform research independently;
- the internalisation of the appropriate academic and professional values and ethics, and the demonstration of applied and analytical-synthesising thought processes in the academic context as well as in practice;
- participation as a specialist nursing practitioner in the advancement of the quality of life of the local community, South African population and global community;
- the identification, analysis and solving of health care problems in the specialist area through basic research and the use of critical and creative thinking;
- leadership traits within the health care team and community groups;
- skills to organise and manage health care services/patient care in a responsible and effective manner;
- effective communication with health care service organisations by means of visual, verbal, non-verbal and written communication skills;
- the exploration of a wide variety of research strategies to advance scientific studies in the field of health care;
- an in-depth (breadth and depth) knowledge of the specialist area of choice;
- an understanding of the principles and concepts on which the specialist area of study is based and of its boundaries and limitations, as well as initiatives and possibilities;
• a broad overview of the recent, relevant and important research in the specialist field;
• the ability to implement a research project independently;
• the ability to communicate research findings to colleagues in an effective manner in order to improve service programmes;
• the ability to manage and solve the challenges, demands and problems concerning professional conduct/ethics in the work environment;
• the demonstration of critical thinking and initiative, as well as the ability to argue effectively and convincingly in an intellectual debate;
• the ability to use well-founded theoretical judgement to identify any contradictory information, challenge orthodox theories or practices, and propose new methods/ways of management; and
• in-depth theoretical knowledge (cognitive skills) and the concomitant specialist-clinical skills that will further enable him to study independently and perform research at this level.

**Purpose of programme**

This programme is aimed at exposing students to a specialist area in Nursing, and to equip them with advanced, in-depth theoretical knowledge and clinical skills to practice effectively in the chosen specialist area, to promote critical-analytical thinking, and to complete a mini-research assignment successfully.

**Assessment**

A variety of formative and summative assessment methods are used. Each student is assessed individually by means of:

• assignments;
• the application of research principles in a research project;
• patient case presentations;
• clinical rounds;
• case studies;
• clinical assessment;
• written tests and examinations; and
• the assessment of psychomotor skills in the relevant specialist area.

The results of the assessment must indicate that outcomes have been achieved. Assessment of the nursing specialist in practice must indicate the successful attainment of appropriate academic depth, focus and integration of theory and practice.

Each module is assessed separately, with a minimum pass mark of 50%. The final mark of the programme is calculated on the basis of the relative weighting of each module, as indicated by the credit value of each module. A final mark of 75% is needed to obtain the degree *cum laude*. (See Part 1 of the University Calendar.)
Bachelor of Nursing Honours in Adult Critical Care Nursing

Presentation
English.

Module outline and credit values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Moduleienment</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Advanced Nursing Practice</td>
<td>711(10), 741(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles and Processes of Critical Care Nursing</td>
<td>742(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Abnormalities: Critical Care Nursing</td>
<td>743(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Foundations: Critical Care Nursing</td>
<td>774(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment: Nursing</td>
<td>781(30)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Ms RFG Anthonie
Tel.: (021) 938 9299/9036 E-mail: ranthonie@sun.ac.za

Administrative officer: Ms L Losper
Tel.: (021) 938 9824/9036 E-mail: losper@sun.ac.za

Bachelor of Nursing Honours in Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Nursing

Presentation
English.

Module outline and credit values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Moduleienment</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Advanced Nursing Practice</td>
<td>711(10), 741(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles and Processes of Advanced Midwifery</td>
<td>774(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principals and Processes of Advanced Neonatology</td>
<td>773(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Foundations: Advanced Midwifery and Neonatology</td>
<td>714(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment: Nursing</td>
<td>781(30)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Ms D Mugendi M’Rithaa
Tel.: (021) 938 9240/9036 E-mail: dkm@sun.ac.za

Administrative officer: Ms C Maclons
Tel.: (021) 938 9821/9036 E-mail: chantelp@sun.ac.za
Bachelor of Nursing Honours in Advanced Psychiatric Nursing

Presentation

English.

Module outline and credit values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Advanced Nursing Practice</td>
<td>711(10), 741(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principals and Processes of Advanced Psychiatric Nursing</td>
<td>776(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Foundations: Advanced Psychiatric Nursing</td>
<td>775(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment: Nursing</td>
<td>781(30)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Dr K Joyner
Tel.: (021) 938 9293/9036 E-mail: kjoy@sun.ac.za

Administrative officer: Ms M Castle
Tel.: (021) 938 9825/9036 E-mail: mcastle@sun.ac.za

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE HONOURS

Nature of the honours programme

The purpose of the programme is to equip students with the insight, practical skills and in-depth knowledge with regard to their chosen field of study. On completion of the programme, the student must be able to function independently as a researcher and academic in the South African context.

The programme aims:

- to promote health care in the South African community;
- to facilitate and innovate health research;
- to facilitate critical and ethical reasoning;
- to promote evaluation management, communication and scientific knowledge;
- to prepare students for further study; and
- to promote lifelong study.

Admission of diplomates to study for a Bachelor of Science Honours

Persons with a National Higher Diploma in Medical Technology may be considered for admission to the Bachelor of Science Honours degree if they:

- hold a relevant bachelor’s degree or equivalent qualification obtained at a recognised institution for tertiary education;

or
in exceptional cases, meet the following requirements:
  - Candidates must hold the matriculation certificate or exemption certificate of the Matriculation Board.
  - Candidates must provide proof of above-average academic results during their diploma programme.
  - Prior to admission, candidates must have been academically associated and/or professionally active for a minimum period of three years, during which at least one research project was completed successfully and published in a recognised journal.

Candidates must provide proof of the successful completion of a preliminary examination:
  - that was conducted according to the clearly defined criteria stipulated by the Faculty Board, in order to ensure an adequate scientific standard;
  - that was designed to assess the theoretical background and scientific maturity of the candidate; and
  - that was conducted by the head of the department/division in which the intended postgraduate studies are envisaged, or by his delegate, together with at least one other expert in the relevant field of study who has been nominated by the Dean.

The Committee for Postgraduate Education considers candidates on merit on the basis of the submission of a *curriculum vitae* and a written recommendation by the preliminary examination committee.

**Admission of candidates with a Bachelor of Technology to the Bachelor of Science Honours degree**

Persons holding an appropriate Bachelor of Technology degree or equivalent qualification at a recognised institution for tertiary education may be considered for admission to the Bachelor of Science Honours degree, provided that:

  - Departments/divisions may require supplementary work to be completed by such persons.
  - Candidates must provide proof of above-average academic performance during the degree programme.
  - Candidates have passed a preliminary examination:
    - that was conducted according to clearly defined criteria stipulated by the Faculty Board in order to ensure the meeting of an adequate scientific standard;
    - that was designed to assess the theoretical background and scientific maturity of the candidate; and
    - that was conducted by the head of the department/division in which the intended postgraduate studies are envisaged, or by his delegate, together with at least one other expert in the relevant field of study who has been nominated by the Dean.

The Committee for Postgraduate Education considers candidates on merit on the basis of the submission of a *curriculum vitae* and a written recommendation by the preliminary examination committee.
**Bachelor of Science Honours in Anatomy**

**Programme description**
The programme aims to address the national shortage of anatomists. It consists of a theoretical and a practical component which will not only enable the successful candidate to be involved in training, but will also equip him with a thorough knowledge on the use of human tissue for research purposes.

**Specific admission requirements**
For admission to the BScHons degree programme with Anatomy as major field of study, the candidate shall have one of the following qualifications from a recognised institution:

- BSc with Anatomy as major subject, and Biochemistry, Physiology, Genetics, Microbiology or Zoology as an additional major;
- MB,ChB or BChD;
- BTech with appropriate subjects and motivation. Depending on the specific field of study, candidates may be required to do additional work or to complete an admission examination; or
- any other relevant qualification approved by Stellenbosch University Senate.

For all of the abovementioned qualifications candidates shall be required to have obtained at least 65% in the Anatomy modules of the second and third years, and at least 65% in the additional major.

**Duration**
One year full time or two years part time.

**Module outline and credit values**

**Compulsory modules (80 credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomical Techniques</td>
<td>771(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use of Animals in Research</td>
<td>771(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory Practice</td>
<td>771(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gross Regional Anatomy</td>
<td>771(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal and Ethical Aspects</td>
<td>771(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment (Anatomy)</td>
<td>771(30)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective modules (of which modules to a total of 40 credits shall be chosen)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physical Anthropology</td>
<td>771(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical and Surgical Anatomy</td>
<td>771(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Anatomical Variation</td>
<td>771(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microscopic Anatomy and Histological Technique</td>
<td>771(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developmental Anatomy</td>
<td>771(10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Assessment and examination
A subminimum of 50% is required of each of the following assessment components:

- a written three-hour examination covering the subject content of the elective modules (20% of final mark);
- a written three-hour examination covering the subject content of the compulsory modules (20% of final mark);
- successful completion and submission of the research project report/mini-thesis (30% of final mark);
- oral presentation of the research project (10% of final mark);
- completion of a review article (10% of final mark); and
- preparation of a paper or a poster for presentation at the Academic Year Day of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences and/or a congress (10% of final mark).

The final mark is determined by calculating the weighted average of the marks obtained in each of the assessed components.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof BJ Page
Tel: (021) 938 9430   E-mail: bjp@sun.ac.za

Bachelor of Science Honours in Clinical Human Genetics
Specific admission requirements
For admission to this degree programme, a candidate shall hold one of the following qualifications from this University or another recognised tertiary training institution:

- an MB,ChB or BChD degree;
- or
- a bachelor’s degree in a clinical discipline, e.g. Nursing.

For admission to this programme, the candidate must have achieved at least 60% in the final examination. However, candidates with an average below 60% may be admitted on the basis of an adequate motivation, successful completion of additional work or proof of competence.

Duration
One year for full-time students; two years for part-time students.

Presentation
Afrikaans and English.
Module outline and credit values

| Human Genetics Theory          | 771(60), 773(60) |

Assessment and examination

The final mark will be calculated as follows:

- project report/assignment: 20%
- two written examinations: 80%

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Dr M Urban
Tel.: (021) 938 9787    E-mail: urban@sun.ac.za

Bachelor of Science Honours in Epidemiology

Specific admission requirements

For admission to the Bachelor of Science Honours, with Epidemiology as field of study, a candidate shall hold one of the following qualifications of this University or another recognised university:

- an MB,ChB or BChD degree;
- or
- a bachelor’s degree in a biological discipline that preferably includes a one-year programme in Mathematics and/or Statistics;
- or
- an equivalent qualification that shall be approved by Senate for this purpose, on condition that the applicant has passed Mathematics in matric.

Duration

This part-time programme, which comprises two compulsory modules, is presented over two academic years, during which time weekly two-hour contact sessions are held.

Presentation

Afrikaans and English.

Module outline and credit values

| Biostatistics | 772(60) |
| Epidemiology  | 771(60) |

Assessment and examination

The two-year programme includes two formal class tests and culminates in three three-hour examination papers, one covering the field of Epidemiology, one covering the field of Biostatistics and one being problem based, covering integrated examples. The written assessments are complemented by a problem-based, integrated compulsory oral examination attended by an external examiner (after also having moderated the students’ written examination papers). The final mark for the programme is calculated as follows:
• assessment by means of two written class tests (20% of the final mark);
• three written examination papers (60% of the final mark); and
• an oral examination (20% of the final mark).

Candidates shall pass both modules with a minimum of 50% to obtain the degree.

**Enquiries**

Programme coordinator: Prof L Dudley  
Tel.: (021) 938 9375  E-mail: ldudley@sun.ac.za

**Bachelor of Science Honours in Human Genetics**

**Programme description**

This programme equips students with both a theoretical and practical background in the basic concepts of molecular biology and human genetics. The programme consists of lecture attendance, participation in discussions of academic journals, writing a literature review, participation in a six-month research project, a research report, an oral presentation, and written mid-year and end-of-year examinations. The programme overlaps with the BScHons (Molecular Biology) programme, but includes separate lectures on cytogenetics, clinical genetics and forensic genetics, among others.

**Specific admission requirements**

For admission to the degree programme, a candidate shall hold one of the following qualifications from a recognised tertiary training institution:

• an MB, ChB or BChD degree;  
or  
• a bachelor’s degree with Genetics as one of the major subjects;  
or  
• a bachelor’s degree with any two of the following as the major subjects: Microbiology, Biochemistry, Physiology and Zoology.

To qualify for admission to the programme, the candidate must have achieved at least 60% in the final examination. Candidates with an average below 60% may be admitted on the basis of the submission of an adequate motivation, successful completion of additional work and/or proof of competence.

**Duration**

One year for full-time students; two years for part-time students.

**Presentation**

English.

**Module outline and credit values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Description</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Human Genetics Theory</td>
<td>715(45)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Genetics Research Project</td>
<td>776(75)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Assessment and examination
Both modules shall be passed with a minimum of 50% to earn the applicable credits. Students who do not pass the theory module with a minimum of 50% after the second opportunity will not be permitted to continue with the research project.

Assessment opportunities include:

- two written examinations and a review article for the theory module; and
- a research report, research presentation, supervisor’s report and written examination for the project module.

The calculation of the final mark is subject to the “Provisions relating to Examinations and Promotion” set forth under the heading “Examinations” in Part 1 (General) of the University Calendar.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr SMJ Hemmings
Tel.: (021) 938 9695  E-mail: smjh@sun.ac.za

Bachelor of Science Honours in Hyperbaric Medicine

Programme description
The programme trains medical practitioners in the field of hyperbaric medicine. Medical practitioners are exposed to various hyperbaric medicine concepts, with the main focus being on the practice of hyperbaric medicine in the clinical hospital setting. This programme does not cover the occupational health aspects related to diving medicine or hyperbaric tunnelling (these aspects are covered in the Underwater Medicine programme).

Specific admission requirements
For admission to the degree programme of Bachelor of Science Honours, with Hyperbaric Medicine as field of study, a candidate shall:

- hold an MB,ChB degree of this or another recognised university, or an equivalent qualification acceptable for registration as medical practitioner in the category independent practice;
- have completed internship year(s); and
- hold, or be able to obtain, a valid diving medical fitness certificate enabling him to partake in hyperbaric exposures.

Duration
It is presented over two years for part-time students and over one year for full-time students.

Presentation
English.
Module outline and credit values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic Hyperbaric Medicine</td>
<td>772(25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational Hyperbaric Medicine</td>
<td>773(35)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Hyperbaric Medicine</td>
<td>774(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>775(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>776(30)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

Students will write examinations only on the modules that they complete. The final mark awarded to students completing the entire programme will be calculated on the basis of:

- the successful completion of the examinations set for each module (10% of final mark);
- two written three-hour closed-book examination papers (50% of final mark);
- an oral examination lasting at least 30 minutes (20% of final mark); and
- a research project demonstrating competence in basic research methodology (20% of final mark).

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Dr WAJ Meintjes
Tel.: (021) 938 9272  E-mail: wajm@sun.ac.za
Website: http://www.hyperbaricmedicine.co.za

Bachelor of Science Honours in Medical Microbiology

Specific admission requirements

For admission to the BScHons (Medical Microbiology) programme a candidate must hold a relevant BSc degree from a recognised university with a combination of appropriate subjects, such as Microbiology, Biochemistry, Biotechnology and Genetics. The final-year pass mark should be 60% or higher. Should the number of applicants exceed the intake capacity, the postgraduate programme committee of the Division of Medical Microbiology will shortlist candidates on the basis of their curriculum vitae and the final selection will be done after a brief interview.

Duration

One year for full-time students; two years for part-time students.

Presentation

Afrikaans and English.

Module outline and credit values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Theory of Medical Microbiology</td>
<td>776(60)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical Research Project</td>
<td>771(60)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Assessment and examination**

Assessment of the theoretical module takes place in the form of continuous assessment (5% of the final mark), a semester examination (20% of the final mark), a final examination (20% of the final mark) and an oral examination (5% of the final mark).

The practical research module is assessed by means of research related workbooks, assignments and seminars, and a mini-thesis (50% of the final mark).

A subminimum of 50% for each module is required to pass.

**Enquiries**

Programme coordinator: Dr K Hoek  
Tel.: (021) 938 4009  E-mail: kimd@sun.ac.za

---

**Bachelor of Science Honours in Medical Physiology**

**Specific admission requirements**

For admission to the degree programme of BScHons (Medical Physiology), a candidate shall hold one of the following qualifications of this University or another recognised university:

- a BSc degree majoring in Physiology, or equivalent qualification with Physiology passed at third-year level with a final mark of at least 60%;
- an MB,ChB or BChD degree, or equivalent qualification; or
- a BVSc or BPharm degree, or equivalent qualification.

**Presentation**

English and Afrikaans are used as languages of instruction, depending on audience preference.

**Module outline and credit values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Theoretical Medical Physiology</td>
<td>771(60)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research in Medical Physiology</td>
<td>772(60)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment and examination**

The final mark for the programme will be calculated on the basis of the following:

- one written examination on the theoretical work;
- an open-book examination;
- continuous assessment;
- a brain-teaser project; and
- a mini-thesis.

**Enquiries**

Programme coordinator: Prof H Strijdom  
Tel.: (021) 938 9387  E-mail: jgstr@sun.ac.za
Bachelor of Science Honours in Medical Virology

Programme description
The BScHons programme forms part of continued efforts to create a learning culture for students and researchers capable of making a significant contribution to the field of Medical Virology. Medical Virology offers practical research experience, focusing specifically on research relevant to Africa.

Specific admission requirements
For admission to the programme, candidates shall hold a recently obtained BSc degree with majors in Microbiology, Biochemistry, Genetics or similar field of study. A final-year BSc pass mark of 60% or higher is required, and candidates will have to report for brief interviews. Due to the limited number of candidates who can be admitted, candidates who fail to meet these criteria will automatically be disqualified.

Presentation
Afrikaans and English.

Module outline and credit values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory of Medical Virology</th>
<th>771(60)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Practical Research Project (Medical Virology)</td>
<td>772(60)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination
Assessment of the theoretical module takes place in the form of continuous assessment (5% of the final mark), a semester examination (20% of the final mark), a final examination (20% of the final mark) and an oral examination (5% of the final mark). The practical research module is assessed by means of the study activity portfolio, and rotation and project workbooks (10% of the final mark), assignments and seminars (10% of the final mark) and a research assignment (30% of the final mark). A subminimum of 50% for each module is required in order to pass the degree.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr C de Beer
Tel.: (021) 938 9453  E-mail: cdeb@sun.ac.za
Bachelor of Science Honours in Molecular Biology

Programme description
This programme equips students with both a theoretical and practical background in the basic concepts of molecular biology. The programme consists of lecture attendance, participation in discussion of academic journals, writing a literature review, participation in a six-month research project, a research report, an oral presentation, and written mid-year and end-of-year examinations. The programme overlaps with the BScHons (Human Genetics) programme, but includes separate lectures on mycobacteriology in the context of tuberculosis.

Specific admission requirements
For admission to the BScHons (Molecular Biology) degree programme a candidate should have achieved an average result of above 60% in one of the following qualifications from a recognised tertiary training institution:

- a bachelor’s degree with Biochemistry, Genetics, Microbiology or Biotechnology at third-year level;
- or
- an MB,ChB or BChD degree.

Candidates with an average result of less than 60% at third-year level may be admitted on the basis of the submission of an adequate motivation and/or successful completion of any additional work and proof of competence, as may be required.

Duration
One year for full-time students; two years for part-time students.

Presentation
English.

Module outline and credit values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Biology Theory</td>
<td>715(45)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Biology Project</td>
<td>775(75)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination
Both modules shall be passed with a minimum of 50% to earn the applicable credits. Students who do not pass the theory module with a minimum of 50% after the second opportunity will not be permitted to continue with the research project.

Assessment opportunities include:

- two written examinations and a review article for the theory module; and
- a research report, research presentation, supervisor's report and written examination for the project module.

The calculation of the final mark is subject to the “Provisions relating to Examinations and Promotion” set forth under the heading “Examinations” in Part 1 (General) of the University Calendar.
**Bachelor of Science Honours in Morphological Sciences**

**Specific admission requirements**
For admission to the degree programme of Bachelor of Science Honours, with Morphological Sciences as field of study, a candidate must hold a relevant BSc degree from a recognised university, with appropriate subjects such as Physiology, Histology, Zoology or Anatomy as majors. In the case of the students having majored in other subjects, such as Genetics or Microbiology, or being in possession of a BTech degree, additional work may be required. The required final-year pass mark is 60%. Applicants for acceptance into the programme may be requested to complete Stellenbosch University’s academic English language proficiency test.

**Duration**
One year for full-time students.

**Presentation**
Afrikaans and English.

**Module outline and credit values**
The General Macroscopic Anatomy and Histology module, as well as the research project, are presented for the duration of the programme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Morphological Sciences Research Project</td>
<td>775(60)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Macroscopic Anatomy and Histology</td>
<td>775(60)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment and examination**
The year mark is compiled from the following assessment opportunities: The research project entails the assessment of a written report and oral presentations. For all the themes within the General Macroscopic Anatomy and Histology module, written tests and/or practical tests, and reports or portfolios will be assessed. A final mark of 50% is required for each module.

**Enquiries**
Programme coordinator: Prof SH Kotzé  
Tel.: (021) 938 9428    E-mail: shk@sun.ac.za
Bachelor of Science Honours in Nuclear Medicine

Specific admission requirements
For admission to the degree programme of BScHons (Nuclear Medicine) a candidate shall hold one of the following qualifications of this or another recognised university:

- the MB,ChB degree;
- or
- a bachelor’s degree with Physiology as a major subject, and Physics I;
- or
- a bachelor’s degree with either Biochemistry or Chemistry as a major subject, provided that where Physiology is not the second major subject, the candidate shall take Physiology as a supplementary subject to the satisfaction of Senate.

A minimum pass mark of 60% in the major subject is a prerequisite for admission.

Candidates who hold a BTech qualification shall be considered for admission if they have:

- passed the BTech degree with a minimum pass mark of 60%; and
- passed a preliminary Nuclear Medicine examination (as determined by the postgraduate programme committee) with a minimum examination mark of 60%.

Duration
The BScHons (Nuclear Medicine) programme is a one-year full-time programme or a two-year part-time programme.

Presentation
English.

Module outline and credit values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Radiation Physics and Instrumentation</td>
<td>771(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Nuclear Medicine</td>
<td>772(60)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment (Nuclear Medicine)</td>
<td>773(30)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination
All three modules must be passed with a minimum mark of 50% to obtain the qualification.

Part-time students
Students attending the programme on a part-time basis shall be allowed to write the examinations as follows: one three-hour paper after the first year and two three-hour papers and an oral examination after two years.

Full-time students
Three three-hour papers and an oral examination after one year.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof A Ellmann
Tel.: (021) 938 4265    E-mail: ae1@sun.ac.za
**Bachelor of Science Honours in Pathology**

**Programme description**

On completion of this programme, graduates will demonstrate skills in:

- the identification and solving of problems;
- the efficient and responsible application of scientific methods and technology;
- the efficient management of the collection, organisation, analysis, evaluation, integration and application of information;
- competent and efficient personal organisation and self-management;
- personal self-development, with an emphasis on insight, responsibility, accountability, continued learning, self-criticism, acceptance of criticism from others, and the ability to work independently;
- the ability to work as part of a team and to add value to the group as a whole by way of constructive cooperation;
- effective communication through the competent presentation of information;
- development of a holistic approach to problem solving within the context of respect and sensitivity towards other people, the community and the environment;
- imparting understanding of the importance of health sciences in general, and laboratory medicine in particular, to the community through the communication of information and results and the transfer of relevant technology; and
- awareness of the opportunities, challenges, needs, requirements and ethical principles that apply to research and good laboratory practice in the health sciences profession.

The graduate will have:

- a sound knowledge of the theoretical principles applicable to the subject matter of the compulsory and relevant choice module in pathology;
- the ability to work independently on assignments and research projects;
- the ability to critically evaluate and utilise information to solve problems effectively by means of appropriate methods with regard to the pathology discipline(s) concerned;
- the ability to apply technical skills and scientific methods, and to use relevant equipment to conduct research that adheres to the applicable legal, safety and bioethical requirements; and
- the ability to design a research project independently, to perform such a project within a group, to present the results and conclusions in an appropriate scientific format and to accept responsibility for them.
Specific admission requirements
For admission to the degree programme of BScHons (Pathology) a candidate must hold:

- an MB,ChB or BChD degree or equivalent qualification deemed adequate by the University;

  or

- a bachelor’s degree from a recognised university, with Anatomy, Physiology, Histology, Chemistry, Biology, Genetics or Microbiology as major at third-year level, or another qualification approved by Senate. Candidates with other major subjects at third-year level may be admitted on the basis of the submission of an adequate motivation and successful completion of an admission examination. Depending on the field of study, additional work and/or proof of competence may be required;

  or

- a BTech degree, on condition that the candidate fulfils all the requirements defined by the University. Depending on the field of study, additional work and/or proof of competence may be required.

Duration
One year for full-time students; two years for part-time students.

Presentation
English.

Module outline and credit values

Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory Practice</td>
<td>776(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epidemiology and Research Methodology</td>
<td>775(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Molecular Pathology</td>
<td>775(17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology Research Project</td>
<td>775(60)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective modules (of which one is to be selected)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomical Pathology</td>
<td>775(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical Pathology</td>
<td>775(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haematology</td>
<td>775(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunology</td>
<td>775(30)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination
The final mark will be determined by the weighted average of the marks for the components that are assessed. A subminimum of 50% is required for each assessment component as outlined below:

- a three-hour written examination paper, covering the elective modules;
- successful completion of the research project;
- a written report and oral presentation on completion of the research project;
evaluation of practical skills; and
a log-book on the learning activities and skills mastered, including a summary of the
laboratory log-book.

The pass mark will be 50%, with a mark of 75% or higher serving as a distinction.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Mr D Geiger
Tel.: (021) 938 5321   E-mail: dg2@sun.ac.za

Bachelor of Science Honours in Pharmacology

Specific admission requirements
For admission to the degree programme of Bachelor of Science Honours, with Pharmacology as
field of study, a candidate shall hold one of the following qualifications of this University or
another recognised university:

- a BSc degree majoring in Physiology, Biochemistry or Microbiology, with a final mark
  of at least 60% for subjects in the third year of study;
- an MB,ChB or BChD degree, or equivalent qualification; or
- a BPharm degree, or equivalent qualification.

Duration
One year for full-time students; two years for part-time students.

Presentation
English and Afrikaans are used as languages of instruction, depending on audience preference.

Module outline and credit values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Pharmacology</td>
<td>774(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology of Systems</td>
<td>775(40), 776(40)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination
The final mark for the programme will be calculated by means of:

- three written examinations covering the theoretical work (45% of the final mark);
- continuous assessment by means of class tests (15% of the final mark);
- assignment and presentation (20% of the final mark); and
- oral examination (20% of the final mark).

During the second year of the programme it is expected of the student to hand in a satisfactory
assignment on a pharmacology/toxicology project. The purpose of the assignment is to determine
the ability of the student to independently execute a scientific investigation and interpret the
results thereof.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof JM van Zyl
Tel.: (021) 938 9344   E-mail: jmvzyl@sun.ac.za
Bachelor of Science Honours in Reproductive Biology

Specific admission requirements
For admission to the degree programme of Bachelor of Science Honours in Reproductive Biology a candidate shall hold one of the following qualifications of this or another recognised university: a bachelor’s degree with either Physiology, Biochemistry, Microbiology or Human Genetics as the major subject, and at least one of said subjects at second-year level.

Duration
One year for full-time students; two years for part-time students.

Presentation
Afrikaans and English.

Module outline and credit values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Andrology</td>
<td>771(45)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In Vitro Fertilisation</td>
<td>741(45)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>771(30)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination
Each module will be assessed separately and continuously, with a combined assessment mark of 50% being required. For examination purposes, two three-hour papers must be written, and an oral examination will be conducted.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr M-L de Beer
Tel.: (021) 938 4940/5487  E-mail: mlw@sun.ac.za

Bachelor of Science Honours in Underwater Medicine

Specific admission requirements
For admission to the degree programme of Bachelor of Science Honours, with Underwater Medicine as field of study, the candidate must:

- hold an MB,ChB degree from this or another recognised university, or an equivalent qualification acceptable for registration as medical practitioner in the category independent practice;
- have completed internship year(s); and
- hold, or be able to obtain, a valid diving medical fitness certificate in order to partake in hyperbaric exposure.

Presentation
English.
Module outline and credit values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic Underwater Medicine</td>
<td>772(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Underwater Medicine</td>
<td>774(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational Underwater Medicine</td>
<td>773(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>775(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>776(30)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

Students completing only some of the modules are examined on the specific modules only. Students completing the whole programme will be examined on:

- the successful completion of the examinations in each module (20% of final mark);
- three written three-hour closed-book examination papers (50% of final mark);
- an oral examination lasting at least 30 minutes (15% of final mark); and
- a research project demonstrating competence in basic research methodology (15% of final mark).

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Dr WAJ Meintjes
Tel.: (021) 938 9272  E-mail: wajm@sun.ac.za
Website: http://www.divingmedicine.co.za

MASTER’S DEGREES

MASTER OF AUDIOLOGY

Specific admission requirements

For admission to the Master of Audiology degree programme, a candidate shall hold a four-year Bachelor’s degree in Audiology from an accredited university, or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate.

Upon written application, a student may be admitted to the programme by Senate, or the Executive Committee acting on behalf of Senate. Only a limited number of students is selected annually.

On application for submission each candidate shall submit a preliminary proposal to the head of the Division for approval, as agreed with the latter.

Duration

One year for full-time students; two years for part-time students.

Presentation

Afrikaans and English.

Module outline and credit values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thesis: Audiology</td>
<td>872(180)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Assessment and examination
The thesis is assessed by at least one internal and one external examiner and will contribute 100% to the final mark of the programme. The assessment includes an oral examination. In order to pass the programme, a student needs to achieve a final mark of at least 50% for the thesis.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr D Klop
Tel.: (021) 938 9494    E-mail: dk@sun.ac.za

MASTER OF HUMAN REHABILITATION STUDIES

Admission and selection requirements
For admission to the Master of Human Rehabilitation Studies programme, a candidate shall hold a professional bachelor’s degree with 96 credits at NQF level 8, a bachelor honours degree in an appropriate health or health-related field, an MB,ChB degree or an equivalent qualification approved for such purpose by Senate, or shall in some other manner have attained in his particular field of study a standard of competence deemed adequate for such purpose by Senate.
For the thesis programme candidates shall, in addition to the above, have no less than three years of applied experience in their profession and shall have successfully completed an approved curriculum of research/advanced study at this or another recognised university. The thesis subject shall be determined in consultation with the head of the Centre for Rehabilitation Studies.

Nature of programme
This programme:

- Addresses the current need for advanced interdisciplinary studies and research in the disability- and rehabilitation-related fields, as expressed in various provincial, national and international policy documents, charters and treaties.
- Provides an interdisciplinary pool of specialised rehabilitation professionals, from a variety of professional backgrounds, who have the necessary clinical decision-making, managerial, research and educational knowledge, skills and socio-political attitudes, to assume positions of leadership within the field of rehabilitation.
- Produces rehabilitation specialists who can act as specialist consultants in public and private rehabilitation services, within and beyond their specific professional areas of practice.
- Equips the qualified learner with a sophisticated knowledge and understanding of phenomena pertinent to the disability- and rehabilitation-related fields, within a human rights and social model perspective.
- Ensures mastery of the field of rehabilitation through the high-level analysis of new information, and the ability to deal with complexity and to find workable solutions to problems and challenges.
- Enables the qualified learner to do advanced and independent research.
- Introduces the qualified learner to the world of scholarly communication, inter alia through assistance in publishing his own research reports.
- Contributes to the pool of rehabilitation academics and professionals with the competence and critical intellectual abilities to ensure future advancement of the field of rehabilitation.
- Addresses the country’s need for rehabilitation specialists of the highest quality.

Please note:
Theoretical modules are also presented by means of technology-mediated education.

Master of Human Rehabilitation Studies (structured)

Presentation
English.

Module outline and credit values

First year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Epidemiology and Research Methodology</td>
<td>842(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rehabilitation I</td>
<td>871(40)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rehabilitation II</td>
<td>872(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>814(60)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

- The Epidemiology and Research Methodology as well as the Rehabilitation I modules are completed at the end of the first year of study, and the Rehabilitation II and Assignment modules at the end of the second year.
- The programme is assessed on a continuous basis by means of tests and assignments. Examinations are taken at the end of the Rehabilitation I and II modules.
- A minimum mark of 50% is required for each module in order to pass the programme. The student is required to submit a satisfactory research assignment from which it is evident that he is able to conduct an independent scientific study and interpret the results.
Master of Human Rehabilitation Studies (thesis)

Presentation
English.

Module outline and credit values

| Thesis (Rehabilitation) | 872(180) |

Assessment and examination
The candidate shall complete a research project, leading to the submission of a thesis which is assessed according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external assessment. A minimum pass mark of 50% is required.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr G Mji
Tel.: (021) 938 9528/9090    E-mail: gumji@sun.ac.za

MASTER OF MEDICINE

Fields of study
The fields of study in which the Master’s degree in Medicine (MMed) can be obtained, with the abbreviated name and the field of study given in brackets, are as follows:

- Anaesthesiology MMed (Anaes)
- Clinical Pharmacology MMed (Clin Pharm)
- Dermatology MMed (Derm)
- Emergency Medicine MMed (Em Med)
- Family Medicine MMed (Fam Med)
- Internal Medicine MMed (Int)
- Medical Genetics MMed (Med Gen)
- Neurology MMed (Neurol)
- Neurosurgery MMed (Neurosur)
- Nuclear Medicine MMed (Nuc Med)
- Obstetrics and Gynaecology MMed (O&G)
- Occupational Medicine MMed (Occ Med)
- Ophthalmology MMed (Ophth)
- Orthopaedics MMed (Orthop)
- Otorhinolaryngology MMed (ORL)
- Paediatrics and Child Health MMed (Paed)
- Paediatric Surgery MMed (Paed Surg)
- Pathology (Anatomical) MMed (Anat Path)
- Pathology (Chemical) MMed (Chem Path)
- Pathology (Clinical) MMed (Clin Path)
• Pathology (Forensic) MMed (Forens Path)
• Pathology (Haematological) MMed (Haem Path)
• Pathology (Microbiological) MMed (Microbiol Path)
• Pathology (Virological) MMed (Virol Path)
• Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery MMed (Plast and Recons)
• Psychiatry MMed (Psych)
• Public Health Medicine MMed (PHM)
• Radiation Oncology MMed (Rad Onc)
• Radiological Diagnosis MMed (Rad D)
• Surgery MMed (Surg)
• Thoracic Surgery MMed (Thor Surg)
• Urology MMed (Urol)

Admission and selection requirements

• For admission to the MMed degree programme, a candidate shall have held an MB,ChB degree from this University or another qualification deemed sufficient by this University for at least three years prior to application, and must be registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as medical practitioner in the category independent practice. Prospective candidates in the following fields of study also shall have completed the ATLS/ACLS/PALS or APLS: Anaesthesiology, Neurosurgery, Emergency Medicine, Otorhinolaryngology, Orthopaedics, and Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery.

• Written applications must be submitted, and Senate or the Executive Committee, acting on behalf of Senate, shall decide whether a student is to be admitted to the MMed programme.

• A candidate who wishes to register as an MMed student with the University shall occupy a registrar post with the Western Cape Provincial Department of Health or the National Health Laboratory Services. Exceptions to this rule will be considered in the following instances:
  o where a candidate is registered as a special student with the University (refer also to the chapter on Admission as Special Student in Part I of the Calendar) with the sole purpose of attempting the primary subjects prior to registering as an MMed student and to obtaining a position as registrar; and
  o where a candidate has successfully completed his training time and is only registered to complete his research assignment.

• Candidates who apply for training posts at the Tygerberg Hospital, the Western Cape Provincial Department of Health or another institution deemed equivalent by this University must make sure of programme-specific recommendations which apply to the respective MMed programmes. Enquiries in this regard may be directed to the programme coordinator of the specific programme.
Duration
The training for the degree takes place over four or five years, depending on the requirements of the department/division under which the student’s major subject falls. Major subject refers to the recognised area of Medicine in which the student chooses to specialise.

Students who are appointed as registrars between 1 January and 31 March of the relevant year will graduate at the December graduation ceremony directly preceding the completion of the specific four- or five-year prescribed training period, provided that they comply with all the academic requirements of the degree at that stage. Students who have enrolled for a four-year programme must successfully complete the full prescribed training period following enrolment in order to register as a specialist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Students who have enrolled for a five-year programme, and are already registered as a specialist with the Council on the basis of being a Fellow of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa, also have to complete the full prescribed training period following enrolment in order for the University to provide the Council with a certificate confirming that an MMed degree qualification can be added to the student’s credentials.

Clinical experience
Candidates for the MMed degree must prove to the satisfaction of the University that:

- they have successfully held a full-time training position according to the requirements of the relevant department/division for a period of four or five years at Tygerberg Hospital, the Western Cape Department of Health or another institution that the University deems equivalent. The first year of appointment of specialists is regarded as training for disciplines that require five years of residency;
- they have received theoretical, practical and clinical training as stipulated in the “Duration” paragraph above; and
- they have successfully completed the University examinations – written, oral and practical and/or clinical – as prescribed.

Exemption
- With regard to the work mentioned in the “Duration” and “Clinical experience” paragraphs above, the University may grant possible partial or full exemption based on comparable training received and experience gained at another recognised institution.
- With regard to prescribed modules as mentioned in the “Module Content” below, the University may grant possible partial or full exemption based on modules passed at another recognised institution.

Continuation of study
- A candidate who does not comply with the provisions relating to promotion for a specific MMed programme and is denied the right to continue with his MMed study, shall vacate his registrar post with the Western Cape Provincial Department of Health or the National Health Laboratory Services. The same ruling also applies to registrars in supernumerary posts.
Only in exceptional cases, and with the submission of an appropriate motivation and approval of the specific departmental programme committee, and the Committee for Postgraduate Teaching and the Faculty Board of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, shall the student be allowed to register for the MMed programme once again.

**Single national exit examination**

- To register as a specialist with the HPCSA a candidate shall successfully complete the single national exit examination in the specific field of study. This is an examination independent from that of the University and has an additional cost implication for the candidate.
- It remains the responsibility of the teaching department at the University to confirm the following: successful completion of prescribed training time and continuous assessment, completion of a research assignment according to the regulations of the University in this regard, and submission of a completed case-book.

**Nature and objective of the MMed programme**

The purpose of the qualification is to equip a basically qualified medical practitioner (with an MB,ChB or equivalent qualification) with specialised knowledge, as well as with the skills and attitudes required as a specialist in the candidate’s chosen speciality, that at least agree with the requirements of the Health Professions Council of South Africa. This will enable the graduate to function as an independent practitioner in the relevant field within any service-rendering and academic environment, by acquiring the knowledge, skills and attitudes to:

- deliver comprehensive health care in a conscientious manner to the patient as an individual and as a member of the community;
- develop the attitudes and abilities needed to become an independent learner and to accept the responsibility for continuous lifelong professional development, including the ability to critically evaluate and interpret the relevant literature and to apply it in the profession;
- plan, execute, interpret and publish research relevant to the graduate’s chosen speciality;
- be able to move, if he so aspires, to the highest level of academic work for doctoral study and to promote an approach based on academic integrity and ethics; and
- contribute to the pool of academics and professionals with the competence and critical intellectual abilities to ensure the future advancement of the graduate’s chosen speciality, and to make provision for the country’s need for a skilled workforce of the highest quality and to ensure that the country remains competitive in an era of growing global competition.

**Module content**

The curricula for the different fields of study in which the MMed degree could be obtained are as follows:
MMed Anaesthesiology

Specific admission requirements
The candidate shall be registered as an independent practitioner with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

Recommendations for appointment as registrar include the following: successful completion of primary subjects in Anaesthesiology; experience in Internal Medicine on a level after community service at an institution where a physician is present; experience in anaesthesia; and appropriate diplomas such as ACLS, ATLS, PALS and DA.

Candidates are required to occupy a post as registrar in the Department of Anaesthesiology and Critical Care in the PCWC for the duration of their study. Exceptions shall only be considered in the following cases:

- where a candidate is registered with the University as a special student with the sole purpose of attempting the primary subjects prior to obtaining a position as registrar; and
- where a candidate has successfully completed his training time and is only registered to complete his research assignment.

Programme structure
The programme consists of modules on anaesthetics as well as critical care. The latter is presented at postgraduate level in daily clinical teaching and during three four-hour formal academic meetings per week. The candidate shall complete a study project in the form of an assignment that will form part of the final assessment for the MMed degree. The protocol for the assignment shall be approved by the postgraduate committee of the Department and the relevant faculty structures not later than 30 months after commencement of studies as MMed student. The assignment shall be completed (assessment finalised) not later than 48 months after commencement of studies as MMed student.

Duration
The programme extends over four years.

Presentation
Afrikaans and English.

Module outline and credit values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anaesthesiology</td>
<td>874(216)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Physics and Principles of Measuring Techniques</td>
<td>873(48)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Physiological Science</td>
<td>872(48)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Pharmacology</td>
<td>871(48)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>875(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Assessment and examination

- The assessment of the primary modules, i.e. Applied Physics and Principles of Measuring Techniques, Applied Physiological Science and General Pharmacology, consists of one three-hour written examination and an oral examination under the auspices of the head of the Department or person so appointed by the head of the Department. The successful completion of the primary examination of the Department shall grant a candidate who has registered for the MMed (Anaes) programme as of January 2011 access to the single national exit examination.

- Candidates are required to pass all three primary subjects within two years of registration as a registrar in Anaesthesiology. If a candidate fails to adhere to this requirement he shall vacate the post of registrar. Only in exceptional cases and with the submission of an appropriate motivation, shall the postgraduate committee of the Department consider continuation of service as a registrar.

- Registrars shall be continuously assessed on a regular basis by means of structured oral assessment opportunities. The examination committee of the Department shall decide on the final mark for continuous assessment at completion of the MMed (Anaes) degree programme.

- The final examination (MMed (Anaes) Part II) consists of three components: two three-hour written papers, two clinical cases and two oral examinations. These are conducted in the presence of the head and senior members of the Department, as well as a physician for the clinical cases and an external examiner for the other components. Intracomponent compensation is permissible, but intercomponent compensation will only be considered in exceptional cases.

- In the event that a candidate is not successful in the final examination within four years after first registration, an extension of six months in registrar training time shall be granted if the candidate so wishes. Any further extensions shall only be considered on submission of valid reasons, for consideration by the Departmental postgraduate programme committee.

- A case-book shall be kept and updated over the study period, and shall be approved by the head of the Department in order for the student to be regarded as having completed his studies.

- The assignment shall be completed before the degree is awarded. The assignment shall be handed in as a full-length assignment or as a completed manuscript in a peer-reviewed scientific journal.

- The final mark is calculated as follows: the examination mark counts 70% and the assignment 30%.

- Candidates who have enrolled for the MMed (Anaes) programme with the University before January 2011 and have successfully completed the MMed (Anaes) Part II examination of the University shall be granted direct admission to the final examination of the College of Anaesthetists (Colleges of Medicine of South Africa) without having successfully completed the primary examination of the College.
For candidates who have enrolled as of January 2011 the following applies: The HPCSA requires successful completion of the single national exit examination for registration as a specialist. The Department acknowledges this examination as equivalent to and substituting the MMed (Anaes) Part II examination. It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Department to confirm the following: successful completion of clinical training time; submission of a completed case-book; successful completion of an assignment according to the regulations of the University in this regard; and successful completion of continuous assessment.

**Enquiries**
Programme coordinator: Prof AR Coetzee  
Tel.: (021) 938 9226   E-mail: arc1@sun.ac.za  
Website: http://academic.sun.ac.za/anaes/

**MMed Clinical Pharmacology**

**Specific admission requirements**
The candidate shall have a professional medical degree (MB,ChB or equivalent) and be registered as medical practitioner in the category independent practice with the Health Professions Council of South Africa. The candidate shall also have at least two years’ medical experience.

**Programme structure**
The programme consists of modules on principles of clinical pharmacology, applied clinical pharmacology, and research methodology. These will be presented by means of lectures, tutorials, independent self-study and practical workplace experience, including clinical patient care. The following areas will be covered: clinical use of drugs, including pharmacological effects and mechanism of action, pharmacokinetics and drug metabolism, efficacy and side effects of medications; advice to health care providers regarding the appropriate and cost-effective use of drugs; drug epidemiology; legal and ethical issues; development of new drugs; clinical trials; safety of drugs (pharmacovigilance); economics of health care; and drug regulatory affairs. The candidate shall complete a study project in the form of a research assignment, which will form part of the final assessment for the MMed programme.

The postgraduate committee of the Division and the relevant faculty structures shall approve the protocol for the research assignment not later than 12 months after a student has commenced his MMed studies. The research assignment shall be completed before Part II of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA) examination.

**Duration**
The programme extends over four years.

**Presentation**
Afrikaans and English.
Module outline and credit values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Clinical Pharmacology</td>
<td>871(80)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Clinical Pharmacology</td>
<td>871(270)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment (MMed (Clin Pharm))</td>
<td>871(120)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology (Clinical Pharmacology)</td>
<td>871(10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

- The CMSA examination shall constitute the summative assessment of the student. Part I of the examination shall be completed in two years’ time, but it is preferable that it be completed within fifteen months. Part II shall be completed by the end of four years but it is preferable that it be completed within three calendar years. If the candidate does not meet these requirements, he shall vacate the registrar post and shall be excluded from the MMed (Clinical Pharmacology) programme. Only in exceptional cases and on submission of an appropriate motivation shall the postgraduate programme committee of the Division consider continuation of service in a registrar post and further attendance of the programme.

- A log-book of the practical work shall be kept and updated over the study period. This log-book shall be approved by the head of the Division in order for the student to be regarded as having completed his studies.

- The student shall submit a portfolio of all relevant activities during the training period, especially information about presentations in the Division, at workshops or at conferences or symposia.

- Successful completion and assessment of the research assignment is a prerequisite for the awarding of the degree.

- The prerequisites for eligibility for the final examination are: (a) completed four calendar years as a registered student for the MMed in Clinical Pharmacology, and (b) obtained at least 50% in all modular tests, including the research assignment, during the four-year programme.

- The final examination mark shall be calculated as a weighted average of the marks for each component. The weightings will be 25% for the assignment and 75% for the total mark obtained in the CMSA examination. The CMSA examination is weighted as follows: (a) two written papers (25% for each paper, making up 50% of the final mark of the CMSA examination), (b) an Objective Structured Clinical Examination (OSCE) that includes clinical slides, interpretation of laboratory results, and short case histories (20%), and (c) an oral examination to the discretion of the examiners (30%) (for details, see Regulations for Admission to the Fellowship of the College of Clinical Pharmacologists of South Africa or the FCClinPharm(SA)). The overall pass mark required for this examination is 50%. In order to pass the MMed (Clinical Pharmacology) programme *cum laude*, the student shall obtain a final mark of at least 75%.
Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof B Rosenkranz
Tel.: (021) 938 9331    E-mail: rosenkranz@sun.ac.za
Website: www.sun.ac.za/pharmacology

**MMed Dermatology**

**Duration**
The programme extends over four years.

**Presentation**
Afrikaans and English.

**Module outline and credit values**
Please note that modules run concurrently and not consecutively. All modules are compulsory; there are no elective modules.

**First and second year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Outline</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic Sciences</td>
<td>872(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This includes all the basic sciences relevant to the practice of Dermatology, e.g. Anatomy, Histology, Physiology and Pathology. Successful completion of this module requires satisfactory attendance and a mark of at least 50% in the FC Derm (SA) Part I examination. The student shall pass the Part I examination within eighteen months, and preferably within one year, of registration. If a candidate does not meet this requirement, he shall vacate the registrar post and shall be excluded from the MMed (Dermatology) programme. Only in exceptional cases and on submission of an appropriate motivation shall the postgraduate programme committee of the Division consider continuation of service in a registrar post and further attendance of the programme.

**First to fourth year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Outline</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Dermatology</td>
<td>873(240)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Successful completion of this module requires satisfactory participation whilst working as a registrar in the Division of Dermatology and a mark of at least 50% in the FC Derm (SA) Part II examination. The student is assessed regularly as part of the continuous assessment strategy and is required to keep a portfolio of his clinical exposure and experience with procedures.

**First to third year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Outline</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>828(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The student must have the research protocol registered within one year and complete the research assignment within three years of registration. The research assignment shall be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication. Completion of this module is required before the student may write the final FC Derm (SA) Part II examination.
Assessment and examination
The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:

- Basic Sciences 25%;
- Clinical Dermatology 50%; and
- Research Assignment 25%.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr WI Visser
Tel.: (021) 938 5429/9322/9139    E-mail: wvisser@sun.ac.za

MMed Emergency Medicine

Programme structure
The four-year MMed degree in Emergency Medicine is a structured master’s degree with a research assignment component that constitutes 25% of the final mark. The programme is a combined programme offered jointly by Stellenbosch University and the University of Cape Town.

Duration
The programme extends over four years.

Presentation
Afrikaans and English.

Module outline and credit values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic Applied Sciences</td>
<td>874(120)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Emergency Medicine</td>
<td>875(240)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>810(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

Primary examination
The primary examination entails the successful completion of the Part I examination (FCEM (SA) Part I) of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa. The primary examination shall be successfully completed within eighteen months of first registration.

Final examination
Entry requirements to the final examination are the successful completion of a research assignment and the Part I examination (FCEM (SA) Part I) of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa. The final examination may only be written following at least 36 months’ training in an accredited registrar post. The final examination entails the successful completion of the Part II examination (FCEM (SA) Part II) of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa. The successful completion of the research assignment is a prerequisite for entering graduation.
Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof Lee A Wallis
Tel.: (021) 948 9908    E-mail: lewallis@pgwc.gov.za

MMed Family Medicine

Duration
The programme extends over four years.

Presentation
English.

Notes
This calendar entry shall be read in conjunction with the more comprehensive explanation of the
programme regulations as provided to applicants on admission to the programme.

Module outline and credit values

Compulsory web-based modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Consultation in Family Medicine</td>
<td>811(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evidence-based Medicine</td>
<td>812(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethics in Family Medicine</td>
<td>843(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family-oriented Family Medicine</td>
<td>815(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic Disorders, Health Promotion and Disease Prevention</td>
<td>816(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community-oriented Family Medicine</td>
<td>841(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching and Learning in Family Medicine</td>
<td>811(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership and Clinical Governance</td>
<td>872(20)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Two elective web-based modules from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rehabilitation in Family Medicine</td>
<td>815(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles and Practices of Rural Health Care</td>
<td>813(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geriatrics in Family Medicine</td>
<td>843(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palliative Care in Family Medicine</td>
<td>871(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensics in Family Medicine</td>
<td>871(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mindfulness - Inside and Out</td>
<td>813(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Care Management and Administration</td>
<td>851(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer Care and the Family Practitioner</td>
<td>814(20)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Practical modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Family Medicine</td>
<td>871(55), 872(55), 873(50)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In these three modules, practical professional experience applicable to the practice of family
medicine is gained under acceptable and approved professional supervision in a training position
that has the approval of the University.
**Research assignment**

| Applied Research | 814(120) |

**Assessment and examination**

**Assessment**

- Candidates shall keep annual learning portfolios/log-books over the four years of the programme. Graduation shall be subject to the approval of the learning portfolio by the head of the Division of Family Medicine and Primary Care.
- The research assignment of the University shall be successfully completed before the MMed (Fam Med) degree is awarded.
- Candidates who have enrolled for the MMed (Fam Med) programme with the University before January 2011 and have successfully completed their course work may choose to sit for either the University exam or the single national exit exam, or both.
- For candidates who have enrolled as of January 2011 the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) requires successful completion of the single national exit examination to register as a specialist. The Division of Family Medicine and Primary Care acknowledges this examination as equivalent to and substituting the MMed (Fam Med) final clinical examination.
- It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm the following before admission to the equivalent final national FCFP (SA) exit examination:

  **For Part A:**
  - successful completion of three years of clinical training time;
  - submission of successfully completed learning portfolios/log-books over the duration of the training; and
  - satisfactory completion of continuous assessment.

  **For Part B:**
  - Successful completion of a research assignment of the University according to the regulations of the University.

- The following applies to the examination for candidates from outside South Africa: Candidates not registered with the HPCSA as a registrar in a board approved post number shall sit for the final examination offered by the University.

**Obtaining the MMed degree**

The final mark for the MMed (Fam Med) degree shall be derived from the class mark (50%), the mark for the FCFP (SA) Part A examination (25%) and the research assignment (25%).

**Pass with distinction**

In order to pass the MMed (Fam Med) degree programme *cum laude*, the student shall obtain a final mark of at least 75% for the programme as a whole.
Supplementary examinations and repeating modules

- If a student fails an exit examination, a supplementary examination may be attempted. A candidate who has written and failed a second exit examination may be denied the right by the Faculty Board to qualify for the MMed (Fam Med) degree.
- If a student fails a module, the module may be repeated. A candidate who has failed the module for the second time may be denied the right by the Faculty Board to attempt the module again.
- A candidate who resigns as registrar or is denied continuation of his MMed (Fam Med) studies by the Faculty Board, will (where applicable) be required to vacate his registrar post.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Prof J Blitz
Programme administrator: Ms N Cordon-Thomas
Tel.: (021) 938 9061/9170    E-mail: nicolec@sun.ac.za
Website: http://www.sun.ac.za/fammed/

MMed Internal Medicine

Duration

The programme extends over four years.

Presentation

Afrikaans and English.

Module outline and credit values

Please note that modules run concurrently and not consecutively. All modules are compulsory; there are no elective modules.

First to second year

| Basic Medical Sciences | 811(96) |

This includes all the basic sciences relevant to the practice of Internal Medicine, e.g. physiology, pathology, pharmacology and principles of ethics. Successful completion of this module requires satisfactory attendance, as well as a 50% test mark in the FCP (SA) Part I examination. The student must pass Part I of the examination within eighteen months, and preferably within one year, of registration. If a candidate does not meet this requirement, he shall vacate the registrar post and shall be excluded from the MMed (Internal Medicine) programme. Only in exceptional cases and on submission of an appropriate motivation shall the postgraduate programme committee of the Department consider continuation of service in a registrar post and further attendance of the programme.

First to fourth year

| Clinical Internal Medicine | 811(264) |
Successful completion of this module requires satisfactory participation whilst rotating as a registrar in General Internal Medicine and the subspecialties, as well as achieving a mark of at least 50% in the FCP (SA) Part II examination. The student is assessed regularly as part of the continuous assessment strategy, and is required to keep a log-book as a record of his clinical exposure and experience with procedures.

First to third year

| Research Assignment | 833(120) |

The student must have the research protocol registered within one year and complete the research assignment within three years of registration. This should be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication. Completion of this module is required before the student may write the final Part II examination.

Assessment and examination

The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:

- Basic Medical Sciences 20%;
- Clinical Internal Medicine 55%; and
- Research Assignment in Internal Medicine 25%.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Prof MR Moosa
Tel.: (021) 938 9044    E-mail: ma@sun.ac.za

MMed Medical Genetics

Duration

The programme extends over four years.

Presentation

Afrikaans and English.

Module outline and credit values

| Basic Principles of Genetics        | 871(175) |
| Applied Medical Genetics            | 871(175) |
| Research Methodology                | 816(10)  |
| Research Assignment                 | 841(120) |

Assessment and examination

In order to obtain the degree, the student shall:

- complete the prescribed training period successfully;
- submit a case-book of practical work and a portfolio of activities during the study period;
- submit an assignment which is examined according to University guidelines; and
- pass the Part I and Part II examinations of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.
The student shall pass the Part I examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa preferably within 18 months, but definitely within 24 months. The student shall not sit for the Part II examination before 36 months of the programme have been completed, but shall pass the examination within 48 months. Faculty may grant an extension of study-time on a case-by-case basis to a maximum of 30 months from commencement of service as registrar to pass the Part I examination, and 60 months from commencement of service as registrar to pass the Part II examination. Should a candidate not meet these requirements, he shall be excluded from the MMed (Med Gen) programme and shall vacate his registrar post. The Part II examination consists of a written examination, a practical examination, an OSCE and an oral examination (to the discretion of the examiner).

The final mark is calculated as the weighted average of the assignment (25%) and the Part II examination (75%). A pass mark is 50% and a mark of 75% is required for a distinction.

**Enquiries**
Programme coordinator: Dr M Urban
Tel.: (021) 938 9124    E-mail: urban@sun.ac.za

**MMed Neurology**

**Duration**
The programme extends over four years.

**Presentation**
Afrikaans and English

**Module outline and credit values**
The programme consists of the following modules:

**Primary phase**

*Basic sciences*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neuropathology</td>
<td>872(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuropsychiatry</td>
<td>873(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroradiology</td>
<td>871(40)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Final phase**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neurophysiology: EEG</td>
<td>874(60)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurophysiology: EMG</td>
<td>875(60)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Neurology</td>
<td>876(130)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>837(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment and examination**

**Primary phase**
Assessment takes place by means of the primary examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (FC (Neurol) Part 1). The candidate shall register a research protocol within one
year of first registration as an MMed (Neurology) student and shall pass the Part I examination within eighteen months. If the candidate does not meet these requirements, he shall vacate the registrar post and shall be excluded from the MMed (Neurology) programme. Only in exceptional cases and on submission of an appropriate motivation shall the postgraduate programme committee of the Division consider continuation of service in a registrar post and further attendance of the programme.

**Final phase**
Assessment takes place by means of the final examination of the College of Neurologists of South Africa during the third or fourth year of study. The research assignment shall be completed within three years of first registration as an MMed (Neurology) student, and should be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication. Completion of the assignment is required before the student may write the final Part II examination.

**Enquiries**
Programme coordinator: Prof J Carr
Tel.: (021) 938 9478/5500    E-mail: jcarr@sun.ac.za

**MMed Neurosurgery**

**Duration**
The programme extends over five years.

**Presentation**
Afrikaans and English.

**Module outline and credit values**
The programme is divided into the following modules:

**Primary phase**

*Basic sciences*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neuroanatomy and Applied Regional Anatomy</td>
<td>871(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>872(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomical Pathology</td>
<td>873(20)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Intermediate phase**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neurosurgery (Intermediate)</td>
<td>874(30)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Final phase**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neurosurgery</td>
<td>875(270)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>836(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Assessment and examination

**Primary phase**
Assessment takes place by means of a written examination, and where specified an oral examination, in the basic sciences as set out under “Primary phase” above and/or the Primary Examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (FCS Surgery Part 1a). This examination shall be successfully written within the first eighteen months of residency; the successful completion of the examination is an absolute requirement to continue with the programme.

**Intermediate phase**
Assessment takes place by means of the surgical intermediate examination of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences and/or the intermediate surgical examination (FCS Surgery Part 1b) of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.

This examination should be completed within three and a half years of residency, and is regarded as an absolute requirement to continue with the programme.

**Final phase**
Assessment takes place by means of the final Neurosurgery examination of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences (three written papers, including questions on the basic sciences related to neurosurgery, and a clinical oral examination) and/or the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa, to be completed in the fourth or fifth year of study. An assignment to be examined by both internal and external examiners shall be submitted. The assignment constitutes 25% of the final mark. The minimum pass mark for the examination as well as the assignment is 50%.

Students who fail the examination may write a second time, provided that the re-examination takes place in the period indicated above. In certain cases, extension could be granted by the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, depending on the merits of the case.

All candidates who commenced with MMed (Neurosur) study as of 1 January 2011 are required by the Health Professions Council of South Africa to write the specialist examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa as the exit examination for purposes of registration as a specialist in South Africa. The compulsory research component is administered by the postgraduate programme committee of the Division of Neurosurgery. It remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to assess the candidate’s portfolio of learning (including a surgical log-book); successful completion of clinical training time; completion of the research component as per University regulations; and successful completion of continuous assessment.

**Enquiries**
Programme coordinator: Dr AJ Vlok
Tel.: (021) 938 9265   E-mail: ianvlok@sun.ac.za
MMed Nuclear Medicine

Programme outcomes
On completion of the programme, the graduate shall be able to:

- practice Nuclear Medicine according to internationally accepted radiation safety principles;
- select the correct Nuclear Medicine examination or therapeutic procedure for a specific disease process;
- select the correct radiopharmaceutical for the specific procedure or therapy;
- conduct Nuclear Medicine studies and therapy according to internationally accepted standards;
- correctly interpret and report Nuclear Medicine studies; and
- plan, execute, interpret and publish independent research relevant to Nuclear Medicine.

Specific admission requirements
Candidates for the MMed (Nuc Med) programme are required to occupy a post as registrar in the Nuclear Medicine Division for the duration of their study. Exceptions shall only be considered:

- where a candidate is registered with the University as a special student with the sole purpose of attempting the primary subjects prior to obtaining a position as registrar; and
- where a candidate has successfully completed his training time and is only registered to complete his research assignment.

Duration
The programme extends over four years.

Presentation
Afrikaans and English.

Module outline and credit values

First year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>870(35)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiation Physics and Instrumentation</td>
<td>872(60)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Anatomy</td>
<td>873(25)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second to fourth year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Nuclear Medicine</td>
<td>883(240)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>834(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Assessment and examination

Primary modules

Radiation Physics and Instrumentation

- Continuous assessment;
- Written (one paper) within the first twelve months of the student’s study period; and
- Oral (on recommendation of an examiner and if deemed necessary by the departmental postgraduate programme committee).

Physiology

- Written (one paper) within the first twelve months of the student’s study period; and
- Oral.

Applied Anatomy

- Continuous assessment;
- Written (one paper) within the first twelve months of the student’s study period; and
- Oral.

It is expected of students to complete Physiology as well as Radiation Physics and Instrumentation and Applied Anatomy within eighteen months of registration as registrar in Nuclear Medicine. There will be two opportunities to complete the Part I examinations. If a candidate fails to complete all three of the Part I examinations within eighteen months after appointment as a registrar, he shall be excluded from the programme and shall have to vacate the registrar post. The postgraduate programme committee of the Division shall only consider extending the registrar training period in exceptional cases with relevant motivation.

Final modules

Clinical Nuclear Medicine

- Continuous assessment, including evaluation of the student’s academic presentations, an assignment, patient handling and general attitude towards the work;
- The submission of a portfolio compiled according to the instructions of the College of Nuclear Physicians of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa; and
- Formal examination at the end of the training period.

The HPCSA requires successful completion of the single national exit examination and the research assignment for registration as a specialist. The Division of Nuclear Medicine acknowledges this examination as equivalent to and substituting the MMed (Nuc Med) Part II examination. It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm the following; successful completion of clinical training time; submission of a completed portfolio; successful completion of an assignment according to the regulations of the University in this regard; and successful completion of continuous assessment.

A registrar shall be eligible to write the first attempt at the Part II examination after 36 months of commencement of the programme, but not later than 42 months. A registrar shall usually vacate the registrar post after four years, irrespective of passing the Part II examination.
postgraduate programme committee of the Division shall only consider extending the registrar training period beyond four years in exceptional cases with relevant motivation.

There shall be four opportunities to do the Part II examination. The final attempt at the Part II examination shall be completed within 54 months. Candidates who are not successful within 54 months, shall vacate the registrar post and shall be excluded from the MMed (Nuc Med) programme.

**Research assignment**

- The research assignment shall be completed within three years of registration. It should be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication; and
- Completion of this module is required before the student may write the final Part II examination.

For all the above modules a minimum pass mark of 50% is required.

**Enquiries**

Programme coordinator: Prof A Ellmann  
Tel.: (021) 938 4265  
E-mail: ae1@sun.ac.za

---

**MMed Obstetrics and Gynaecology**

**Specific admission requirements**  
Applications of registrars who are registered students for the MMed (O&G) programme elsewhere in the country and have already completed 18 months’ training in a numbered training post, will only be considered if they have passed the Part I examination of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists.

**Duration**  
The programme extends over four years.

**Presentation**  
Afrikaans and English.

**Module outline and credit values**  
The programme consists of four modules to be completed over a period of four years.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic Sciences</td>
<td>874(120)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obstetrics</td>
<td>872(120)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gynaecology</td>
<td>873(120)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>818(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment and examination**  
Registered students must pass the Basic Sciences module before the end of the second year. Students must pass all remaining modules in the final examination. The minimum pass mark is 50%.

The Part IA examination of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists shall be passed within 18 months and the Part IB examination within 30 months of commencement of study.
MMed degree will be awarded following successful completion of the Part II examination of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists and the research assignment.

**Enquiries**
Programme coordinator: Prof GB Theron
Tel.: (021) 938 9209   E-mail: gbth@sun.ac.za

**MMed Occupational Medicine**

**Duration**
The programme extends over four years.

**Presentation**
Afrikaans and English.

**Module outline and credit values**

*Theoretical modules (all compulsory)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Health</td>
<td>872(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epidemiology and Biostatistics</td>
<td>871(60)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Hygiene</td>
<td>872(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Health Management Systems</td>
<td>871(13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>872(80)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>873(100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social and Behavioural Sciences</td>
<td>871(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Practical modules (compulsory)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Supervised Practical Exposure</td>
<td>874(184)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment and examination**
The MMed (Occupational Medicine) examination consists of two parts, namely:

- the MMed research assignment, with a pass mark of at least 50%; and
- the examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA), Division of Occupational Medicine, with a pass mark of at least 50% (weighted average). Details of the examination of the CMSA, Division of Occupational Medicine are available on the website of the CMSA, College of Public Health Medicine (http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za/).

To gain entry to the CMSA examination the candidate shall at registration for the examination:

- have obtained a minimum average pass mark of 50% for the MMed research assignment (as evaluated by one internal and one external examiner);
- hand in the short research report as required by the CMSA, Division of Occupational Medicine; and
- have been registered for at least three years in an HPCSA-approved training post number.
Continuous assessment of the progress of the student shall be done through module assessments, as well as six-monthly progress reports as prescribed by the CMSA. On identification of inadequate progress, remedial steps shall be implemented. Continuation of inadequate academic progress shall result in the student having to vacate the registrar training post.

It is expected of all students enrolled for the program to complete at least four years of training time within a registrar training post and in an HPCSA-approved training post number. If a student has not successfully completed the examination of the CMSA, Division of Occupational Medicine after four years of training time, an extension in training time and continuation of employment in a registrar post shall only be considered on grounds of a written request from the student (with valid reasons) to the postgraduate programme committee of the Division of Community Health.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr SE Carstens
Tel.: (021) 938 9206    E-mail: sec@sun.ac.za

MMed Ophthalmology

Specific admission requirements
It will be to the advantage of the candidate to complete the Primary Examination (Part I) from the College of Ophthalmologists of South Africa (or equivalent) prior to applying for admission. Candidates will also benefit by prior completion of the Diploma in Ophthalmology of the College of Ophthalmologists of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.

Programme structure
Mastery of the basic subjects forming the foundation of the specialty, i.e. head and neck anatomy, ophthalmic and applied general physiology, optics and pathology, will form the academic focus of the first 24 months of study. Mastery of the advanced theory and its application to ophthalmology, as well as a comprehensive and specialised knowledge of general ophthalmology, advanced technical and procedural skills, familiarity with the literature and state of research on the subject of the specialty, will be the focus of the following 24 months of training. During the final year of study the student will have to demonstrate a capacity for independent study and research via the completion of a research report or publication on a research topic of his choice in ophthalmology.

Duration
The programme extends over 48 months.

Presentation
Afrikaans and English.
Module outline and credit values

First and second year

Part I (Primary)
All modules are compulsory. Full accreditation for these modules shall be granted upon the successful completion of the Part I (a and b) examinations of the College of Ophthalmologists of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Optics</td>
<td>874(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>874(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology for Ophthalmology</td>
<td>871(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology for Ophthalmology</td>
<td>876(40)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third and fourth year

Part II (Final)
Full accreditation for the Clinical Ophthalmology module shall be granted upon the successful completion of the Part II examination of the College of Ophthalmologists of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Ophthalmology</td>
<td>875(200)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>824(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

- For all candidates having commenced their MMed (Ophth) training as of January 2011 the following applies: The HPCSA now requires that candidates successfully complete the single national exit examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa to register as a specialist. The Division of Ophthalmology accepts the Part I (a and b) and the Part II examinations of the College of Ophthalmologists as equivalent to and in place of the MMed (Ophth) examination. The HPCSA also requires the head of the discipline to confirm the following: successful completion of clinical training time, completion of portfolio of learning, successful completion of the research assignment in accordance with the regulations of the University, and the successful completion of continuous assessment. The final mark for the MMed degree is a composite mark of the result of the final examination of the College of Ophthalmologists and the mark for the research assignment in a ratio of 75:25.

- Candidates shall pass all four Part I modules within 24 months of first registration as a registrar in Ophthalmology. If this requirement is not met, the candidate shall vacate the registrar training post and shall be excluded from the MMed (Ophth) programme. Continuation of the registrar appointment, and of the programme, may be considered by the postgraduate programme committee of the Division of Ophthalmology only in exceptional circumstances and upon submission of an applicable motivation.

- A registrar shall attempt the Part II examination for the first time after having completed a minimum of 36 months of residency in a registrar post. The registrar post shall be vacated after 48 months. In exceptional cases, and on submission of an
applicable motivation, the postgraduate programme committee of the Division of Ophthalmology may consider an extension of a maximum training period of 12 months. The candidate shall successfully complete the final examination within these 12 months, or shall be excluded from the MMed (Ophth) programme.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof David Meyer
Tel.: (021) 938 9380  E-mail: dm2@sun.ac.za
Website for more details on the programme:
www.sun.ac.za/eye

MMed Orthopaedics

Specific admission requirements
Candidates who enrol for the MMed (Orthop) programme shall:

- be registered in the category independent practice with the Health Professions Council of South Africa; and
- occupy a post as registrar in the Division of Orthopaedics. Exceptions will only be considered:
  - where a candidate is registered as a special student at the University with the sole purpose to complete the primary subjects before appointment as registrar; and
  - where a candidate has successfully completed his training and registers only to complete his research assignment.

Recommendations for appointment of registrars include the following:

- successful completion of the primary modules for the MMed (Orthop) programme, or the primary examination of the College of Orthopaedic Surgeons (Colleges of Medicine of South Africa) and the Anatomical Pathology 874 module;
- at least 18 months’ experience in Orthopaedics under supervision of a specialist, after completion of community service;
- appropriate diplomas, for instance ATLS and Basic Surgical Principles; and
- a basic research project on an orthopaedics topic and/or a Diploma in Orthopaedics.

Duration
The programme extends over five years.

Presentation
Afrikaans and English.

Module outline and credit values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Primary</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomical Pathology</td>
<td>874(25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>875(25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>874(25)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Assessment and examination**

**Primary**
One paper and an oral examination for each of the three modules. A mark of at least 50% is needed to pass a module and 75% to pass a module with a distinction.

Candidates are required to pass all three primary modules within two years of commencement of service as a registrar in Orthopaedics. If the candidate does not meet this requirement, he shall vacate the registrar post and shall be excluded from the MMed (Orthop) programme. Only in exceptional cases, and with the submission of an appropriate motivation, shall the postgraduate programme committee of the Division of Orthopaedics consider continuation of service in a registrar post and further attendance of the programme.

**Intermediate**
One paper and an oral examination for the Orthopaedic Surgery (Intermediate) module. A mark of at least 50% is needed to pass the module and 75% to pass the module with a distinction.

Candidates are required to pass the intermediate module within 42 months of registration as a registrar in Orthopaedics. If the candidate does not meet this requirement, he shall vacate the registrar post and shall be excluded from the MMed (Orthop) programme. Only in exceptional cases, and with the submission of an appropriate motivation, shall the postgraduate programme committee of the Division of Orthopaedics consider continuation of service in a registrar post and further attendance of the programme.

**Final examination**
The HPCSA requires candidates to successfully complete the national exit examination of the College of Orthopaedic Surgeons (CMSA) to register as a specialist. The Division of Orthopaedics accepts this examination as equivalent to and in place of the MMed (Orthop) final examination. It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm the following: successful completion of clinical training time; completion of a comprehensive logbook; successful completion of the research assignment in accordance with the regulations of the University in this regard; and successful completion of continuous assessment.

For admission to the single national exit examination of the College of Orthopaedic Surgeons (CMSA) a candidate shall have successfully completed the following:

- the primary modules for the MMed (Orthop) programme, or the primary examination of the College of Orthopaedic Surgeons (CMSA) and the Anatomical Pathology 874 module;
• the intermediate examination of the MMed (Orthop) programme; and
• the assignment.

The minimum pass mark for the final examination is 50%, and 75% is required to pass the examination with distinction.

Candidates shall successfully complete the final examination within 60 months of registration as a registrar in Orthopaedics. If the candidate does not meet this requirement, he shall vacate the registrar post and shall be excluded from the MMed (Orthop) programme. Only in exceptional cases, and with the submission of an appropriate motivation, shall the postgraduate programme committee of the Division of Orthopaedics consider continuation of service in a registrar post and further attendance of the programme.

**Research assignment**

Candidates shall complete a study project as part of the final assessment for the MMed (Orthop) degree. The protocol for the assignment shall be approved by the postgraduate programme committee of the Division of Orthopaedics and the relevant faculty structures no later than 18 months after commencement of service as a registrar. The assignment shall be successfully completed no later than 48 months after commencement of service as a registrar.

The assignment is assessed and approved by both internal and external examiners. A mark of at least 50% is needed to pass the assignment, and at least 75% to pass with a distinction.

**Exit criteria**

The final mark for the MMed (Orthop) programme is calculated as the average of the marks for the respective modules, the assignment and the final examination. A final mark of at least 50% is required to obtain the MMed (Orthop) degree, and at least 75% to pass the degree with distinction.

**Enquiries**

Programme coordinator: Dr J du Toit  
Tel.: (021) 938 9266    E-mail: jdtt@sun.ac.za

**MMed Otorhinolaryngology**

**Duration**

The programme extends over four years.

**Presentation**

Afrikaans and English.

**Module outline and credit values**

**Part I (Primary)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>873(33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>871(33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomical Pathology</td>
<td>872(34)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Part II (Intermediate)

| Otorhinolaryngology | 871(100) |

Part III (Final)

| Otorhinolaryngology | 871(160) |

Assignment

| Research Assignment | 823(120) |

Assessment and examination

The Part III (final) examination consists of the following:

- Written examination: two three-hour papers of three questions each. Each question consists of three parts.
- Clinical examination: a one-hour clinical examination based on the assessment of patients.
- Viva voce/OSCE examination: a half-hour long examination on prepared material for examination provided to the candidate.

For candidates who have enrolled as of January 2011 the following applies: The HPCSA requires successful completion of the single national exit examination for registration as a specialist. The Division acknowledges this examination as equivalent to and substituting the MMed (ORL) Part II examination. It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm the following: successful completion of clinical training time; submission of a completed case-book; successful completion of an assignment according to the regulations of the University in this regard; and successful completion of continuous assessment.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Prof JW Loock  
Tel.: (021) 938 9041/9318  E-mail: jwl@sun.ac.za

MMed Paediatrics and Child Health

Programme structure

The MMed programme in Paediatrics and Child Health consists of training in General Paediatrics and its subspecialties. The candidate shall successfully complete the prescribed training period, pass the MMed Part I and II examinations of the University, or the FCPaed Part I and Part II examinations of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa, and complete a research assignment. The curriculum covers, among others, general paediatrics, ambulatory paediatrics, neonatology, paediatric intensive care, neonatal intensive care, cardiology, pulmonology, gastroenterology, neurology, neurodevelopmental paediatrics, nephrology, endocrinology, infectious diseases, haematology, oncology, immunology and allergy.

Duration

The programme extends over four years.
Presentation
Afrikaans and English.

Module outline and credit values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology (Paediatrics)</td>
<td>871(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialist Paediatrics</td>
<td>871(240)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Basic Sciences</td>
<td>871(100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>813(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination
To be awarded the MMed (Paediatrics) degree it is sufficient if the candidate passes the Part I and II examinations of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA) with the additional completion of the research assignment.

The following applies to candidates who write the MMed examination and/or the examination of the CMSA:

- The candidate shall pass the Part I examination preferably within 12 months, but definitely within 18 months.
- The Part II examination shall not be taken before having completed 36 months of the programme, but shall be passed within 48 months.
- Admission to the Part II examination shall be subject to satisfactory progress with the research project (preferably protocol development, ethical approval, data collection and completion of the assignment).
- The research project shall illustrate the candidate’s proficiency in the following:
  - the ability to plan a research project;
  - the ability to perform a literature study appropriate to the research project;
  - the ability to complete a research project; and
  - the ability to report the research, preferably in the format of an article suitable for publication.
- If the candidate does no pass the Part I examination within the maximum period of 18 months, the programme committee may recommend that he discontinues his studies. The programme committee may also recommend that a candidate discontinues his studies if the Part II examination and the research assignment have not been successfully completed within the maximum training period of four years.

Continuation of studies
A candidate who does not comply with the promotion requirements for the MMed programme, and is denied the right to continue with his MMed studies, will have to vacate his registrar post in service of the Western Cape Provincial Department of Health or the National Health Laboratory Services. This regulation also applies to registrars in supernumerary posts.

Only in exceptional cases, and with the submission of an appropriate motivation and the approval of the departmental programme committee, and the Committee for Postgraduate Education and
the Faculty Board of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, may the student again register as an MMed student.

**Enquiries**
Programme coordinator: Prof M Kruger
Tel.: (021) 938 9220    E-mail: marianakruger@sun.ac.za

**MMed Paediatric Surgery**

**Duration**
The programme extends over four years.

**Presentation**
Afrikaans and English.

**Module outline and credit values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Paediatric Surgery (Primary)</td>
<td>871(80)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatric Surgery (Intermediate)</td>
<td>871(100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatric Surgery (Final)</td>
<td>871(170)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>881(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>830(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment and examination**

**Primary phase**
Assessment takes place by means of the primary examination of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences or the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa. The examination consists of two multiple choice question papers.

**Intermediate phase**
Assessment takes place by means of the intermediate examination of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences or the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa. The examination consists of two three-hour question papers (general principles and application of paediatric surgical principles in clinical practice) and an oral examination.

**Final phase**
Assessment takes place by means of the final examination of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences or the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa. The examination consists of two three-hour question papers (general principles and application of paediatric surgical principles in clinical practice), an oral examination with a clinical component (clinical cases) and a non-clinical component (OSCE with 10 to 15 stations).

**Research methodology**
Assessment takes place by means of a written examination to test core competencies.
Assignment
The written assignment is examined according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external examination.

For candidates who have enrolled as of January 2011 the following applies: The HPCSA requires successful completion of the single national exit examination for registration as a specialist. The Division acknowledges this examination as equivalent to and substituting the MMed (Paed Surg) Part II examination. It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm the following: successful completion of clinical training time; submission of a completed case-book; successful completion of an assignment according to the regulations of the University in this regard; and successful completion of continuous assessment.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof AS Shaik
Tel.: (021) 938 9280 E-mail: shaik@sun.ac.za

**MMed Anatomical Pathology**

**Specific admission requirements**
- Completion of the Pathology for non-Pathology disciplines module prior to application is highly recommended.
- Completion of the Pathology for non-Pathology disciplines module, as well as official evidence of competence in academic English (e.g. IELTS – band 7), are requirements for potential supernumerary registrars.

**Programme structure**
Attendance of all learning opportunities in all modules is compulsory. Registrars shall officially notify lecturers in advance with a satisfactory explanation if they cannot attend a learning opportunity.

**Duration**
The programme extends over five years.

**Presentation**
Afrikaans and English.

**Module outline and credit values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomical Pathology Part I</td>
<td>874(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomical Pathology Part II</td>
<td>872(210)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory Management</td>
<td>876(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>873(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuropathology</td>
<td>871(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post-mortem Techniques and Principles of Forensic Medicine</td>
<td>811(20)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Assessment and examination

Admission to summative assessment

- To receive admission to the Part I and Part II examinations the student shall achieve a pass mark of 50% in continuous assessment.
- A portfolio of evidence of training shall be submitted as part of the continuous assessment and is a prerequisite for graduation. Details of continuous assessment are provided in the study guide.
- As of 2014 the MMed Part I examination has been replaced by the FCPath Part I examination of the CMSA. Candidates who have registered for the MMed (Anat Path) programme before 2014, but who have not yet passed the Part I examination, shall also write the FCPath Part I examination.
- Candidates who have registered for the MMed (Anat Path) programme as of 2011 shall write the FCPath Part II examination of the CMSA as final exit examination (and not the MMed Part II examination) and only when the requirements of both the CMSA and the MMed have been met.

Assessment

The final mark is calculated as follows:

- MMed assignment: 25%
- Anatomical Pathology Part II: 65%
- Continuous assessment: 10%

Number of attempts per examination

- A registrar shall write the first attempt at Part I in the fourth semester of commencement of the programme and shall successfully complete the FCPath Part I examination by the end of the fifth semester. There shall be two opportunities to attempt Part I. Candidates who have not been successful by the end of the fifth semester shall be excluded from the programme. However, a request to be allowed a third attempt at the Part I examination may be submitted to the MMed (Anat Path) programme committee. Such requests will be considered on an individual basis and the recommendation for approval to the Committee for Postgraduate Education will depend on the reasons for the request.
- A registrar shall write the first attempt at Part II in the eighth semester of commencement of the programme. Candidates may apply and motivate for an extension of this period, but shall be excluded from the programme if the FCPath Part II examination has not been attempted by the end of the ninth semester. Registrars shall
be allowed three attempts to write the Part II examination. Candidates who are not successful within five years may submit a request for an extension of training time to the MMed (Anat Path) programme committee of the division. Such requests will be considered on an individual basis and the recommendation for approval to the Committee for Postgraduate Education will depend on the reasons for the request. However, candidates who are not successful at the final attempt within five-and-a-half years of study shall be excluded from the programme. Subsequent achievement of the FCPath Part II may allow readmission to the MMed (Anat Path) programme at the discretion of the University.

- A registrar usually has to vacate a post after five years irrespective of passing Part II. An extension of the registrar contract beyond five years may be considered by the NHLS authorities, on request and motivation by the registrar.

**Enquiries**
Programme coordinator: Prof JW Schneider  
Tel.: (021) 938 4041  E-mail: jws2@sun.ac.za

**MMed Chemical Pathology**

**Specific admission requirements**
Official evidence of competence in academic English (e.g. IELTS band 7) is a requirement for potential registrars in supernumerary positions.

**Duration**
The programme extends over four years.

**Presentation**
English.

**Module outline and credit values**

**First year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic Principles of Chemical Pathology and Basic Biochemistry</td>
<td>871(60)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Pathology</td>
<td>875(10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second and third year**

**Section I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electrolytes, blood gases, liver functions and lipids</td>
<td>811(65)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Section II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enzymes, proteins, tumour markers and inherited metabolic diseases</td>
<td>843(65)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Assessment and examination

Part I
Assessment of the Basic Principles of Chemical Pathology and Basic Biochemistry module consists of a written paper as well as a practical and an oral examination.

A registrar shall have two opportunities to attempt the Part I examination of the University. He shall attempt the first opportunity after 12 months of commencement of the programme, but not later than 18 months, and shall successfully attempt the final opportunity within 24 months of commencement of the programme (at the end of the fourth semester). Candidates who have not successfully completed the Part I examination within 24 months of commencement of the programme shall be excluded from the programme. However, a request to be allowed a third attempt at the Part I examination may be submitted to the MMed (Chem Path) programme committee. Such request will be considered on an individual basis and the recommendation for approval to the Committee for Postgraduate Education will depend on the reasons for the request.

Part II
The HPCSA requires successful completion of the single national exit examination for registration as a specialist. The Division acknowledges this examination as equivalent to and substituting the MMed (Chem Path) Part II examination. It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm the following: successful completion of clinical training time; submission of a completed case-book; successful completion of an assignment according to the regulations of the University in this regard; and successful completion of continuous assessment.

To be admitted to the Part II examination the candidate shall have achieved a pass mark of 50% in continuous assessment (detail is provided in the study guide) in each of the four sections, and shall have submitted the assignment for assessment. Candidates who have not successfully completed the continuous assessment by the end of the eighth semester shall be excluded from the programme.

A candidate shall be allowed three attempts to write the Part II examination.

Candidates may write the first attempt at the Part II in the seventh semester of commencement of the programme. A candidate may apply and motivate for an extension of this period. Should the
extension be granted, the candidate shall be excluded from the programme if the FCPath (Chem Path) Part II examination has not been attempted by the end of the ninth semester.

Candidates who have not successfully completed the Part II examination and the assignment within five years of study shall be excluded from the programme. A registrar shall usually vacate his registrar post after five years, irrespective of passing Part II.

**Assignment**
The assignment shall be presented in the prescribed format and be approved by internal and external examiners. The final mark is 100 (weight = 120 credits).

**Final mark**
The Part II examination will contribute 75% to the final mark, whilst the assignment will contribute 25%. A portfolio of evidence shall be submitted as part of continuous assessment and is prerequisite for graduation.

**Enquiries**
Programme coordinator: Prof RT Erasmus
Tel.: (021) 938 4107   E-mail: rte@sun.ac.za

**MMed Clinical Pathology**

**Duration**
The programme extends over five years.

**Presentation**
English.

**Module outline and credit values**

**First seven semesters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chemical Pathology</td>
<td>872(70)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haematology</td>
<td>873(70)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Microbiology</td>
<td>874(70)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Virology</td>
<td>871(70)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Pathology</td>
<td>875(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>873(10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Final three semesters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Integrated Pathology</td>
<td>871(60)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assignment**

| Assignment (Chemical Pathology)  | 811(120) or |
| Assignment (Haematological Pathology) | 811(120) or |
| Assignment (Medical Microbiology)  | 811(120) or |
| Assignment (Medical Virology)     | 811(120)   |
Assessment and examination

Written papers and practical and oral examinations shall be passed at the end of each module. Should two modules not have been passed within a maximum period of three years, the Programme Committee may recommend that studies be suspended. A portfolio of evidence shall be submitted as part of continuous assessment and is prerequisite for admission to assessment of the compulsory Integrated Pathology module or the Part II examination of the College of Pathology. Detail of continuous assessment is provided in the study guide.

The assignment shall be completed and handed in for assessment before the student shall be admitted to the Part II examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.

Candidates who have enrolled for the MMed (Clin Path) programme as of January 2011 shall bear the following in mind: The HPCSA requires successful completion of the single exit examination for registration as a specialist. The Division acknowledges this examination as equivalent to and substituting the MMed (Clin Path) Part II examination. It remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm successful completion of the following: clinical training time; an assignment according to the regulations of the University in this regard; a portfolio of evidence; and continuous assessment.

Enquiries

Programme coordinators:
Prof AC Whitelaw (Medical Microbiology – programme convenor); Prof A Abayomi (Haematology); Prof RT Erasmus (Chemical Pathology); Prof W Preiser (Medical Virology)
Tel.: (021) 938 4032
E-mail: awhitelaw@sun.ac.za;abayomi@sun.ac.za; rte@sun.ac.za; preiser@sun.ac.za

MMed Forensic Pathology

Specific admission requirements

It is strongly recommended that prospective candidates for the MMed in Forensic Pathology programme complete the Diploma in Forensic Pathology (Dip For Med (Path)) of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.

Duration

The programme extends over four years.

Presentation

English.

Module outline and credit values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applied Histology for Forensic Pathology</td>
<td>876(20) *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Pathology</td>
<td>872(80), 873(220)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good Laboratory Practice and Medical Ethics</td>
<td>825(10) *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory Management</td>
<td>876(10) *</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Assessment and examination

- All modules offered by the Division of Forensic Pathology are assessed by means of written papers and/or oral examinations and/or microscopic/macroscopic pathology practical assessments and continuous assessment.
- It is strongly recommended that:
  - the module in Applied Histology for Forensic Pathology be completed before attempting the Forensic Pathology Part I module; and
  - the Research Methodology module be completed before starting the MMed assignment.
- Admission to the Forensic Pathology Part II examination will only be granted on the successful completing of all the modules. The examination consists of:
  - two written papers;
  - a medico-legal autopsy;
  - a histopathology examination; and
  - an oral examination.
- Police docket evaluation may be expected at the discretion of the examiners.
- The assignment must be presented as a research assignment in a prescribed format, and will be assessed by an internal and an external examiner.
- The Forensic Pathology Part II examination will contribute 65% to the final mark, the assignment will constitute 25% and the continuous assessment 10%. A portfolio of evidence of learning, including a record of procedures and activities (log-book), shall be submitted as part of the continuous assessment and is prerequisite for graduation. Detail of continuous assessment is provided in the study guide.
- The following applies to candidates who have enrolled as of January 2011: The HPCSA requires successful completion of the single national exit examination for registration as a specialist. The Division acknowledges this examination as equivalent to and substituting the MMed (Forens Path) Part II examination. It remains the responsibility of the Division to confirm the following: successful completion of appropriate training time, submission of a portfolio of evidence of learning (including a log-book of procedures and activities) as part of continuous assessment, and successful completion of an assignment according to the regulations of the University.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof SA Wadee
Tel.: (021) 938 9325    E-mail: saw@sun.ac.za
**MMed Haematological Pathology**

**Duration**
The programme extends over four years.

**Presentation**
English.

**Module outline and credit values**

**First and second year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Haematological Pathophysiology</td>
<td>875(45)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunology</td>
<td>875(25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Pathology</td>
<td>875(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>873(10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second to fourth year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blood Transfusion</td>
<td>812(60)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haematological Pathology Part II</td>
<td>871(190)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory Management</td>
<td>875(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good Laboratory Practice and Medical Ethics</td>
<td>875(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>829(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment and examination**
Assessment takes place according to the specifications of the College of Pathologists of South Africa. The first assessment is done by means of two written papers, which must be passed within the first 24 months. The second assessment is done by means of two written papers: the first on haematological pathology and blood transfusion, and the second on practical aspects of the main modules, good laboratory practice and laboratory management. Each paper counts 100 marks. Practical examinations cover blood transfusion practice, laboratory haematology, diagnostic microscopy of blood and bone marrow pathology and clinical cases. An oral examination is also conducted. Each part of the assessment shall be passed with a subminimum mark of 50%. The assignment must be presented in a prescribed format as a research paper, and will be assessed by both internal and external examiners. A portfolio of evidence shall be submitted as part of the continuous assessment and is prerequisite for graduation. Detail of continuous assessment is provided in the study guide.

For candidates who have enrolled as of January 2011 the following applies: The HPCSA requires successful completion of the single national exit examination for registration as a specialist. The Division acknowledges this examination as equivalent to and substituting the MMed (Haem Path) Part II examination. It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm the following: successful completion of clinical training time; submission of a completed case-book; successful completion of an assignment according to the regulations of the University in this regard; and successful completion of continuous assessment.
Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof A Abayomi
Tel.: (021) 938 4608  E-mail: abayomi@sun.ac.za

MMed Microbiological Pathology

Duration
The programme extends over five years.

Presentation
Afrikaans and English.

Module outline and credit values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Medical Virology</td>
<td>875(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunology</td>
<td>876(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infection Control, Sterilisation and Decontamination</td>
<td>874(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infective Organisms and Infectious Diseases</td>
<td>872(100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory Diagnosis of Bacteria, Fungi and Parasites</td>
<td>871(100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory Management</td>
<td>873(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Pathology</td>
<td>875(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>873(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good Laboratory Practice and Medical Ethics</td>
<td>875(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>835(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination
Continuous assessment is based on the regular evaluation of a portfolio of evidence presented by the candidate to the supervisor.

Admission to summative assessment

- The written examination for Part I may be taken after a minimum of twelve months into the programme, and shall be passed with a minimum of 50%.
- Admission to the Part II examination of the University and the Part II examination of the College of Pathologists requires prior permission by the head of the Division in consultation with the postgraduate programme committee of the Division (see comment below related to University and College examinations).
- The candidate shall submit the research assignment prior to being allowed to attempt the Part II examination. The first attempt at the Part II examination shall be undertaken no later than 54 months into the programme (but may be attempted earlier subject to the requirements of the College of Pathologists). If the candidate has not yet attempted the Part II examinations by 54 months, the programme committee may recommend exclusion from the programme.
Number of attempts per examination

- Should the candidate have failed to pass the Part I examination after two attempts within a time period of 24 months into the programme, the programme committee may recommend that he discontinues his studies. However, the candidate may motivate to the programme committee for permission to undertake a third attempt. If the third attempt is unsuccessful, the candidate shall not be permitted to continue with the programme.

- The programme committee may recommend that a candidate discontinues his studies should he have failed to complete the Part II examination and the research assignment successfully within the maximum training period of five years. However, candidates may motivate to the programme committee to be allowed to continue beyond five years. If this permission is granted, it does not necessarily guarantee extension of the registrar contract with the NHLS (see next point).

- A registrar shall usually vacate his registrar post after five years, irrespective of passing the Part II examination. An extension of the registrar contract beyond five years may be considered by the NHLS authorities, on request and motivation of the registrar.

Final mark

- The Part II examination shall be passed with a minimum of 50% and contributes 65% to the final mark.

- Continuous assessment contributes 10% to the final mark.

- The assignment shall be passed with a minimum of 50% and contributes 25% to the final mark. The assignment shall be on a relevant Medical Microbiology topic of the student’s choice. Through the assignment, the candidate shall display his ability to conduct independent research. The assignment shall be completed in a standard format according to University regulations, and to the satisfaction of an internal and an unattached external examiner.

Please note:
Candidates who have enrolled for the MMed (Microbiol Path) programme as of January 2011 shall bear the following in mind: The HPCSA requires successful completion of the single exit examination for registration as a specialist. The Division acknowledges this examination as equivalent to and substituting the MMed (Microbiol Path) Part II examination. It remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm successful completion of the following: clinical training time; an assignment according to the regulations of the University in this regard; a portfolio of evidence; and the Part I examination.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof A Whitelaw
Tel.: (021) 938 4032    E-mail: awhitelaw@sun.ac.za
MMed Virological Pathology

Duration
The programme extends over four years.

Presentation
English.

Module outline and credit values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Medical Microbiology</td>
<td>875(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Virology</td>
<td>876(280)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good Laboratory Practice and Medical Ethics</td>
<td>874(10) *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory Management</td>
<td>874(10) *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>813(10) *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Pathology</td>
<td>875(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>819(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Generic Pathology modules

The first six modules above entail mainly teaching, while the seventh module consists of research.

Assessment and examination

- A student shall complete the three generic pathology modules and the Molecular Pathology module within the first 24 months of training, and submit proof of satisfactory attendance or successful completion of the respective module assessments as applicable. The programme includes a four-month rotation through Medical Microbiology and Immunology.

- A Part I examination shall be completed successfully within 18 months. Students who fail to complete the Part I examination successfully within 18 months will be advised to discontinue the programme.

- The Part II examination is a single national exit examination conducted by the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa and consists of a theoretical, a practical and an oral examination. Prerequisites for admission to the Part II examination are: the successful completion of the Part I examination and a minimum of 42 months’ experience as a registrar in Medical Virology, of which at least three months have been spent in Medical Microbiology or Immunology.

- The minimum pass mark for the Part I and II examinations is 50%.

- The prerequisites for graduation are the completion of four years of study and the successful completion of both examinations and the assignment. A portfolio of evidence shall be submitted as part of the continuous assessment and is prerequisite for graduation.
- Candidates who fail to successfully complete the Part II examination and the research assignment within a maximum training period of five years will be advised to discontinue the programme.

- Candidates who have enrolled for the MMed (Virol Path) programme as of January 2011 shall bear the following in mind: The HPCSA requires successful completion of the single exit examination for registration as a specialist. The Division acknowledges this examination as equivalent to and substituting the MMed (Virol Path) Part II examination. It remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm successful completion of the following prerequisites for graduation: clinical training time; a research assignment according to the regulations of the University in this regard; a portfolio of evidence; and the Part I examination.

**Enquiries**
Programme coordinator: Dr G van Zyl  
Tel.: (021) 938 9691  
E-mail: guvz@sun.ac.za

**MMed Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery**

**Duration**
The programme extends over five years.

**Presentation**
Afrikaans and English.

**Module outline and credit values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>876(33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomical Pathology</td>
<td>875(34)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>875(33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery (Intermediate)</td>
<td>871(100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery</td>
<td>871(160)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>826(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment and examination**
The Part I written examination is conducted within 18 months, and must be passed with a minimum of 50%. The intermediate examination is completed in writing and orally, and must be passed with a minimum of 50% within three and a half years. The MMed Part II examination consists of a written, practical and oral examination, which must be passed with a subminimum of 50%. The research project counts 25% of the total credits and must cover a relevant topic in Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery in a discipline of the student’s choice. Through the assignment, the student must display his ability to conduct independent research. The report must be completed in a standard format to the satisfaction of an internal and an unattached external examiner.
For candidates who have enrolled as of January 2011 the following applies: The HPCSA requires successful completion of the single national exit examination for registration as a specialist. The Division of Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery acknowledges this examination as equivalent to and substituting the MMed (Plast and Recons) Part II examination. It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm the following: successful completion of clinical training time; submission of a completed case-book; successful completion of an assignment according to the regulations of the University in this regard; and successful completion of continuous assessment.

**Enquiries**
Programme coordinator: Prof FR Graewe  
Tel.: (021) 938 9585  E-mail: graewe@sun.ac.za

---

**MMed Psychiatry**

**Duration**
The programme extends over four years.

**Presentation**
English.

**Module outline and credit values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neuroanatomy</td>
<td>875(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurophysiology</td>
<td>875(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Psychology</td>
<td>875(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
<td>872(270)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>815(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment and examination**

**Part I**
Candidates shall complete Part I of the programme within 18 months of commencing studies. Assessment is done in the form of course work, and written and oral examinations. Candidates who fail to complete Part I of the programme within 18 months shall be required to discontinue the programme and vacate their registrar posts. Only in exceptional cases, and with the submission of an appropriate motivation, shall the postgraduate programme committee consider continuation of service in a registrar post and further attendance of the programme.

**Part II**
Candidates shall have completed Part I before attempting Part II. All candidates shall have completed the course work, portfolio and research project before attempting the final examinations of Part II. The Part II examinations consist of the Part II examinations of the College of Psychiatrists of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa, as well as the research assignment. The examination represents 75% of the final mark, and the research assignment (which shall be submitted as a manuscript for publication) 25%. Candidates shall achieve a pass mark in both in order to qualify.
Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr B Chiliza
Tel.: (021) 938 9510 E-mail: bonga@sun.ac.za

MMed Public Health Medicine

Specific admission requirements
- MB ChB, MB BCh or equivalent qualification acceptable to the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) for registration as a medical practitioner in South Africa;
- three years of supervised medical practice which may include the compulsory two years of internship and the year of community service; and
- current registration with the HPCSA.

Duration
The programme extends over four years.

Presentation
Afrikaans and English.

Notes
The change in the name of the programme from MMed (Community Health) to MMed (Public Health Medicine) is subject to approval by the Higher Education Quality Committee.

Module outline and credit values

*Theoretical modules (all compulsory)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Public Health (Core Learning)</td>
<td>871(80)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health (Elective Learning)</td>
<td>872(136)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>820(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Practical module (compulsory)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Supervised Training Exposure</td>
<td>873(144)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

The MMed (Public Health Medicine) examination consists of two parts, namely:
- the MMed research assignment (pass mark of at least 50%); and
- the successful completion of the examination of the College of Public Health Medicine of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA) with a pass mark of at least 50% (weighted average). Details of the examination of the CMSA, Division of Public Health Medicine are available on the website of the CMSA (http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za/).
- To gain entry to the CMSA examination the candidate shall at registration for the examination:
have obtained a minimum average pass mark of 50% for the MMed research assignment (as evaluated by one internal and one external examiner);

hand in the short research report as required by the CMSA, Division of Public Health Medicine; and

have been registered for at least three years in an HPCSA approved training post number.

Continuous assessment of the progress of the student shall be done through module assessments, as well as six-monthly progress reports as prescribed by the CMSA. On identification of inadequate progress, remedial steps shall be implemented. Continuation of inadequate academic progress shall result in the student having to vacate the registrar training post.

It is expected of all students enrolled for the programme to complete at least four years of training time within a registrar training post and in an HPCSA-approved training post number. If a student has not successfully completed the examination of the CMSA, Division of Public Health Medicine after four years of training time, an extension in training time and continuation of employment in a registrar post shall only be considered on grounds of a written request from the student (with valid reasons) to the postgraduate programme committee of the Division of Community Health.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof L Dudley
Tel.: (021) 938 9375    E-mail: ldudley@sun.ac.za

MMed Radiation Oncology

Programme outcomes
The objectives of the qualification are to:

- train qualified medical doctors (with an MB,ChB or equivalent qualification) in the non-surgical management of cancers (mainly radiation and chemotherapy) to a standard of safety that complies with the requirements of the Health Professions Council of South Africa, the College of Radiation Oncologists of South Africa and the international community of health professionals;
- train oncologists who will in a conscientious manner provide comprehensive (specialised) health care to the patient as an individual and as a member of the community, in accordance with the strategic framework of Stellenbosch University and the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences;
- stimulate independent thinking and promote responsibility for further professional self-development;
- become skilled in the critical interpretation of literature and its application in the daily practice of oncology;
- develop the ability to evaluate and interpret relevant literature in a critical manner, and to apply it to the profession;
- supervise the training of oncologists at the level of technical planning and treatment programmes during radiation;
• ensure that the skills are acquired for decision making on treatment in the fields of radiation, chemotherapy and surgical interventions;
• prepare students who aspire to move to the highest level of academic work for doctoral study, and to promote an approach based on academic integrity and ethics; and
• contribute to the development of the specialty’s human resources with the competence and critical intellectual abilities to ensure the future advancement of Radiation Oncology, and who will be responsible for meeting the country’s need for a skilled workforce of the highest calibre that will ensure that South Africa remains competitive in an era of growing global competition.

**Duration**
The programme extends over four years.

**Presentation**
Afrikaans and English.

**Module outline and credit values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomical Pathology</td>
<td>871(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>872(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>873(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiobiology</td>
<td>872(80)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiological Physics</td>
<td>874(80)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiotherapy and Radio-isotopes</td>
<td>874(120)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>817(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment and examination**
The final results are determined by the assessment of two written examinations (50%), a practical and oral examination (25%), as well as an assignment (25%).

For candidates who have enrolled as of January 2011 the following applies: The HPCSA requires successful completion of the single national exit examination for registration as a specialist. The Division acknowledges this examination as equivalent to and substituting the MMed (Rad Onc) Part II examination. It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm the following: successful completion of clinical training time; submission of a completed case-book; successful completion of an assignment according to the regulations of the University in this regard; and successful completion of continuous assessment.

**Enquiries**
Programme coordinator: Prof H Simonds
Tel.: (021) 938 4727    E-mail: hsimonds@sun.ac.za or francis@sun.ac.za
**MMed Radiological Diagnosis**

**Specific admission requirements**
The candidate shall be registered as a medical practitioner in the category independent practice with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

Candidates shall occupy a registrar post in the Division of Radiodiagnosis for the duration of their training, except where a candidate

- is registered with the University as a special postgraduate student with the sole purpose of attempting the Part I subjects prior to obtaining a registrar post; or
- has successfully completed his training time and is only registered for the purpose of completing his research assignment.

The following are recommended for admission to the registrar training programme:

- successful completion of Part I subjects in Radiological Diagnosis; and
- supervised clinical experience in some aspect of diagnostic imaging.

**Programme structure**
The programme consists of unit-specific training modules presented as supervised service-related clinical teaching. Training modules include plain-film reporting, general sonography, fluoroscopy, computed tomography (CT), interventional/vascular radiology, mammography, nuclear medicine, paediatric radiology, obstetric ultrasound, Doppler ultrasound and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI).

Additional educational activities include a daily clinical-radiology review meeting, lunch-hour film-reporting sessions and multi-disciplinary clinico-radiological meetings, a weekly journal discussion and a formal weekly didactic three-hour academic programme.

The candidate shall complete a research project in the form of a research assignment that will form part of the final assessment for the MMed degree. The protocol for the research assignment shall be submitted for approval to the postgraduate committee of the Division and other relevant faculty structures, including the Health Research Ethics Committee, not later than 30 months after appointment in a registrar post.

**Duration**
The programme extends over five years.

**Presentation**
Afrikaans and English.
Module outline and credit values

Part I (primary examinations)
Preferably to be completed as a special postgraduate student prior to registration for the MMed (Rad D) programme and prior to admission to the registrar training programme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>872(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiological Physics</td>
<td>873(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>871(40)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part II (structured five-year registrar training programme)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Radiological Diagnosis</td>
<td>874(240)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Research assignment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Research Assignment</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>816(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

Part I (primary examinations)

- The Part I examinations consist of the following:
  - Physiology: one three-hour written examination under the auspices of the Division of Medical Physiology;
  - Anatomy: one three-hour written examination, an oral examination and a Radiological Anatomy “spot test” under the auspices of the Division of Anatomy and Histology; and
  - Physics: one three-hour written examination and an oral examination under the auspices of the Division of Medical Physics.
- Candidates admitted to the registrar training programme prior to completion of the Part I examinations shall successfully complete all Part I examinations within 18 months of commencement of service as registrar.
- There is reciprocity between the Part I of the MMed (Rad D) of Stellenbosch University and the Part I of the FC Rad (Diag)SA of the College of Radiologists of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa. The successful completion of the Part I examinations shall grant a candidate who has registered for the MMed (Rad D) programme as of January 2011 access to the single national exit examination under the auspices of the College of Radiologists of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.

Part II (structured five-year registrar training programme)

- Should a candidate fail to complete all three Part I examinations within 18 months of acceptance of a registrar post, he shall vacate the post. Only in exceptional cases, and with the submission of an appropriate motivation, shall the postgraduate committee of the Division consider extension of registrar training time.
Candidates shall be assessed at the completion of each modality-specific module of the structured registrar training programme. Assessment shall take the form of an oral evaluation or a reporting session. For the candidate to be deemed to have successfully completed the registrar training programme, a minimum mark of 50% is required for each end-of-module assessment. Candidates who fail to achieve the minimum requirement will be required to repeat the specific training module.

A case log-book shall be kept and updated throughout the study period. This shall be approved by the head of the Division in order for the student to be regarded as having successfully completed his structured registrar training programme.

Candidates presenting for the Part II examination in Radiological Diagnosis shall have completed 42 months of the structured registrar training programme and shall have met the minimum requirements in all end-of-block assessments.

The MMed (Rad D) Part II examination has three components:
- two three-hour written papers (25% of the examination mark);
- long-case reporting session (25% of the examination mark); and
- two half-hour oral examinations (50% of the examination mark).

The Part II examination is overseen by the head of the Division with input from senior academic staff of the Faculty and two external examiners, both senior academics of other South African universities.

For candidates enrolled for the MMed (Rad D) programme as from January 2011, the Health Professions Council of South Africa requires successful completion of the single national exit examination for registration as a specialist. The Division acknowledges this examination as equivalent to and substituting the MMed (Rad D) Part II examination. It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm the following: successful completion of clinical training time and continuous assessment in all unit modules, submission of a completed case log-book and successful completion of a research assignment according to the regulations of the University.

**Research assignment**

The research assignment shall be completed before the degree is awarded and shall be handed in as a full-length assignment (thesis) or as a published manuscript in a peer-reviewed scientific journal. For candidates registered for the MMed (Rad D) programme as from January 2011, successful completion of the research assignment is a requisite with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

**Enquiries**

Programme coordinator: Prof Richard Pitcher
Tel.: (021) 938 9320/9052  E-mail: pitcher@sun.ac.za
MMed Surgery

Duration
The programme extends over five years.

Presentation
Afrikaans and English.

Module outline and credit values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic Sciences</td>
<td>871(90)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgical Principles</td>
<td>872(90)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Surgery</td>
<td>871(180)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>812(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination
Written and oral/practical examinations of the College of Surgeons of South Africa (FCS(SA)), namely Part 1(a), Part 1(b) and Part 2 (final) on completion of the Basic Sciences, Surgical Principles and Clinical Surgery modules respectively. These examinations shall respectively be passed within 18, 42 and 60 months from first registration as MMed (Surg) student. If a student does not meet these requirements, he may be excluded from the programme. Only in exceptional cases and with the submission of an appropriate motivation, shall the postgraduate programme committee of the Division consider continuation of service in a registrar post and further attendance of the programme.

Awarding of the MMed (Surg) degree and registration as a specialist surgeon with the HPCSA requires successful completion of the FCS(SA) Part 2 examination and a research assignment of acceptable quality.

The final mark for awarding of the MMed (Surg) degree is calculated as follows: mark for the FCS(SA) Part 2 examination (75%) and mark for the research assignment (25%).

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof BL Warren
Tel.: (021) 938 9271 E-mail: blw@sun.ac.za
MMed Thoracic Surgery

Duration
The programme extends over five years.

Presentation
Afrikaans and English.

Module outline and credit values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>861(33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomical Pathology</td>
<td>876(34)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>876(33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thoracic Surgery</td>
<td>871(160)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thoracic Surgery (Intermediate)</td>
<td>871(100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>831(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination
The MMed Part 1 written examination is conducted within eighteen months and must be passed with a minimum of 50%. The intermediate examination is conducted in writing and orally, and must be passed with a minimum of 50% within three and a half years. The MMed Part II examination comprises written, practical and oral examinations, which must each be passed with a subminimum of 50%. The assignment carries a weight of 25% of the total credits and must focus on a relevant topic in Thoracic Surgery in a discipline of the candidate’s choice. By way of the assignment, the candidate must demonstrate his ability to perform independent research. The report must be completed in a standard format to the satisfaction of an internal and an external examiner.

A case-book shall be kept and updated over the study period, and shall be approved by the head of the Division of Thoracic Surgery in order for the student to be regarded as having completed his studies.

The assignment shall be completed before the degree is awarded.

For candidates who have enrolled as of January 2011 the following applies: The HPCSA requires successful completion of the single national exit examination for registration as a specialist. The Division acknowledges this examination as equivalent to and substituting the MMed (Thor Surg) Part II examination. It, however, remains the responsibility of the head of the Division to confirm the following: successful completion of clinical training time; submission of a completed case-book; successful completion of an assignment according to the regulations of the University in this regard; and successful completion of continuous assessment.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof G J Rossouw
Tel.: (021) 938 9432   E-mail: gr@sun.ac.za
MMed Urology

Specific admission requirements
Candidates who register for the MMed (Urol) shall occupy a post as registrar in Urology. Exceptions will only be considered when a candidate registers:
- as special student to complete Part I (Primary) before appointment as registrar; and
- after completion of the training period to complete the research assignment.

Duration
The programme extends over five years.

Presentation
Afrikaans and English.

Module outline and credit values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomical Pathology</td>
<td>877(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>867(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>877(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urology</td>
<td>877(45), 876(180)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urology (Intermediate)</td>
<td>877(90)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>832(120)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination
The Part 1 examination (Primary: Anatomy, Physiology and Anatomical Pathology) shall be passed within eighteen months with a minimum mark of 50%. The Intermediate examination comprises written and oral examinations and shall be passed with a minimum mark of 50% within three and a half years. The Part II examination comprises written, practical and oral examinations, which shall each be passed with a subminimum of 50%. The research assignment carries a weight of 25% of the final mark and shall focus on a relevant topic in Urology. The candidate shall demonstrate the ability to conduct independent research. The assignment shall be completed in a prescribed format as a research document to be assessed by an internal and an unattached external examiner. The Part II examination and the research assignment shall be completed no later than 60 months after appointment as registrar in Urology. Students who do not successfully complete the Part I examination within 18 months, the Intermediate examination within 42 months and the Part II examination within 60 months shall not be allowed to re-register for the MMed (Urol) and shall vacate the registrar post in Urology. Exceptions to this rule will be considered only under exceptional circumstances.

The final mark consists of:
- Final (Clinical, Part II) examination: 75%;
- MMed assignment: 25%.
According to the regulations of the College of Urologists of South Africa, students who have passed the Intermediate examination for the MMed (Urol) qualify for admission to the final examination for the Fellowship of the College of Urologists of South Africa (FCUrol (SA)). However, the FCUrol (SA) will only be awarded after the candidate has provided written evidence that the research assignment for the MMed (Urol) has been approved. Candidates who have passed the final examination for the FCUrol (SA) are exempted from the examination for Part II of the MMed (Urol), but shall still complete the research assignment and clinical training period before the MMed (Urol) is awarded.

**Enquiries**

Programme coordinator: Prof A van der Merwe  
Tel.: (021) 938 9577  
E-mail: arvdm@sun.ac.za

**MASTER OF NURSING**

**Please note:**

The Master of Nursing programme comprises two streams, namely a structured stream and a research stream.

**Specific admission requirements**

The Master of Nursing programme is a selection programme. The closing date for all applications is 30 September of the previous year. Specific selection criteria apply, including an average mark of at least 65% for the last qualification obtained and at least two years’ experience as a registered professional nurse.

**Structured stream**

To be admitted to the structured M of Nursing, candidates shall hold the National Senior Certificate and one of the following:

- a four-year professional B-degree;
- a three-year B degree in Nursing  
  or
- a four-year undergraduate Diploma in Nursing with proof of successful completion of appropriate prior learning on NQF 8 or 9 levels that focus especially on preparation of appropriate research skills. Regarding this qualification, the candidate’s application will be considered by the Postgraduate Programme Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences according to the Policy on Assessment and Recognition of Prior Learning of the University, and final approval lies with Senate.
  
  and
  
  at least a one-year postgraduate tertiary qualification;

- another qualification deemed adequate by Senate.

Applicants shall have been professionally active after obtaining the abovementioned qualifications.
Research stream
To be admitted to the research stream of the M of Nursing, students shall hold the following qualifications:

- the National Senior Certificate; and
- a BNursHons degree.

Applicants shall have been professionally active after obtaining the abovementioned qualifications.

Nature and objectives of programme
On completion of the programme the student shall be able to master the following skills:

- Effective application of the science of health care regarding disease and technology, and of advanced and sophisticated theoretical and clinical subject data in the chosen specialist field of nursing science.
- Responsible and accountable participation in the promotion of the quality of life in the South African community as well as in the promotion of health care delivery in South Africa with acknowledgement of cultural differences.
- Demonstration of nursing leadership through:
  - identification and solving of health care issues and problems through research and the use of creative and critical thinking;
  - effective organisation and management of comprehensive health care services; and
  - effective leadership of health care teams in the academic and clinical fields.
- Independent research and effective communication of findings to improve training programmes and health care services.
- Comprehensive knowledge in the chosen specialist or research field.
- Advanced theoretical knowledge in nursing science and application thereof in practice.
- Knowledge of recent literature and research with respect to the specialist field.
- Demonstration that the student has the ability to:
  - briefly evaluate relevant literature;
  - identify, define and research complex problems;
  - perform independent research including all steps of the research process;
  - extrapolate data implications and impact, and bring this in relation to broader issues; and
  - question orthodox theory and practices, present new ideas and methods and implement these.
- Understanding and application of appropriate academic and professional values.
- Self-reflection and adaptability to a higher grade of academic milieu and arrangement.

The objectives of the programme are to:

- equip the student with sophisticated knowledge and understanding of phenomena specific to the field of nursing science;
• empower the student to perform independent and advanced research; and
• develop a pool of specialised nurses with the necessary clinical, management, research and educational knowledge, skills and attitude to be leaders and specialist consultants in health care services.

Presentation
English.

Program structure

Master of Nursing (structured)

Module outline and credit values

First year

| Module                                | Credit
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>872(60)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Health and Nursing Practices</td>
<td>874(30)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Thesis</td>
<td>876(90)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Nursing (thesis)

Module outline and credit values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Thesis</td>
<td>881(180)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

Structured stream

Continuous assessment takes place during the first year. A class mark of at least 40% shall be achieved in each module to qualify for the examination in each module. A final mark of 50% shall be achieved in each module. The class mark and the examination mark contribute 50% each towards the final mark for each module. The final mark for the first year of study is calculated as the weighted average of the marks for the two first-year modules.

Continuous assessment takes place during the research process in the second year, with assessment by an internal and an external examiner on completion of the thesis. This assessment also includes an oral examination. The final mark for the thesis is calculated as follows: internal examiner 30%, external examiner 30%, supervisor 10% and oral examination 30%. A minimum mark of 50% for the thesis is required to pass.

The final marks for the first year of study and the thesis contribute 50% each towards the final mark for the master’s degree.

Research stream

Continuous assessment takes place during the research process, as well as assessment by an internal and an external examiner on completion of the thesis. This assessment also includes an oral examination.
The final mark for the thesis is calculated as follows: internal examiner 30%, external examiner 30%, supervisor 10% and oral examination 30%. A successful candidate shall obtain a minimum final mark of 50% for the thesis.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr EL Stellenberg
Tel.: (021) 938 9244   E-mail: elstel@sun.ac.za

Administrative assistant: Mrs J Petersen
Tel.: (021) 938 9823   E-mail: jpetersen@sun.ac.za

Website: http://www.sun.ac.za/nursing

MASTER OF NUTRITION

Programme description
Two streams are available, namely a structured and a research stream. The structured stream is presented by means of technology-mediated teaching and learning. One contact session of one week per year is compulsory for both the structured and research streams.

MNutr (structured)
This is a structured programme which comprises two theoretical modules and a research project (50% of the total credits). If the academic year extends over 40 weeks, it is expected of the student to utilise 22.5 notional hours per week to complete the programme.

MNutr (research)
The programme comprises a research project (100% of credits) with no theoretical modules. If the academic year extends over 40 weeks, it is expected that 45 notional hours per week for full-time students and 22.5 notional hours per week for part-time students be utilised to complete the programme.

The candidate shall plan and implement a research project and submit a thesis or preferably two articles for submission for publication in a peer-reviewed journal, in the format specified in the study guide.

Specific admission requirements
For admission to the Master of Nutrition degree programme, a candidate shall hold a relevant bachelor’s degree with an NQF exit level of 8 (or international equivalent) and at least Nutrition (at an advanced level), as well as Physiology, Biochemistry and Research Methodology, or shall otherwise have attained a standard of competence deemed adequate for such purpose by Senate.
For the research stream experience in the planning and implementation of a research project at undergraduate level is a requirement.
Only a limited number of students is selected annually.

Duration
The structured stream extends over a minimum of two years, and the research stream over a minimum of one year for full-time students and two years for part-time students.
**Presentation**

English.

**Module outline and credit values**

**Structured stream**

**First year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nutritional Epidemiology</td>
<td>842(45)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition and Dietetics</td>
<td>843(45)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**First and second year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>882(90)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Nutritional Epidemiology 842 is a prerequisite pass module for Research Project 882.)

**Research stream**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thesis (Nutritional Sciences)</td>
<td>871(180)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment and examination**

**Structured stream**

- Final marks for theoretical modules: class mark from SUNLearn and written assignments (35%) and examination mark (65%). A minimum final mark of 50% is required for all three study units of the Nutrition and Dietetics module.
- Students are only permitted two opportunities to complete and pass theoretical modules. If a student has not passed a theoretical module after two attempts, he shall not be allowed to register for the programme again.
- Research project: class mark (protocol) (15%), project execution (10%), average of marks of internal and external examiners for the thesis (65%), oral examination (10%).
- Final degree mark: average of theoretical modules (50%) and research project (50%).
- An oral examination by the examiners is compulsory.

**Research stream**

Final degree mark: Protocol (15%), project execution (10%), average of the marks of the internal and external examiners for the thesis (65%), oral examination (10%).

An oral examination by the examiners is compulsory.

**Enquiries**

Programme coordinator: Mrs J Visser  
Tel.: (021) 938 9259    E-mail: jconrad@sun.ac.za  
Website: http://www.sun.ac.za/nutrition
MASTER OF OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY

Admission and selection requirements
For admission to the Master of Occupational Therapy degree programme, a student shall:

- hold the four-year B degree in Occupational Therapy or the Honours degree in Occupational Therapy of this University or an equivalent qualification approved for such purpose by Senate;
- on written application have been admitted to the Master of Occupational Therapy programme by Senate or by the Executive Committee acting on behalf of Senate; and
- have passed a preliminary examination for direct admission to the Master of Occupational Therapy degree programme, the only requirement for which is a thesis. Candidates may be exempted from such preliminary examination if (since obtaining the qualifications above) they have completed at this University or elsewhere an approved curriculum of research and/or advanced study.

Previous experience of at least one year in the treatment of patients with hand conditions/injuries is a prerequisite for prospective candidates in the Hand Therapy field of study. Candidates who choose the Hand Therapy field of specialty shall, for the duration of the programme, work in areas where they will be able to treat patients with hand conditions/injuries.

Programme outcomes
The programme aims to:

- equip students with advanced knowledge in order to develop an understanding of the theory pertaining to the profession of occupational therapy
- ensure mastery of the profession by means of the analysis of new information and the application thereof to address problems and challenges within the profession;
- educate students in research methodology, thereby enabling them to perform advanced and independent research that will culminate in the publication of articles;
- prepare students to undertake further studies; and
- qualify students who will competently advance Occupational Therapy as professionals.

Programme structure and content
Students may choose one of two options for the Master of Occupational Therapy degree programme, namely:

- Master of Occupational Therapy (structured)
- Master of Occupational Therapy (thesis)

Master of Occupational Therapy (structured)

Programme description
Students shall pursue a two-year modular programme (offered in a three-year cycle) for at least two academic years, consisting of research and advanced studies on several broad subjects as determined by the Division and an assignment. The student has a choice of four speciality fields of study.
Module outline and credit values

First year

Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology and Statistics</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Research Methodology and Statistics module is offered in the first two years of the three-year cycle.

Second year

Compulsory module

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>872(60)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Generic Occupational Therapy modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Science</td>
<td>872(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Models in Occupational Therapy</td>
<td>872(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Therapy Practice</td>
<td>872(15)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Generic Occupational Therapy modules are offered every third year and are compulsory.

Modules in field of specialty

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Therapy Practice: Assessments in Speciality Field of Study</td>
<td>876(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Therapy Practice: Interventions in Speciality Field of Study</td>
<td>871(40)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fields of specialty modules are offered every third year.

Fields of specialty

Paediatrics
Hand Therapy
Work Practice
Psychosocial

Assessment and examination

Written and oral assessments, as well as assignments, are conducted continuously during the contact sessions. The assignment is a final opportunity to assess the student’s integration and application of advanced knowledge, critical and creative thinking, advanced clinical reasoning and management of outcomes (services on all levels, own development and the management of processes) and is presented in a thoroughly conceptualised, well-formulated, logical and coherent document. A weighted mark is calculated on the basis of the credit values of the modules. To pass the programme, a student shall obtain a final mark of no less than 50%. The weighted marks of the respective modules contribute to the calculation of the final mark. Internal and external moderation will take place according to University regulations.

To qualify for a supplementary examination in a module a student shall obtain a final mark of at least 40%. After the supplementary examination a final mark of 50% will be awarded if the examination mark is 50% or higher. If a student obtains a mark of below 50% in the
supplementary examination, he shall repeat the module when it is offered in the next three-year cycle.

**Master of Occupational Therapy (thesis)**

**Programme description**
This programme choice consists of a thesis only. The thesis contains the results of independent research on a topic chosen in consultation with the head of the Division.

**Duration**
This programme choice extends over at least one academic year.

**Module outline and credit values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Thesis</th>
<th>895(180)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Assessment and examination**
The thesis integrates a comprehensive literature review, data selection and analysis, discussion of results and recommendations. The study is presented in a thoroughly conceptualised, well-formulated, logical and coherent document. To pass, a student shall obtain a mark of no less than 50% for the thesis.

**Enquiries**
Programme coordinator: Dr LG Cloete
Tel.: (021) 938 9307  E-mail: lizahn@sun.ac.za
Website: http://www.academic.sun.ac.za/healthsciences

**MASTER OF PATHOLOGY**

**Programme description**
The research-based programme comprises an approved research project, a thesis, an oral presentation and a student portfolio. The research project can be in Anatomical Pathology, Chemical Pathology, Haematological Pathology or Immunology.

**Specific admission requirements**
For admission to the Master of Pathology programme, a candidate shall hold:

- a BScHons degree with Pathology, Morphological Sciences, Anatomy, Physiology, Histology, Chemistry, Biology, Genetics or Microbiology; or another qualification approved for such purposes by Senate. Students with other major subjects in the biological sciences at honours level may be admitted based on an adequate motivation and the successful completion of an admission examination. Depending on the field of study, additional work and/or proof of competency may be required.

or
a BTech degree on condition that students fulfil the requirements as defined by Stellenbosch University. Depending on the field of study, additional work and/or proof of competency may be required.

Duration
The programme extends over at least two years of full-time study or three years of part-time study.

Presentation
English.

Module outline and credit value

| Thesis (Anatomical Pathology)     | 871(180) or |
| Thesis (Chemical Pathology)      | 871(180) or |
| Thesis (Haematological Pathology)| 871(180) or |
| Thesis (Immunology)              | 871(180)    |

Assessment and examination
The initial research protocol is approved by the relevant faculty committee, as well as by the relevant divisional and/or departmental research committee. Progress in experimental work is continuously monitored by the supervisor(s).

The candidate shall complete a research project, which is assessed according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external assessment. The student shall also do an oral presentation on completion of the research project and submit a student portfolio which includes a detailed log-book of all activities during the time of study.

The final mark is calculated from the marks obtained in the thesis, portfolio and presentation. The pass mark is 50% and a mark of 75% or more is regarded as a distinction.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Mr D Geiger
Tel.: (021) 938 5321   E-mail: dg2@sun.ac.za
MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY

Master of Philosophy in Addiction Psychiatry

Programme description
The teaching and learning strategy in each module is determined by the nature of the subject. Modules are presented within the framework of a student-centred approach with the purpose of stimulating critical thinking. The programme uses didactical methods, interactive learning, group sessions and supervised clinical work. Independent learning is encouraged. The research assignment is completed under the guidance of a supervisor.

Specific admission requirements
To be admitted to the programme, students shall hold the following qualifications:

- Master of Medicine in Psychiatry/Neurology;
  or
- fellowship of the South African College of Psychiatrists/Neurologists;
  or
- equivalent qualification approved by Senate for this purpose;
  and
- registration as medical practitioner in the category independent practice/specialist psychiatrist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

Presentation
English.

Module outline and credit values

First year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ethics of Addiction</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment of Substance Misuse</td>
<td>871(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Addiction Psychiatry</td>
<td>871(70)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurobiology of Chemical Addiction</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Service Management</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology of Chemical Dependence</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health Approach to Addiction</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychosocial Interventions</td>
<td>871(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>871(60) *</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The research assignment is completed over the course of the two years.
**Assessment and examination**
All modules are subject to continuous assessment and a minimum mark of 50% shall be achieved in each module. A student is required to submit a satisfactory research assignment demonstrating his ability to conduct an independent scientific investigation, to interpret results and to make deductions from the results. The research assignment will be assessed according to the guidelines of Stellenbosch University. A minimum of 50% shall be achieved in order to pass the research thesis. The final mark is calculated according to the credit weights of the individual modules. A student shall obtain a final mark of at least 50% to pass the programme.

**Enquiries**
Programme coordinator: Dr L Weich  
Tel.: (021) 940 4453    E-mail: lizew@sun.ac.za

**Master of Philosophy in Cancer Science**

**Programme description**
Cancer Science is an interdisciplinary field focused on providing an in-depth understanding of cancer from a molecular, environmental, public health and treatment perspective, and is aimed at students seeking to broaden their understanding of the complexities around cancer, or pursue cancer or cancer-related research with the aim of reducing its burden on humanity. The programme is intended to deliver theoretical and practical insights needed to address the increasing incidence of cancer and provide a channel for postgraduate students who wish to enter a cancer research career with a view to impacting on the disease incidence and mortality. The hallmarks of cancer are extremely complex and given the depth of research that is required, this programme will mould a skill set designed to advance current knowledge about this disease and tackle key problem areas through research.

The teaching and learning strategy in each module is determined by the nature of the subject. Modules are presented within the framework of a student-centred approach with the purpose of stimulating critical thinking. The programme uses formal lectures, interactive learning, group sessions and e-learning. Independent learning is encouraged. A research assignment is completed under the guidance of a supervisor.

**Specific admission requirements**
For admission to the MPhil (Cancer Science) programme the candidate shall hold:
- an MB,ChB or equivalent degree;
- a four-year professional bachelor’s degree in a health-related discipline;
- a BScHons degree of this University or another recognised university;
- an equivalent qualification approved by Senate.
**Duration**
The programme is offered on a full-time basis over a minimum period of 18 months.

**Presentation**
English.

**Notes**
The offering of this programme is subject to approval of the Higher Education Quality Committee.

**Module outline and credit values**
The programme consists of modules with a total of 120 credits and a research assignment of 60 credits. Students shall complete all modules.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Cancer Therapy</td>
<td>881(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biostatistics</td>
<td>876(24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infections and Cancer</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer Epidemiology</td>
<td>873(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Basis of Cancer and Tumour Physiology</td>
<td>871(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Proposal Writing and Grantsmanship</td>
<td>882(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology (Cancer Science)</td>
<td>883(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health and the Environment</td>
<td>874(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition and Cancer</td>
<td>872(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment (Cancer Science)</td>
<td>884(60)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment and examination**
Modules: Formative and summative assessment of modules (120 credits) shall be conducted through written examinations, oral presentations, written assignments and participation in discussions. A pass mark of 50% is required for each module, with a subminimum of 45% on formative as well as summative assessment. A candidate who fails any module may be denied the right to reregister for the programme. The student shall be required to participate successfully and to integrate knowledge in projects, reports and assignments.

Research assignment: The completed research assignment shall be submitted in the prescribed format and shall be assessed by both internal and external examiners.

**Enquiries**
Programme coordinator: Prof V Sewram  
Tel.: (021) 938 4712  
E-mail: vsewram@sun.ac.za  
Website: www.sun.ac.za/aci
Master of Philosophy in Cardiology

Specific admission requirements
For admission to the programme a candidate shall hold at least one of the following qualifications:

- FCP (SA);
- MMed (Int); or
- an equivalent specialist qualification.

Duration
The programme extends over three years.

Presentation
Afrikaans and English.

Module outline and credit values
Please note that modules run concurrently and not consecutively. All modules are compulsory; there are no elective modules.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Cardiology</td>
<td>872(135)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment</td>
<td>871(45)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Successful completion of the Clinical Cardiology module requires satisfactory participation whilst working as a senior registrar in the Division of Cardiology as well as a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Cardiology (SA) examination of the CMSA. The student is assessed regularly as part of the continuous assessment strategy and is required to keep a portfolio/log-book of his clinical exposure and experience with procedures.

The student shall register the research protocol within six months of registration and complete the research assignment within three years of registration. The assignment shall be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication. Successful completion of this module is a requirement for admission to the Cert Cardiology (SA) examination of the CMSA.

Assessment and examination
The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:

- Clinical Cardiology 75%; and
- Research Assignment 25%.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof AF Doubell
Tel.: (021) 938 4400   E-mail: afd@sun.ac.za
Master of Philosophy in Child and Adolescent Psychiatry

Programme description
The teaching and learning strategy in each module is determined by the nature of the subject. Modules are presented within the framework of a student-centred approach with the purpose of stimulating critical thinking. The programme uses didactic methods, interactive learning, group sessions and supervised clinical work. Independent learning is encouraged. The research assignment is completed under the guidance of a supervisor.

Specific admission requirements
To be admitted to the programme, students shall hold the following qualifications:

- Master of Medicine in Psychiatry/Master of Clinical Psychology;
- fellowship of the South African College of Psychiatrists;
- equivalent qualification approved by Senate for this purpose;
- registration as specialist psychiatrist/clinical psychologist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

Presentation
English.

Module outline and credit values

First year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>873(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethics and Legislation</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developmental Psychiatry</td>
<td>871(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Child Psychiatry</td>
<td>871(40)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second year

Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Consultation/Liaison Psychiatry</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology and Project</td>
<td>871(70)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Substance Abuse in Young Patients</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Child Psychiatry</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infant and Toddler Mental Health</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Paediatric Psychopharmacology</td>
<td>871(10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Assessment and examination
All modules are subject to continuous assessment and a minimum mark of 50% shall be obtained in each module. A student is required to submit a satisfactory research assignment, demonstrating his ability to conduct an independent scientific investigation, to interpret results and to draw conclusions from the results. The research assignment will be assessed according to the guidelines of Stellenbosch University. A minimum of 50% shall be achieved in order to pass the research module. The final mark is calculated according to the credit weighting of the individual modules. A student shall obtain a final mark of at least 50% to pass the programme.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr SM Hawkridge
Tel.: (021) 938 9174    E-mail: smh@sun.ac.za

Master of Philosophy in Communicable Diseases

Programme description
Moderation and supervision will take place according to the programme for the Master of Philosophy, as adopted by the Faculty Board. The programme can be obtained from the head of the Division of Community Health.

Specific admission requirements
- In order to be admitted to the programme, students shall hold an honours degree in a health-related field, including psychology or social science, as approved by Senate for such purpose.
  
or
- Applicants shall have obtained a four-year bachelor’s degree with a significant contribution to a research publication in the field of Communicable Diseases that is primarily equivalent to an honours degree, and that has been approved by Senate for such purpose. This method of obtaining a master’s degree is meant for students who have already demonstrated a high level of knowledge and skill in research with regard to one or more infectious disease problems.

Presentation
Afrikaans and English.

Assessment and examination
The subject of the thesis will be determined in consultation with relevant experts in the field and in conjunction with the head of the Division. Candidates will be assessed on the basis of an acceptable written thesis and a scientific oral presentation, followed by questions from a panel of internal and external examiners.
Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof L Dudley
Tel.: (021) 938 9375    E-mail: rlm@sun.ac.za

Master of Philosophy in Community Mental Health

Programme description
The teaching and learning strategy in each module is determined by the nature of the subject. Modules are presented within the framework of a student-centred approach with the purpose of stimulating critical thinking. The programme uses didactical methods, interactive learning, group sessions and supervised clinical work. Independent learning is encouraged. The research assignment is completed under the guidance of a supervisor.

Specific admission requirements
To be admitted to the programme, students shall hold the following qualifications:

- Master of Social Work/Clinical Psychology/Nursing/Occupational Therapy;
- MB,ChB degree;
- MMed (Psych)/exit examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa;
- registration as medical practitioner in the category independent practice/social worker/clinical psychologist/registered nurse/occupational therapist with the relevant professional council in South Africa.

Presentation
English.

Module outline and credit values

First year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>872(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Mental Health</td>
<td>871(55)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second year

*Compulsory modules*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Social Psychiatry</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Psychiatry</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Psychiatry</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>871(60) *</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Elective modules**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Community Psychology</td>
<td>871(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psycho-social Rehabilitation</td>
<td>871(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Psychiatry</td>
<td>871(20)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The research assignment is completed over the course of the two years.

**Assessment and examination**

All modules are subject to continuous assessment and a minimum mark of 50% shall be achieved in each module. A student is required to submit a satisfactory research assignment demonstrating his ability to conduct an independent scientific investigation, to interpret results and to make deductions from the results. The research assignment will be assessed according to the guidelines of Stellenbosch University. A minimum of 50% shall be achieved in order to pass the research thesis. The final mark is calculated according to the credit weights of the individual modules. A student shall obtain a final mark of at least 50% to pass the programme.

**Enquiries**

Programme coordinator: Dr C Verster  
Tel.: (021) 940 9830 E-mail: chrisv@sun.ac.za

**Master of Philosophy in Emergency Medicine**

**Programme description**

Non-communicable diseases are claiming ever bigger health tolls, especially in sub-Saharan Africa. Emergency Medicine is still a relatively new speciality with very few specialists in South Africa, and even fewer in the rest of the continent. In addition, the Emergency Centre is the entry point of the sickest individuals into the health care system, resulting in the bulk of the care currently being delivered by non-specialised staff. This MPhil programme is aimed at upskilling doctors, paramedics and nurses to optimise care in the emergency environment.

The programme is completed by means of coursework and a research assignment/thesis.

There are three main streams:

- Clinical Emergency Care for doctors, nurses and paramedics in emergency care, which has a 60-credit assignment;
- African Emergency Care for qualified doctors, which has a 90-credit thesis; and
- Patient Safety and Clinical Decision-making for doctors, nurses and paramedics. Two options are available: Option A (with a 60-credit assignment) and Option B (with a 90-credit thesis).

**Specific admission requirements**

A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme unless he holds at least a NQF level 8 qualification. The Clinical Emergency Care, and Patient Safety and Clinical Decision-making streams will be open to medical practitioners, nurses and paramedics. The African Emergency Care stream will be open to medical practitioners only.
Applicants shall be registered with the relevant South African professional body (such as the Health Professions Council of South Africa [HPCSA] or the SA Nursing Council). Applicants shall be able to converse and write in medical English, and pass a basic computer literacy examination provided by the Division of Emergency Medicine upon shortlisting. For the Clinical Emergency Care Stream candidates shall have at least two years’ emergency care experience after internship and shall have completed two of the Advanced Life Support Courses (ACLS, APLS, PALS, ATLS, FEC).

**Duration**
The programme extends over two years’ part-time studies.

**Presentation**
English.

**Notes**
The offering of this programme is subject to approval by the Higher Education Quality Committee.

**Module outline and credit values**

**Clinical Emergency Care**

**First year**

*Compulsory modules*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Research Methods I</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Emergency Care I</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Emergency Care II</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Elective modules (any two)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disaster Medicine</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education and Training in Emergency Care</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambulatory Care and Travel Medicine</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management and Leadership</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disaster Medical Response Training</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second year**

*Compulsory modules*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Research Methods II</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Care Systems</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resuscitation and Critical Care</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment (Emergency Medicine)</td>
<td>871(60) *</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The research assignment is completed over the course of the two years.
### African Emergency

#### First year

**Compulsory modules**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Research Methods I</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African Emergency Care</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective modules (any two)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disaster Medicine</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education and Training in Emergency Care</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management and Leadership</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disaster Medical Response Training</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Second year

**Compulsory modules**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Research Methods II</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Care Systems</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thesis (Emergency Medicine)</td>
<td>872(90) *</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The thesis is completed over the course of the two years.

### Patient Safety and Clinical Decision-making (Option A)

#### First year

**Compulsory modules**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Research Methods I</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Care Systems</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patient Safety and Flow</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical Thinking in Emergency Care</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Second year

**Compulsory modules**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Research Methods II</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuous Quality Improvement</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education and Training in Emergency Care</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management and Leadership</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment (Emergency Medicine)</td>
<td>871(60) *</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The research assignment is completed over the course of the two years.
Patient Safety and Clinical Decision-making (Option B)

First year

*Compulsory modules*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Research Methods I</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Care Systems</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patient Safety and Flow</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical Thinking in Emergency Care</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second year

*Compulsory modules*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Research Methods II</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thesis (Emergency Medicine)</td>
<td>872(90)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The thesis is completed over the course of the two years.

*Elective modules (any one)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education and Training in Emergency Care</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuous Quality Improvement</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management and Leadership</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment and examination**

Satisfactory completion of a self-reflection portfolio of clinical experience submitted to the Division at specified times, as outlined in portfolio guidelines. Depending on the module combinations, candidates may be required to pass certain first-year modules before being allowed to enrol in second-year modules.

Assessment is conducted by means of assignments, skills sessions, tests and examinations, among others. All modules are subject to continuous assessment. A minimum mark of 50% shall be achieved in each module in both the formative and summative assessments. A student is required to submit a satisfactory research assignment demonstrating his ability to conduct an independent, scientific investigation, to interpret results and to make deductions based on those results. The research assignment will be assessed according to the guidelines of Stellenbosch University. A minimum of 50% shall be achieved in order to pass the research assignment. The final mark is calculated according to the credit weights of the individual modules. A student shall obtain a final mark of at least 50% to pass the programme.

**Enquiries**

Programme coordinator: Prof LA Wallis
Tel: (021) 948 9908   E-mail: leew@sun.ac.za
Master of Philosophy in Endocrinology

Specific admission requirements
For admission to the programme a candidate shall hold at least one of the following qualifications:

- FCP (SA);
- MMed (Int); or
- an equivalent specialist qualification.

Duration
The programme extends over two years.

Presentation
Afrikaans and English.

Module outline and credit values
Please note that modules run concurrently and not consecutively. All modules are compulsory; there are no elective modules.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Endocrinology</td>
<td>872(135)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment</td>
<td>871(45)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Successful completion of the Clinical Endocrinology module requires satisfactory participation whilst working as a senior registrar in the Division of Endocrinology as well as a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Endocrinology (SA) examination of the CMSA. The student is assessed regularly as part of the continuous assessment strategy and is required to keep a portfolio/log-book of his clinical exposure and experience with procedures.

The student shall register the research protocol within six months of registration and complete the research assignment within three years of registration. The assignment shall be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication. Successful completion of this module is a requirement for admission to the Cert Endocrinology (SA) examination of the CMSA.

Assessment and examination
The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:

- Clinical Endocrinology 75%; and
- Research Assignment 25%.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof B Ascott-Evans
Tel.: (021) 938 9255   E-mail: bae@sun.ac.za
Master of Philosophy in Family Medicine

Programme description
The teaching and learning strategy in each module is determined by the nature of the subject. Modules are presented within the framework of a student-centred approach with the purpose of stimulating critical thinking. The programme uses didactical methods, interactive learning, group sessions and online distance learning. Independent learning is encouraged.

The research project is completed under the guidance of a supervisor.

Enrolled students shall attend the contact sessions.

Specific admission requirements
To be admitted to the programme, students shall hold the following qualifications:

- MB,ChB;
- or
- an equivalent qualification approved by Senate for this purpose;
- and
- registration as medical practitioner with the Health Professions Council of South Africa, or equivalent in their country of practice.

Duration
The programme extends over two years.

Presentation
English.

Notes
The offering of this programme is subject to approval by the Higher Education Quality Committee.

Module outline and credit values

First year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Proposal Development</td>
<td>875(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic Disorders, Health Promotion and Disease Prevention</td>
<td>816(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community-oriented Family Medicine</td>
<td>841(20)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thesis (Family Medicine)</td>
<td>875(90) *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching and Learning in Family Medicine</td>
<td>811(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership and Clinical Governance</td>
<td>872(20)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The thesis is completed during the course of the two years.
**Assessment and examination**
All modules are subject to continuous assessment, and a minimum mark of 50% shall be achieved in each module. The student shall submit a satisfactory research thesis demonstrating his ability to conduct an independent scientific investigation, interpret results and make conclusions from the results. The research thesis is assessed according to the guidelines of Stellenbosch University, and a minimum of 50% shall be achieved in order to pass the thesis. The final mark is calculated according to the credit weights of the individual modules. A student shall obtain a final mark of at least 50% to pass the programme.

**Enquiries**
Programme coordinator: Prof J Blitz  
Tel.: (021) 938 9925    E-mail: juliablitz@sun.ac.za

**Master of Philosophy in Gastroenterology and Hepatology**

**Specific admission requirements**
For admission to the programme a candidate shall hold at least one of the following qualifications:

- FCP (SA);
- MMed (Int); or
- an equivalent specialist qualification.

**Duration**
The programme extends over two years.

**Presentation**
Afrikaans and English.

**Module outline and credit values**
Please note that modules run concurrently and not consecutively. All modules are compulsory; there are no elective modules.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Gastroenterology and Hepatology</td>
<td>872(135)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment</td>
<td>871(45)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Successful completion of the Gastroenterology and Hepatology module requires satisfactory participation whilst working as a senior registrar in the Division of Gastroenterology and Hepatology as well as a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Gastroenterology and Hepatology (SA) examination of the CMSA. The student is assessed regularly as part of the continuous assessment strategy and is required to keep a portfolio/log-book of his clinical exposure and experience with procedures.

The student shall register the research protocol within six months of registration and complete the research assignment within three years of registration. The assignment shall be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication. Successful completion of this module is a requirement for admission to the Cert Gastroenterology and Hepatology (SA) examination of the CMSA.
Assessment and examination
The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:
- Clinical Gastroenterology and Hepatology 75%; and
- Research Assignment 25%.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof CJ van Rensburg
Tel.: (021) 938 4336    E-mail: c.j.vr@telkomsa.net

Master of Philosophy in Gynaecological Oncology

Specific admission requirements
For admission to the programme a candidate shall hold at least one of the following qualifications:
- FCOG (SA);
- MMed (O&G); or
- an equivalent qualification for registration as a specialist in South Africa.

Duration
Two years for full-time students; four years for part-time students.

Presentation
Afrikaans and English.

Module outline and credit values
Please note that modules run concurrently and not consecutively. All modules are compulsory; there are no elective modules.

| Clinical Gynaecological Oncology       | 872(135) |
| Assignment (Gynaecological Oncology)  | 871(45)  |

Successful completion of the Clinical Gynaecological Oncology module requires satisfactory participation whilst working as a specialist in the Gynaecological Oncology Unit of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, as well as a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Gynaecological Oncology (SA) examination of the CMSA. The student is assessed regularly as part of the continuous assessment strategy and is required to keep a portfolio/logbook of his clinical exposure and experience with procedures.

Full-time students shall register the research protocol within three months of registration as an MPhil student and complete the research assignment within 21 months of registration. Part-time students shall register the research protocol within six months of registration as an MPhil student and complete the research assignment within 42 months of registration. The research shall be submitted in the form of an assignment or an article ready for publication. Successful completion of this module is a requirement for admission to the Cert Gynaecological Oncology (SA) examination of the CMSA.
Assessment and examination
The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:

- Clinical Gynaecological Oncology 75%; and
- Research Assignment 25%.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof MH Botha
Tel.: (021) 938 5696    E-mail: MBotha@sun.ac.za

Master of Philosophy in Haematology

Specific admission requirements
For admission to the programme a candidate shall hold at least one of the following qualifications:

- FCP (SA);
- MMed (Int); or
- an equivalent specialist qualification.

Duration
The programme extends over two years.

Presentation
Afrikaans and English.

Module outline and credit values
Please note that modules run concurrently and not consecutively. All modules are compulsory; there are no elective modules.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Haematology</td>
<td>872(135)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment</td>
<td>871(45)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Successful completion of the Clinical Haematology module requires satisfactory participation whilst working as a senior registrar in the Division of Haematology as well as a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Haematology (SA) examination of the CMSA. The student is assessed regularly as part of the continuous assessment strategy and is required to keep a portfolio/log-book of his clinical exposure and experience with procedures.

The student shall register the research protocol within six months of registration and complete the research assignment within three years of registration. The assignment shall be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication. Successful completion of this module is a requirement for admission to the Cert Haematology (SA) examination of the CMSA.

Assessment and examination
The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:

- Clinical Haematology 75%; and
- Research Assignment 25%.
Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr F Bassa
Tel.: (021) 938 9326    E-mail: fbassa@sun.ac.za

Master of Philosophy in Health Professions Education

Specific admission requirements
Only a limited number of students can be admitted annually to the first year of the programme. Admission to the programme therefore happens on the basis of the sequence in which qualifying applications are received before the closing date for applications. Applications for a particular year must be submitted not later than 30 September of the preceding year.

To be admitted to the programme, students shall hold the following qualifications:

- a four-year bachelor’s degree in a field of study related to Health Sciences and be currently employed in a health sciences environment;
- or
- an honours degree in Education or Social Sciences and be currently employed in a health sciences environment;
- or
- another degree on NQF level 7 or higher and relevant experience in tertiary education, including experience in research regarding education of the social sciences and be currently employed in a health sciences environment;
- or
- a relevant degree or diploma and a Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education and relevant experience in tertiary education, including research regarding education or the social sciences and be currently employed in a health sciences environment;
- or
- a relevant degree and a relevant Diploma in Higher Education and relevant experience in tertiary education, including research regarding education or the social sciences and be currently employed in a health sciences environment;
- or
- an equivalent qualification approved by Senate for this purpose, or otherwise having attained a standard of competence in this field deemed adequate for such purpose by Senate.

To be admitted to the thesis programme the student shall conform to the above requirements, submit a complete research protocol to the satisfaction of the program committee and submit proof of sufficient research experience in education or social sciences. If the prospective student cannot submit proof of research experience in education or social sciences, the successful completion of the following modules of the structured programme is an additional requirement:

- Educational Research for Change in Health Professions Education; and
- Research Methodology Component of the Research Assignment.
Programme structure
The programme is presented by means of technology-mediated teaching and learning, with one contact session per year. The student following the structured programme shall attend the contact sessions. For students who have been admitted to the thesis programme, the contact sessions are optional, except in cases where students cannot submit proof of sufficient research experience as indicated above. Such students shall attend contact sessions for the Educational Research for Change in Health Professions Education and the Research Methodology Component of the Research Assignment modules to pass.

The programme is research based and aims to equip the student to understand, critically evaluate and apply the following within teaching and learning contexts in health sciences:

- contemporary and appropriate educational approaches;
- principles of professional practice, with specific reference to ethics, reflection and social responsiveness; and
- findings derived from international and particularly African research in health professions education within the context of diversity and varying levels of resources.

Presentation
English.

Module outline and credit values

Structured programme

First year

Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Leadership in Health Professions Education</td>
<td>892(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching and Learning in Health Professions Education</td>
<td>882(25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum Development and Analysis in Health Professions Education</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment in Health Professions Education</td>
<td>871(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology in Health Professions Education</td>
<td>885(20)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second year

Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Integrated Portfolio for Health Professions Education</td>
<td>886(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>871(60)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Staff Development in Health Professions Education</td>
<td>893(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Skills Development</td>
<td>891(15)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Thesis programme

| Thesis (HPE) | 895(180) |

Assessment and examination

Structured programme

All modules are subject to continuous assessment and a minimum mark of 50% shall be achieved in each module. A student is required to submit a satisfactory research assignment demonstrating his ability to conduct an independent scientific investigation, to interpret results and to make deductions from the results. The research assignment will be assessed according to the guidelines of Stellenbosch University. A minimum of 50% shall be achieved in order to pass the research thesis. The final mark is calculated according to the credit weights of the individual modules. A student shall obtain a final mark of at least 50% to pass the programme.

Thesis programme

A student is required to submit a satisfactory research thesis demonstrating his ability to conduct an independent scientific investigation, to interpret the results thereof and to reach conclusions. This shall be at a more advanced level than required for the research assignment of the structured programme. The thesis will be assessed according to the guidelines of Stellenbosch University and a mark of 50% is required for a pass.

Failing of modules

- A student who fails a module shall be granted the opportunity to once again hand in the assignment(s) which has contributed to the final mark for the module. Whether the topic and nature of the assignment(s) remain unchanged or whether a new assignment(s) is required is left to the discretion of the respective module chair.
- The new assignment(s) shall be handed in within two months after the announcement of the final mark for the module. Should a student miss the due date, he shall register for the module again in the following year.
- A student who fails a module more than once shall not be allowed to continue with the programme.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Prof SC van Schalkwyk
Tel.: (021) 938 9874 E-mail: scvs@sun.ac.za

Master of Philosophy in Health Systems and Services Research

Programme description

Health systems and services research is a multidisciplinary field of health research that studies the following: governance, financial and delivery arrangements for health care and public health services, implementation of considerations for reforming or strengthening these arrangements, and broader economic, legal, political and social contexts in which these arrangements operate and are negotiated. The purpose of health systems and services research is to improve the understanding and performance of health systems.
The teaching and learning strategy in each module is determined by the nature of the subject. Modules are presented within the framework of a student-centred approach with the purpose of stimulating critical thinking. The programme uses formal lectures, interactive learning, group sessions and e-learning. Independent learning is encouraged. A research assignment is completed under the guidance of a supervisor.

**Specific admission requirements**

To be admitted to the programme, students shall hold the following qualifications at NQF level 8:

- a four-year professional BSc;
  or
- a BScHons in the relevant health sciences;
  or
- an Honours in social sciences.

Candidates shall demonstrate the necessary academic ability or equivalent professional experience, and show evidence of adequate English language and writing proficiency for postgraduate academic studies. Mathematics at matric level is a recommendation.

**Duration**

The programme is offered on a part-time basis over a minimum period of two years.

**Presentation**

English.

**Module outline and credit values**

The programme consists of modules with a total of 120 credits and an assignment as a research project of 60 credits. Students shall complete ten modules of which eight are compulsory and two are elective modules.

**Compulsory modules**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Health Systems and Services Research</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundamentals of Epidemiology</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biostatistics I</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Evaluation</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Proposal Writing and Grantsmanship</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qualitative Research Methods</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Policy Analysis</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing and Reviewing Scientific Papers</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Elective modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Evaluation Research Methods</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participatory (Action) Research Methods</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Survey Methods</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Reviews and Meta-analysis</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Randomised Controlled Trials</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biostatistics II</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Research project

| Assignment*                                      | 875(60) |

* The research project is completed over the course of the programme.

Assessment and examination

The summative assessment for each module is composed of assessment (50%) during the module and the final examination in the module (50%). Students shall achieve a minimum pass mark of 45% in the assessment during a module before being allowed to write the final examination in the module.

A student shall submit a satisfactory research assignment, demonstrating his ability to conduct an independent scientific investigation, interpret results and draw conclusions from the results. The research assignment is assessed according to the guidelines of Stellenbosch University.

The final mark for the programme is calculated according to the credit weighting of the individual modules. A student shall obtain a final mark of at least 50% to pass the programme.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Prof Lilian Dudley
Administrator: Ms Anita Bergstedt
Tel.: (021) 938 9201   E-mail: ldudley@sun.ac.za or alb@sun.ac.za

Master of Philosophy in Infant Mental Health

Programme description

The aim of this degree programme is to train competent infant mental health clinicians to attend to the mental health and psychiatric needs of children from 0 to 3 years old.

Specific admission requirements

To be admitted to the programme, candidates shall hold an honours degree, an MMed degree or a Fellowship of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa qualification and be registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa or an equivalent regulatory board.

Candidates shall also be working in clinical setting appropriate to the practice and learning of infant mental health.

Duration

The programme is presented in a modular manner, is part-time and extends over two years.
Presentation
English, and Afrikaans in some clinical modules.

Notes
The offering of this programme is subject to approval by die Higher Education Quality Committee.

Module outline and credit values

First year
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Infant Development and Assessment</td>
<td>871(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family and Social Contexts</td>
<td>872(10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second year
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disorders in Infancy</td>
<td>873(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evidence-based Interventions</td>
<td>874(10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

First and second year
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Infant Observation</td>
<td>876(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Practicum</td>
<td>875(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment (Infant Mental Health)</td>
<td>881(60)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exemption
Possible exemption, in part or in total, may be granted for some modules if it can be shown that the academic and clinical training is internationally recognised, e.g. the Infant Observation Tavistock (London) accredited course.

Assessment and examination
Students shall pass all seven modules with a mark of not less than 50%. At the end of the programme, the final mark will be calculated as the average of the marks achieved in each of the seven modules.

To obtain the MPhil in Infant Mental Health degree the candidate shall achieve a final mark of at least 50%. To obtain the MPhil in Infant Mental Health degree *cum laude* the candidate shall achieve a final mark of at least 75%.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr A Lachman
Tel.: (021) 938 4573    E-mail: anusha@sun.ac.za
Master of Philosophy in Infectious Diseases

Specific admission requirements
For admission to the programme a candidate shall hold at least one of the following qualifications:

- FCP (SA);
- MMed (Int); or
- an equivalent specialist qualification.

Duration
The programme extends over two years.

Presentation
Afrikaans and English.

Module outline and credit values
Please note that modules run concurrently and not consecutively. All modules are compulsory; there are no elective modules.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clinical Infectious Diseases</th>
<th>872(135)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assignment</td>
<td>871(45)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Successful completion of the Clinical Infectious Diseases module requires satisfactory participation whilst working as a senior registrar in the Division of Infectious Diseases as well as a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Infectious Diseases (SA) examination of the CMSA. The student is assessed regularly as part of the continuous assessment strategy and is required to keep a portfolio/log-book of his clinical exposure and experience with procedures.

The student shall register the research protocol within six months of registration and complete the research assignment within three years of registration. The assignment shall be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication. Successful completion of this module is a requirement for admission to the Cert Infectious Diseases (SA) examination of the CMSA.

Assessment and examination
The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:

- Clinical Infectious Diseases 75%; and
- Research Assignment 25%.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr JJ Taljaard
Tel.: (021) 938 9074/9645 E-mail: jjt@sun.ac.za
Master of Philosophy in Maternal and Fetal Medicine

Specific admission requirements
For admission to the programme a candidate shall hold at least one of the following qualifications:

- FCOG (SA);
- MMed (O&G); or
- an equivalent qualification for specialist registration in South Africa.

Duration
The programme extends over two years.

Presentation
Afrikaans and English.

Module outline and credit values
Please note that modules run concurrently and not consecutively. All modules are compulsory; there are no elective modules.

| Clinical Maternal and Fetal Medicine         | 872(135) |
| Assignment (Maternal and Fetal Medicine)    | 871(45)  |

Successful completion of the Clinical Maternal and Fetal Medicine module requires satisfactory participation whilst working as a specialist in the Maternal and Fetal Medicine Unit of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, as well as a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Maternal and Fetal Medicine (SA) examination of the CMSA. The student is assessed regularly as part of the continuous assessment strategy and is required to keep a portfolio/logbook of his clinical exposure and experience with procedures.

The student shall register the research protocol within three months of registration as an MPhil student and complete the research assignment within 21 months of registration. The research shall be submitted in the form of an assignment or an article ready for publication. Successful completion of this module is a requirement for admission to the Cert Maternal and Fetal Medicine (SA) examination of the CMSA.

Assessment and examination
The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:

- Clinical Maternal and Fetal Medicine 75%; and
- Research Assignment 25%.

Enquiries
Programme co-ordinator: Prof DR Hall
Tel.: (021) 938 9059   E-mail: drh@sun.ac.za
Master of Philosophy in Medicines Development

Specific admission requirements
For admission to the programme a candidate shall hold:

- a postgraduate diploma in pharmaceutical medicine; or
- an equivalent certificate of a PharmaTrain-accredited institution as approved by the University.

Duration
Part-time over two years.

Presentation
English.

Notes
This calendar entry shall be read in conjunction with the more comprehensive explanation of the programme regulations, which is provided to applicants upon admission to the programme.
The offering of this programme is subject to approval by the Higher Education Quality Committee.

Module outline and credit values

First year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Health Economics</td>
<td>875(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Safety and Pharmacoepidemiology</td>
<td>875(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biologics and Advanced Therapies</td>
<td>875(20)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vulnerable Diseases</td>
<td>875(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicines Development in Children</td>
<td>875(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Review and Meta-analysis</td>
<td>875(20)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

First and second years

| Assignment (Medicines Development)                          | 875(60) |

Assessment and examination
To be awarded the Master of Philosophy in Medicines Development degree, the student shall have:

- completed two calendar years as a registered student for the MPhil (Medicines Development) programme;
- obtained at least 50% in each of the module tests during the two-year programme;
- written two three-hour examination papers covering the modules; and
- submitted a written report and delivered an oral presentation on completion of the research assignment.
Students shall pass each of the six modules with a mark of not less than 50%.
The final mark for the programme is calculated as the weighted average of the marks for each of the following components:

- two three-hour written papers (2 x 30%);
- a written research assignment and an oral presentation in the presence of an external examiner (25%); and
- the average mark for the six modules (15%).

To complete the MPhil (Medicines Development) programme successfully, the final mark shall be 50% or more. To pass the MPhil (Medicines Development) programme with distinction, the final mark shall be 75% or more.

**Enquiries**
Programme coordinator: Prof B Rosenkranz
Programme administrator: Ms L Hanekom
Tel.: (021) 938 9331/9045  E-mail: lejandra@sun.ac.za

**Master of Philosophy in Minimal Access Gynaecological Surgery**

**Specific admission requirements**
For admission to the programme, a candidate shall hold at least one of the following qualifications:

- FCOG (SA);
- MMed (O&G); or
- an equivalent specialist qualification.

**Duration**
The programme extends over two years (full time) and four years (part time).

**Presentation**
Afrikaans and English.

**Notes**
The offering of this programme is subject to approval by the Higher Education Quality Committee.

**Module outline and credit values**
Please note that modules run concurrently and not consecutively. All modules are compulsory; there are no elective modules.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clinical Component</th>
<th>871(120)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assignment (Minimally Access Gynaecological Surgery)</td>
<td>872(60)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Assessment and examination
Successful completion of the clinical component requires satisfactory participation whilst working as a senior registrar in the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology. The student is assessed regularly as part of the continuous assessment strategy and is required to keep a portfolio/logbook of his clinical exposure and experience with procedures.

Full-time students shall register the research protocol within three months of registration, and complete the research assignment within 21 months of registration. Part-time students shall register the research protocol within six months of registration, and complete the research assignment within 42 months of registration. The research shall be submitted in the form of an assignment or an article ready for publication. Successful completion of the research assignment is a requirement for admission to the formal written examination, OSCE, OSPE and oral examination as set and marked by Stellenbosch University. A pass mark of at least 50% shall be obtained in the examinations.

The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:
- Clinical component 75%; and
- Research Assignment 25%.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr V Thomas
Tel.: (021) 938 9217    E-mail: vthomas@sun.ac.za

Master of Philosophy in Nephrology
Specific admission requirements
For admission to the programme a candidate shall hold at least one of the following qualifications:
- FCP (SA);
- MMed (Int); or
- an equivalent specialist qualification.

Duration
The programme extends over two years.

Presentation
Afrikaans and English.

Module outline and credit values
Please note that modules run concurrently and not consecutively. All modules are compulsory; there are no elective modules.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Nephrology</td>
<td>872(135)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment</td>
<td>871(45)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Successful completion of the Clinical Nephrology module requires satisfactory participation whilst working as a senior registrar in the Division of Nephrology as well as a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Nephrology (SA) examination of the CMSA. The student is assessed regularly as part of the continuous assessment strategy and is required to keep a portfolio/log-book of his clinical exposure and experience with procedures.

The student shall register the research protocol within six months of registration and complete the research assignment within three years of registration. The assignment shall be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication. Successful completion of this module is a requirement for admission to the Cert Nephrology (SA) examination of the CMSA.

**Assessment and examination**

The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:

- Clinical Nephrology 75%; and
- Research Assignment 25%.

**Enquiries**

Programme coordinator: Prof MR Davids
Tel.: (021) 938 9246   E-mail: mrd@sun.ac.za

---

**Master of Philosophy in Neuropsychiatry**

**Clinical Neuropsychiatry**

**Programme description**

The teaching and learning strategy in each module is determined by the nature of the subject. Modules are presented within the framework of a student-centred approach with the purpose of stimulating critical thinking. The programme uses didactical methods, interactive learning, group sessions and supervised clinical work. Independent learning is encouraged. The research assignment is completed under the guidance of a supervisor.

**Specific admission requirements**

To be admitted to the programme, students shall hold the following qualifications:

- Master of Medicine in Psychiatry/Neurology;
  or
- fellowship of the South African College of Psychiatrists/Neurologists;
  or
- equivalent qualification approved by Senate for this purpose;
  and
- registration as medical practitioner in the category independent practice/specialist psychiatrist/specialist neurologist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

**Presentation**

English.
**Module outline and credit values**

**First year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuropsychopharmacology</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Psychiatry of the Elderly</td>
<td>871(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Neurology</td>
<td>871(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Psychosomatic Medicine</td>
<td>871(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied HIV and Medicine</td>
<td>871(10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Neuropsychiatry</td>
<td>871(55)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuropsychological and Specialised Assessments</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Imaging</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>871(60) *</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The research project is completed over the course of the two years.

**Assessment and examination**

All modules are subject to continuous assessment and a minimum mark of 50% shall be achieved in each module. A student is required to submit a satisfactory research assignment demonstrating his ability to conduct an independent scientific investigation, to interpret results and to make deductions from the results. The research assignment will be assessed according to the guidelines of Stellenbosch University. A minimum of 50% shall be achieved in order to pass the research thesis. The final mark is calculated according to the credit weights of the individual modules. A student shall obtain a final mark of at least 50% to pass the programme.

**Enquiries**

Programme coordinator: Dr L Asmal  
Tel.: (021) 938 9623  E-mail: laila@sun.ac.za

**Master of Philosophy in Neuropsychiatry**

**Old Age Psychiatry**

**Programme description**

The teaching and learning strategy in each module is determined by the nature of the subject. Modules are presented within the framework of a student-centred approach with the purpose of stimulating critical thinking. The programme uses didactical methods, interactive learning, group sessions and supervised clinical work. Independent learning is encouraged. The research assignment is completed under the guidance of a supervisor.
**Specific admission requirements**

To be admitted to the programme, students shall hold the following qualifications:

- Master of Medicine in Psychiatry/Neurology;
- fellowship of the South African College of Psychiatrists/Neurologists;
- equivalent qualification approved by Senate for this purpose;
- registration as medical practitioner in the category independent practice/specialist psychiatrist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

**Presentation**

English.

**Module outline and credit values**

**First year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuropsychopharmacology</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Neuropsychiatry</td>
<td>871(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Neurology</td>
<td>871(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Psychosomatic Medicine</td>
<td>871(10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Old Age Psychiatry</td>
<td>871(45)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Geriatric Medicine</td>
<td>871(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuropsychological and Specialised Assessments</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Imaging</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Research Assignment                         | 871(60) *

* The research project is completed over the course of the two years.

**Assessment and examination**

All modules are subject to continuous assessment and a minimum mark of 50% shall be achieved in each module. A student is required to submit a satisfactory research assignment, demonstrating his ability to conduct an independent scientific investigation, to interpret results and to make deductions from the results. The research assignment will be assessed according to the guidelines of Stellenbosch University. A minimum of 50% shall be achieved in order to pass the research thesis. The final mark is calculated according to the credit weights of the individual modules. A student shall obtain a final mark of at least 50% to pass the programme.
Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr FCV Potocnik
Tel.: (021) 938 9023   E-mail: felix@sun.ac.za

Master of Philosophy in Neuropsychiatry
Psychosomatic Medicine

Programme description
The teaching and learning strategy in each module is determined by the nature of the subject. Modules are presented within the framework of a student-centred approach with the purpose of stimulating critical thinking. The programme uses didactical methods, interactive learning, group sessions and supervised clinical work. Independent learning is encouraged. The research assignment is completed under the guidance of a supervisor.

Specific admission requirements
To be admitted to the programme, students shall hold the following qualifications:

- Master of Medicine in Psychiatry/Neurology;
  or
- fellowship of the South African College of Psychiatrists/Neurologists;
  or
- equivalent qualification approved by Senate for this purpose;
  and
- registration as medical practitioner in the category independent practice/specialist psychiatrist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

Presentation
English.

Module outline and credit values

First year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuropsychopharmacology</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Psychiatry of the Elderly</td>
<td>871(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Neurology</td>
<td>871(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Neuropsychiatry</td>
<td>871(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied HIV and Medicine</td>
<td>871(10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Second year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Psychosomatic Medicine</td>
<td>871(55)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuropsychological and Specialised Assessments</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Imaging</td>
<td>871(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment</td>
<td>871(60) *</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The research project is completed over the course of the two years.

**Assessment and examination**

All modules are subject to continuous assessment and a minimum mark of 50% shall be achieved in each module. A student is required to submit a satisfactory research assignment demonstrating his ability to conduct an independent scientific investigation, to interpret results and to make deductions from the results. The research assignment will be assessed according to the guidelines of Stellenbosch University. A minimum of 50% shall be achieved in order to pass the research thesis. The final mark is calculated according to the credit weights of the individual modules. A student shall obtain a final mark of at least 50% to pass the programme.

**Enquiries**

Programme coordinator: Dr B Chiliza  
Tel.: (021) 938 9510    E-mail: bonga@sun.ac.za

**Master of Philosophy in Pulmonology**

**Specific admission requirements**

For admission to the programme a candidate shall hold at least one of the following qualifications:

- FCP (SA);
- MMed (Int); or
- an equivalent specialist qualification.

**Duration**

The programme extends over two years.

**Presentation**

Afrikaans and English.

**Module outline and credit values**

Please note that modules run concurrently and not consecutively. All modules are compulsory; there are no elective modules.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Pulmonology</td>
<td>872(135)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment</td>
<td>871(45)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Successful completion of the Clinical Pulmonology module requires satisfactory participation whilst working as a senior registrar in the Division of Pulmonology as well as a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Pulmonology (SA) examination of the CMSA. The student is assessed
regularly as part of the continuous assessment strategy and is required to keep a portfolio/logbook of his clinical exposure and experience with procedures.

The student shall register the research protocol within six months of registration and complete the research assignment within three years of registration. The assignment shall be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication. Successful completion of this module is a requirement for admission to the Cert Pulmonology (SA) examination of the CMSA.

**Assessment and examination**

The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:

- Clinical Pulmonology 75%; and
- Research Assignment 25%.

**Enquiries**

Programme coordinator: Prof EM Irusen
Tel.: (021) 938 9554/9423  E-mail: eirusen@sun.ac.za

---

**Master of Philosophy in Reproductive Medicine**

**Specific admission requirements**

For admission to the programme a candidate shall hold at least one of the following qualifications:

- FCOG (SA);
- MMed (O&G); or
- an equivalent qualification for registration as a specialist in South Africa.

**Duration**

Two years for full-time students; four years for part-time students.

**Presentation**

Afrikaans and English.

**Module outline and credit values**

Please note that modules run concurrently and not consecutively. All modules are compulsory; there are no elective modules.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Reproductive Medicine</td>
<td>872(135)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment (Reproductive Medicine)</td>
<td>871(45)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Successful completion of the Clinical Reproductive Medicine module requires satisfactory participation whilst working as a specialist in the Reproductive Medicine Unit of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, as well as a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Reproductive Medicine (SA) examination of the CMSA. The student is assessed regularly as part of the continuous assessment strategy and is required to keep a portfolio/logbook of his clinical exposure and experience with procedures.

Full-time students shall register the research protocol within three months of registration as an MPhil student and complete the research assignment within 21 months of registration. Part-time
students shall register the research protocol within six months of registration as an MPhil student and complete the research assignment within 42 months of registration. The research shall be submitted in the form of an assignment or an article ready for publication. Successful completion of this module is a requirement for admission to the Cert Reproductive Medicine (SA) examination of the CMSA.

**Assessment and examination**

The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:

- Clinical Reproductive Medicine 75%; and
- Research Assignment 25%.

**Enquiries**

Programme coordinator: Dr T Matsaseng
Tel.: (021) 938 9217   E-mail: thabom@sun.ac.za

**Master of Philosophy in Rheumatology**

**Specific admission requirements**

For admission to the programme a candidate shall hold at least one of the following qualifications:

- FCP (SA);
- MMed (Int); or
- an equivalent specialist qualification.

**Duration**

The programme extends over two years.

**Presentation**

Afrikaans and English.

**Module outline and credit values**

Please note that modules run concurrently and not consecutively. All modules are compulsory; there are no elective modules.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Rheumatology</td>
<td>872(135)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assignment</td>
<td>871(45)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Successful completion of the Clinical Rheumatology module requires satisfactory participation whilst working as a senior registrar in the Division of Rheumatology as well as a pass mark of at least 50% in the Cert Rheumatology (SA) examination of the CMSA. The student is assessed regularly as part of the continuous assessment strategy and is required to keep a portfolio/logbook of his clinical exposure and experience with procedures.

The student shall register the research protocol within six months of registration and complete the research assignment within three years of registration. The assignment shall be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication. Successful completion of this module is a requirement for admission to the Cert Rheumatology (SA) examination of the CMSA.
Assessment and examination
The modules contribute to the final mark as follows:

- Clinical Rheumatology 75%; and
- Research Assignment 25%.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr M Manie
Tel.: (021) 938 9074    E-mail: mou@sun.ac.za

MASTER OF PHYSIOTHERAPY
Admission and selection requirements
For admission to the Master’s degree in Physiotherapy, a candidate shall:

- hold a four-year bachelor’s degree in Physiotherapy, or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate for such purposes, and be registered as a Physiotherapist/Physiotherapy student with the South African Health Professions Council;

or

- hold a Diploma in Physiotherapy, provided that:
  - this takes place on the recommendation of the Committee for Postgraduate Education;
  - the student has remained academically and professionally active in the specific field since obtaining the diploma;
  - the student has evidence that he has passed the Orthopaedic Manual Therapy I (OMT I) course;
  - the student completed a preliminary examination to the satisfaction of the Committee for Postgraduate Education; and
  - supplementary work may be required;

and

- have a minimum of one year of clinical experience in Physiotherapy after having obtained the bachelor’s degree;

and

- make written application that will be subject to approval by Senate, or by the Executive Committee acting on behalf of Senate.

For admission to the structured Master’s degree in Physiotherapy (Ortho-manipulative Therapy), a candidate shall (in addition to the above requirements) provide evidence of:

- successful completion of the Orthopaedic Manual Therapy I (OMT I) programme;

or

- appropriate clinical experience and continuing professional education.
**Nature of programme**

The aim of the programme is to:

- equip students with advanced knowledge and skills in the chosen field of Physiotherapy;
- advance students’ ability to acquire higher-order skills with regard to the critical analysis and evaluation of knowledge and skills;
- equip students with the necessary skills in order to undertake original, advanced and independent research in the field of Physiotherapy;
- prepare students for various forms of scientific professional communication; and
- produce professionals with the skills and critical cognitive capability to advance the profession and to contribute to a pool of professional and academic practitioners in the field of Physiotherapy.

**Master of Physiotherapy (structured option)**

**Speciality**
Ortho-Manipulative Therapy

**Module outline and credit values**

The modules for the theoretical section shall extend over a minimum of two years on a part-time basis.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biomechanics</td>
<td>873(8) (E)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMT – Approaches and Concepts</td>
<td>863(20) (E)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMT – Upper Quadrant</td>
<td>873(12) (E)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMT – Lower Quadrant</td>
<td>882(15) (E)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMT – Integrated and Advanced Practice</td>
<td>852(10) (E)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMT – Clinical</td>
<td>892(25) (E)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thesis (Physio – OMT)</td>
<td>894(90) (E)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Assessment and examination**

- In order to pass, a minimum mark of 50% shall be achieved in each module, including the thesis module.
- All theoretical modules are subject to continuous assessment by a range of clinical portfolios, written tests, clinical, written and oral presentations and reports.
- Regarding the thesis module, continuous assessment of the candidate’s progress shall take place during the research process. The candidate shall complete a research project, leading to the submission of a thesis which is assessed according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external assessment. The assessment of the thesis includes an oral examination. The final mark is calculated from a continuous assessment mark (10%) and the marks awarded by the examiners. In order to pass, a minimum final mark of 50% shall be achieved for the thesis module.
Master of Physiotherapy (thesis option)

Module outline and credit values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Thesis (Physiotherapy)</th>
<th>872(180) (E)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The thesis subject will be determined in consultation with the supervisor.

Assessment and examination

Continuous assessment of the candidate’s progress shall take place during the research process. The candidate shall complete a research project, leading to the submission of a thesis which is assessed according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external assessment. The assessment of the thesis includes an oral examination. The final mark is calculated from a continuous assessment mark (10%) and the marks awarded by the examiners. In order to pass, a minimum final mark of 50% shall be achieved for the thesis module.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Prof SD Hanekom
Tel.: (021) 938 9300   E-mail: sdh@sun.ac.za
Website: http://academic.sun.ac.za/healthsciences

MASTER OF SCIENCE

Fields of study

The Master of Science degree (MSc) can be obtained in the following fields of study:

- Anatomy
- Baromedical Sciences
- Clinical Epidemiology
- Cytopathology
- Epidemiology
- Human Genetics
- Infection Prevention and Control
- Medical Microbiology
- Medical Physics
- Medical Physiology
- Medical Virology
- Molecular Biology
- Morphological Sciences
- Nuclear Medicine
- Pharmacology
- Reproductive Biology
Admission and selection requirements for MSc programmes
For admission to the Master of Science degree programmes, a candidate shall hold an honours degree in Science of this University, or another honours degree approved for such purposes by Senate, or shall otherwise have attained a standard of competence deemed adequate for such purpose by Senate.

The initial research proposal is approved by a departmental research committee, as well as by the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences. In instances where research is conducted on animals, the proposal is approved by the Committee for Experimental Animal Research of the Faculty.

Nature and objectives of MSc programmes
Thesis MSc programmes entail an independent research project, resulting in a thesis that constitutes 100% of the final mark of the programme. The subject of the research project is selected to support the Faculty’s research focus areas.

The following overarching objectives are set for the MSc programmes:

- to equip the student with more advanced knowledge and a deeper insight into a chosen subject within the field of study;
- to promote mastery of the chosen topic, with the aid of higher levels of analysis of new information, and to develop the ability to handle complexities and to find solutions to such problems;
- to enable students to do advanced and independent research by means of rigorous training in research methods and to familiarise them with the skills needed for academic communication;
- to prepare students aspiring to higher levels of academic research work for doctoral study and to foster an approach marked by academic integrity and ethics;
- to contribute to the pool of academics and professionals through the development of capabilities and critical intellectual skills aimed at ensuring the healthy continuance of the relevant discipline or profession; and
- to prepare students to utilise their skills to help solve the problems and challenges of the country that fall within the scope of their particular field.

MSc in Anatomy
Programme description
This is a completely thesis-based master’s programme. The initial research proposal is approved by a departmental research committee and the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences.

Specific admission requirements
Prospective candidates who hold a BTech qualification shall:

- be considered for admission if they have passed the BTech degree with a minimum of 60%; and
thereafter be admitted if they pass the BScHons examination in the relevant field of study as a preliminary examination with a minimum mark of 60%.

**Duration**
The programme extends over one year.

**Presentation**
English.

**Module outline and credit values**

| Thesis       | 872(180) |

**Assessment and examination**
The student must complete a research project, leading to the submission of a thesis that is examined according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external examination. The final mark is calculated from the marks obtained for the research project and thesis, as well as in a presentation and an oral examination.

**Enquiries**
Programme coordinator: Prof BJ Page
Tel.: (021) 938 9430 E-mail: bjp@sun.ac.za

**MSc in Baromedical Sciences**

**Programme description**
This research-based programme comprises an approved research project, a thesis and an oral presentation. The initial research protocol shall be approved by the departmental research committee and the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences.

**Specific admission requirements**
- For admission to the MSc (Baromedical Sciences) programme, a student shall hold the BScHons (Underwater Medicine) degree or the BScHons (Hyperbaric Medicine) degree of this University or another acknowledged institution for tertiary education; or another qualification approved for such purposes by Senate; or shall otherwise have attained a standard of competence deemed adequate for such purposes by Senate.
- Applicants with other major subjects at honours level may be admitted based on a motivation and/or the successful completion of an admission examination. Depending on the field of study, additional work and/or proof of competency may be required.

**Duration**
The programme extends over at least one year of full-time (or at least two years of part-time) studies.

**Presentation**
English.
Module outline and credit values

| Thesis: Baromedical Sciences | 895(180) |

Assessment and examination

The candidate shall complete a research project, leading to the submission of a thesis which is assessed according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external assessment. A minimum pass mark of 50% is required.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Dr W AJ Meintjes
Tel.: (021) 938 9272    E-mail: wajm@sun.ac.za

MSc in Clinical Epidemiology

Programme description

Clinical Epidemiology is the science of applying the best available research evidence to patient care. It uses the methods of epidemiology to find scientifically valid answers to questions concerning diagnosis, prevention, therapy, prognosis and aetiology, thus improving the evidence base for the care of individual patients.

The course offers rigorous methodological training for those with a background or experience in a health-related discipline who wish to pursue a career in clinical research or evidence-based practice. The programme would also be of interest to potential researchers who require robust training in research techniques, including advanced concepts and methods of epidemiology.

Specific admission requirements

For admission to the MSc (Clinical Epidemiology) programme the candidate shall hold:

- an MB,ChB or equivalent degree;
- or
- a four-year professional bachelor’s degree in a health-related discipline;
- or
- a BScHons degree of this University or another recognised university;
- or
- an equivalent qualification approved by Senate.

Mathematics at National Senior Certificate (NSC) level, computer literacy and fluency in written and spoken English are further requirements for admission to the programme. Candidates will be selected on academic merit.

Duration

The programme is offered on a part-time basis over a minimum period of two years.

Presentation

English.
Module outline and credit values

The programme consists of modules with a total of 120 credits and a research project of 60 credits. Students shall complete ten modules of which eight are compulsory and two elective modules (out of a choice of four).

Compulsory modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fundamentals of Epidemiology</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnosis and Screening</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Randomised Controlled Trials</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biostatistics I</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing and Reviewing Scientific Papers</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Proposal Writing and Grantsmanship</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biostatistics II</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Reviews and Meta-analysis</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective modules (choose two)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Infectious Disease Epidemiology</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Guidelines</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Evidence-based Health Care</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Evaluation in Health Care</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qualitative Research Methods for Health</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Systems and Services Research</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Research project

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>875(60)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

Modules

Formative and summative assessment of modules (120 credits) shall be conducted through written examinations, oral presentations, written assignments and participation in discussions. A pass mark of 50% is required for each module with a subminimum of 45% on formative as well as summative assessment. A candidate who fails any module may be denied the right to reregister for the programme. The student shall be required to participate successfully and to integrate knowledge in projects, reports and assignments.

Research project

The completed research project shall be submitted in the prescribed format and shall be assessed by both internal and external examiners.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Prof T Young
Tel.: (021) 938 9157  E-mail: mclinepi@sun.ac.za
Website: www.sun.ac.za/clinepi
**MSc in Cytopathology**

**Programme outcomes**

The programme aims:

- to equip the student with more advanced knowledge of and a deeper insight into a chosen subject within the field of study;
- to promote mastery of the chosen topic with the aid of higher levels of analysis of new information, and the ability to handle complexities and to find solutions to such problems;
- to enable the student to undertake independent research;
- to prepare the student aspiring to higher levels of academic research work for doctoral study and to foster a proper approach to academic integrity and ethics;
- to contribute to the pool of academics and professionals with the requisite capabilities and critical intellectual skills to ensure the healthy continuance of the relevant discipline or profession; and
- to prepare the student to utilise his skills to help solve the problems and challenges of the country that fall within the scope of the particular field.

**Specific admission requirements**

For admission to the MSc programme with Cytopathology as field of study, a candidate shall:

- hold an MB,ChB/BChD degree with a postgraduate qualification in Anatomical Pathology or Oral Pathology;
  
  or
  
  - hold an MB,ChB/BChD degree with at least two years’ experience in a cytology laboratory supervised by a specialist cytopathologist or histopathologist with experience in cytopathology;
  
  and
  
  - be registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (not applicable to candidates from outside of South Africa).

**Duration**

The minimum duration of the programme is two years.

**Presentation**

English.

**Module outline and credit values**

The programme is presented in a modular format.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cytology Laboratory</td>
<td>871(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systemic Organ Cytology Part I</td>
<td>872(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systemic Organ Cytology Part II</td>
<td>873(40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment (Cytopathology)</td>
<td>874(60)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Assessment and examination

The student must:

- achieve a minimum of 50% in both the theoretical and practical components of each module;
- successfully participate in and integrate knowledge during projects, pathology reports and assignments;
- complete a full research project dealing with a chosen aspect of cytopathology, meeting the standards and requirements of a master’s degree project; and
- by means of the project, demonstrate the ability to integrate theoretical concepts and research skills successfully.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Dr PT Schubert
Tel.: (021) 938 5349    E-mail: pawels@sun.ac.za

MSc in Epidemiology

Programme description

This is a completely thesis-based master’s programme.

Specific admission requirements

For admission to the MSc in Epidemiology programme the candidate shall hold:

- an MB,ChB or equivalent degree;
  or
- a four-year professional bachelor’s degree in a health-related discipline;
  or
- a relevant BScHons degree at NQF level 8 of this University or another recognised university;
  or
- an equivalent qualification approved by Senate for this purpose, or otherwise having attained a standard of competence in his field of study deemed adequate for this purpose by Senate.

Mathematics at National Senior Certificate (NSC) level or equivalent, computer literacy and fluency in written and spoken English are further requirements for admission to the programme.

To be admitted to the programme the candidate shall conform to the above requirements, submit a complete research protocol to the satisfaction of the programme committee of the Division and submit proof of sufficient and relevant research experience. If the prospective student cannot submit proof of research experience in epidemiology or public health sciences, the successful completion of the following modules of the structured MSc in Clinical Epidemiology programme is an additional requirement:
Duration
The programme extends over a minimum of one year for full-time students and two years for part-time students.

Presentation
Afrikaans and English.

Module outline and credit values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fundamentals of Epidemiology</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biostatistics I</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Proposal Writing and Grantsmanship</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biostatistics II</td>
<td>875(12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination
The student must complete a research project that is examined in terms of University guidelines through a process of internal and external examination.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof L Dudley
Programme administrator: Ms RM Langford
Tel.: (021) 938 9375    E-mail: ldudley@sun.ac.za or rlm@sun.ac.za

MSc in Human Genetics

Programme description
This is a thesis-based programme with no study modules. The programme consists of a research project, thesis and project presentation. The research proposal is written by the student with the help of the supervisor and presented to the Committee for Postgraduate Teaching.

Specific admission requirements
Prospective candidates who hold a BTech qualification shall:
- be considered for admission if they have passed the BTech degree with a minimum of 60%; and
- thereafter be admitted if they pass the BScHons examination in the relevant field of study as a preliminary examination with a minimum mark of 60%.

Duration
The programme extends over two years.

Presentation
English.

Module outline and credit values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thesis: Human Genetics</td>
<td>872(180)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Assessment and examination
The student must complete a research project. Progress is monitored continuously by the supervisor. Research results must be presented in a thesis that is examined by an internal and external examiner and a project presentation must be delivered. The final mark is calculated from the marks obtained for the research project (supervisor’s mark), thesis (internal and external examiner) and project presentation. The pass mark is 50% and a distinction is 75%.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr SMJ Hemmings
Tel.: (021) 938 9695 E-mail: smjh@sun.ac.za

MSc in Infection Prevention and Control
Programme description
This is a research-based degree programme, comprising a research project (100% of the credits) with no theoretical modules. The candidate shall plan and implement a research project and submit a thesis in the format specified in the study guide. The initial research protocol shall be approved by the departmental research committee and the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences.

Specific admission requirements
For admission to the MSc in IPC degree programme, an applicant:

- shall provide evidence of competency in study design, data management, statistics and research methodology, as well as of computer literacy;

and

- shall hold:
  - a suitable honours bachelor’s degree with the required number of credits at level 8;
  - the Postgraduate Diploma in Infection Control (PG Dip (Infection Control)) of this University;
  - or
  - other major subjects in sciences at honours level, with strong motivation for application for and successful completion of an admission examination (such students may be admitted on condition that they fulfil the admission requirements as defined in the Calendar of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences of this University). Depending on the field of study, additional work or proof of competency (or both) may also be required.

Only a limited number of applicants is selected annually.
**Duration**
The programme extends over a minimum of one year for full-time students and two years for part-time students.

**Presentation**
English.

**Module outline and credit values**

| Thesis (Infection Prevention and Control) | 872(180) |

**Assessment and examination**
The final mark for the programme will be calculated as follows:

- the protocol (20% of the final mark);
- the average of the marks of the internal and external examiners for the thesis (65% of the final mark); and
- an oral examination (15% of the final mark). The oral examination is compulsory.

**Enquiries**
Programme coordinator: Dr W AJ Meintjes
Tel: (021) 938 5054  E-mail: wajm@sun.ac.za
Website: http://www.sun.ac.za/uipc

**MSc in Medical Microbiology**

**Programme description**
The programme consists of an extensive research project, leading to the submission of a thesis. The subject of the project is determined in close liaison with the student’s supervisor, preferably within the area of expertise of the Division, before the student shall be allowed to register for the programme. The initial research proposal is approved by a departmental research committee and the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences. Progress with experimental work is monitored continuously by the supervisor. Should the student not demonstrate satisfactory progress, the programme committee may recommend that studies be discontinued.

**Specific admission requirements**
A BScHons degree in a relevant field of study is required.

Prospective candidates who hold a BTech qualification shall:

- be considered for admission if they have passed the BTech degree with a minimum of 60%; and
- thereafter be admitted if they pass the BScHons examination in the relevant field of study as a preliminary examination with a minimum mark of 60%.

Only a limited number of students can be accepted.
**Duration**
The programme extends over a minimum of two years of full-time studies.

**Presentation**
English.

**Module outline and credit values**

| Thesis: Medical Microbiology | 872(180) |

**Assessment and examination**
The student must complete a research project, which is examined according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external examination.

**Enquiries**
Programme coordinator: Dr K Hoek  
Tel.: (021) 938 4009  
E-mail: kimd@sun.ac.za

---

**MSc in Medical Physics**

**Programme description**
The initial research proposal is approved by a departmental research committee and by the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences.

**Specific admission requirements**
A candidate shall hold a BScHons degree of this University, with Medical Physics as subject; or another bachelor’s or honours degree approved by Senate; or shall have otherwise attained a standard of competence deemed adequate for such purposes by Senate.

A candidate shall be registered as a Medical Physicist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

**Duration**
The programme extends over two years.

**Presentation**
Afrikaans and English.

**Module outline and credit values**

| Thesis: Medical Physics | 872(180) |

**Assessment and examination**
The student must complete a research project, which is examined according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external examination. The final mark is calculated from the marks obtained in the research project, thesis and oral examination.

**Enquiries**
Programme coordinator: Dr WA Groenewald  
Tel.: (021) 938 6027  
E-mail: wag@pgwc.gov.za
**MSc in Medical Physiology**

**Programme description**
The programme consists of an extensive research project, leading to the submission of a thesis. The subject of the project is determined in close liaison with the student’s supervisor, and should preferably fall within the area of expertise of the Division. The initial research proposal is approved by a departmental research committee and the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences. Progress with experimental work is monitored continuously by the supervisor.

**Specific admission requirements**
Prospective candidates who hold a BTech qualification shall:

- be considered for admission if they have passed the BTech degree with a minimum of 60%; and
- thereafter be admitted if they pass the BScHons (Medical Physiology) examination as a preliminary examination with a minimum mark of 60%.

**Duration**
The programme extends over two years.

**Presentation**
English and Afrikaans.

**Module outline and credit values**

| Thesis: Medical Physiology | 882(180) |

**Assessment and examination**
The student must complete a research project, leading to a thesis that is examined according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external examination.

**Enquiries**
Programme coordinator: Prof H Strijdom
Tel.: (021) 938 9387   E-mail: jgstr@sun.ac.za

**MSc in Medical Virology**

**Programme description**
The programme is offered once every three years and consists of a 100% research component. The initial research proposal is approved by a divisional research committee and the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences. Progress with experimental work is monitored continuously by the supervisor and presented at divisional research meetings.
Specific admission requirements
A BScHons degree in a relevant field of study is required.
Prospective candidates for the MSc (Medical Virology) programme who hold a BTech qualification shall:

- be considered for admission if they have passed the BTech degree with a minimum of 60%; and
- thereafter be admitted if they pass the BScHons examination in the relevant field of study as a preliminary examination with a minimum mark of 60%.

Duration
This programme extends over a minimum of two years.

Presentation
Afrikaans and English.

Module outline and credit values

| Thesis: Medical Virology       | 872(180) |

Assessment and examination
The student must complete a research project and an oral examination that are examined according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external examination.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr C de Beer
Tel.: (021) 938 9453    E-mail: cdeb@sun.ac.za

MSc in Molecular Biology

Programme description
This is a thesis-based programme with no study modules. The programme consists of a research project, thesis and project presentation. The research proposal is written by the student with the help of the supervisor and presented to the Committee for Postgraduate Teaching.

Specific admission requirements
Prospective candidates who hold a BTech qualification shall:

- be considered for admission if they have passed the BTech degree with a minimum of 60%; and
- thereafter be admitted if they pass the BScHons examination in the relevant field of study as a preliminary examination with a minimum mark of 60%.

Duration
The programme extends over two years.

Presentation
English.
Module outline and credit values

| Thesis: Molecular Biology | 872(180) |

Assessment and examination

The student must complete a research project, present the results in a thesis and deliver a project presentation. The thesis is examined according to University guidelines by an internal and external examiner. The final mark is calculated from the marks obtained for the research project (supervisor’s mark), thesis (internal and external examiner) and project presentation. The pass mark is 50% and a distinction is 75%.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Ms GA Durrheim
Tel.: (021) 938 9696 E-mail: gad@sun.ac.za

MSc in Morphological Sciences

Programme description

This is a completely thesis-based master’s programme. The initial research proposal is approved by a departmental research committee and the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences.

Specific admission requirements

Prospective candidates who hold a BTech qualification shall:

- be considered for admission if they have passed the BTech degree with a minimum of 60%; and
- thereafter be admitted if they pass the BScHons examination in the relevant field of study as a preliminary examination with a minimum mark of 60%.

Duration

The programme extends over one year.

Presentation

English.

Module outline and credit values

| Thesis (Morphological Sciences) | 895(180) |

Assessment and examination

The student must complete a research project, leading to the submission of a thesis that is examined according to University guidelines through a process of internal and external examination. The final mark is calculated from the marks obtained for the research project and thesis, as well as in a presentation and an oral examination.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Prof SH Kotzé
Tel.: (021) 938 9428 E-mail: shk@sun.ac.za
MSc in Nuclear Medicine

Programme description

Three streams are available:

Research stream (Stream A)
A research project (100%) which leads to the writing of a thesis.

or

Coursework and research stream (Stream B or Stream C)
Stream B comprises course work with an emphasis on nuclear medicine (120 credits) and a research project which includes an assignment (60 credits). Stream C comprises course work with an emphasis on radiobiological concepts (90 credits) and a research project leading to the writing of a thesis (90 credits).

The initial research proposal is approved by a departmental research committee, as well as by the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences. Progress with experimental work is monitored continuously by the supervisor.

Specific admission requirements

- A candidate shall hold one of the following qualifications of this or another recognised university:
  - the MB,ChB degree;
  - a bachelor’s degree with Physiology as major subject and Physics I and Chemistry I;
  - a bachelor’s degree with Chemistry or Biochemistry as main subject, provided that Physiology is supplemented to a standard deemed adequate by Senate should Physiology not be the second main subject;
  - a bachelor’s degree in Biology, Physics, Chemistry or appropriate radiation sciences;
  - a bachelor’s degree in Pharmacy; or
  - another qualification approved for such purposes by Senate.
A minimum pass mark of 60% in the main subject is a prerequisite for admission.

- Candidates who hold a BTech qualification shall be considered for admission if they have passed:
  - the BTech degree with a minimum pass mark of 60%; and
  - a preliminary examination in the relevant field of study (as determined by the postgraduate programme committee) with a minimum mark of 60%.

Duration
The programme extends over a minimum of two years.

Presentation
English.
Module outline and credit values

Research stream (Stream A)

| Thesis: Nuclear Medicine     | 875(180) |

Coursework and research stream (Stream B)

First year

Compulsory modules

| Clinical Nuclear Medicine    | 872(20)  |
| Radiopharmacy (Basic)        | 871(20)  |
| Radiation Physics and Instrumentation | 871(20) |

Second year

Elective modules (choose two)

| Radiopharmacy (Advanced)     | 873(30)  |
| Clinical Nuclear Medicine Diagnostic (Advanced) | 874(30) |
| Clinical Nuclear Medicine Therapy (Advanced)       | 875(30)  |

First and second years

Compulsory module

| Research Project              | 883(60)  |

Coursework and research stream (Stream C)

First year

Compulsory module

| Principles of Radiobiology    | 871(45)  |

Second year

Compulsory module

| Clinical Radiobiology         | 872(45)  |

First and second years

Compulsory module

| Thesis                        | 873(90)  |

Assessment and examination

Research stream

For the research module the standard rules of the University for the assessment of Master’s theses are applicable.
Coursework and research streams
For the coursework part of the coursework and research streams the following applies: all modules shall be passed with a minimum pass mark of 50% to obtain the degree. For the assignment/thesis part the standard rules of the University for the assessment of Master’s assignments/theses are applicable.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof A Ellmann
Tel.: (021) 938 4265    E-mail: ae1@sun.ac.za

MSc in Pharmacology

Presentation
English.

Module outline and credit values
Two streams are available for participating in the full-time master’s programme over two years:

Thesis in Pharmacology
A laboratory research project (100%), which leads to the writing of a thesis.

| Thesis: Pharmacology | 896(180) |

Lecture and Research Module in Pharmacology
A laboratory research project, including an assignment, as well as coursework identical to that of the BScHons programme in Pharmacology.

| Pharmacology of Systems | 874(40), 875(40) |
| Principles of Pharmacology | 872(40) |
| Research Assignment | 884(60) |

Assessment and examination
The standard guidelines of this University regarding the assessment of master’s theses apply to the first stream (Thesis in Pharmacology).

The standard assessment of coursework, as in the case of BScHons 778, applies to the second stream (Lecture and Research Module in Pharmacology), and the standard guidelines regarding the assessment of master’s theses apply to the thesis.

Examinations in the modules (Principles of Pharmacology, as well as Pharmacology of Systems 1 & 2) must be passed with a minimum mark of 50%. The thesis must be completed and approved by examiners, with a pass mark of at least 50% as a prerequisite for graduation.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof B Rosenkranz
Tel.: (021) 938 9331    E-mail: rosenkranz@sun.ac.za
**MSc in Reproductive Biology**

**Programme description**
This programme entails an independent research project in the field of reproductive biology (andrology and/or in vitro fertilisation), which culminates in a thesis that constitutes 100% of the final mark for the programme. The research project is selected according to the student’s background and interests and in support of the Faculty’s research focus areas. The initial research proposal is approved by a departmental research committee, as well as by the Health Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences. Progress with experimental work is monitored continuously by the supervisor.

**Specific admission requirements**
Prospective candidates who hold a BTech qualification shall:

- be considered for admission if they have passed the BTech degree with a minimum of 60%; and
- thereafter be admitted if they pass the BScHons examination in the relevant field of study as a preliminary examination with a minimum mark of 60%.

**Duration**
One year for full-time students; two years for part-time students.

**Presentation**
Afrikaans and English.

**Module outline and credit values**

| Thesis: Reproductive Biology | 872(180) |

**Assessment and examination**
The completed research project must be submitted in the prescribed format and will be examined by both internal and external examiners.

**Enquiries**
Programme coordinator: Dr M-L de Beer/Prof TF Kruger
Tel.: (021) 938 5487/9217   E-mail: mlw@sun.ac.za or tfk@sun.ac.za

**MASTER OF SPEECH-LANGUAGE THERAPY**

**Specific admission requirements**
For admission to the Master of Speech-Language Therapy programme, a candidate shall hold the four-year Bachelor’s degree in Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy from Stellenbosch University, or a four-year Bachelor’s degree in Speech-Language Therapy from another accredited university, or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate.

Upon written application, a student may be admitted to the programme by Senate or by the Executive Committee acting on behalf of Senate. Only a limited number of students is selected annually.
On application for submission each candidate shall submit a preliminary research proposal to the head of the Division for approval, as agreed with the latter.

**Duration**
One year for full-time students; two years for part-time students.

**Presentation**
Afrikaans and English.

**Module outline and credit values**

| Thesis: Speech-Language Therapy | 872(180) |

**Assessment and examination**
The thesis is assessed by at least one internal and one external examiner and will contribute 100% to the final mark of the programme. The assessment includes an oral examination. In order to pass the programme, a student shall achieve a final mark of at least 50% for the thesis.

**Enquiries**
Programme coordinator: Dr D Klop
Tel.: (021) 938 9494    E-mail: dk@sun.ac.za

**DOCTORAL DEGREES**

**Maximum duration**
The maximum duration for all doctoral degrees of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences is five years. The supervisor of a candidate may submit an acceptable motivation for the extension of the period to the Committee for Postgraduate Education of the Faculty, at least six months prior to the expiry of the five years.

**Doctor of Philosophy**

**Programme description**
A student can obtain a Doctorate in Philosophy (PhD) in the following disciplines of the medical sciences:

- Anaesthesiology
- Anatomical Pathology
- Anatomy
- Audiology
- Chemical Pathology
- Dermatology
- Emergency Medicine
- Epidemiology
- Family Medicine
- Haematological Pathology
- Health Professions Education
- Health Sciences Rehabilitation
- Human Genetics
- Internal Medicine
- Medical Microbiology
- Medical Physics
- Medical Physiology
- Medical Virology
- Molecular Biology
- Morphological Sciences
- Neurosurgery
- Nuclear Medicine
- Nursing
- Nutritional Sciences
- Obstetrics and Gynaecology
- Occupational Therapy
- Ophthalmology
- Orthopaedic Surgery
- Otorhinolaryngology
- Paediatrics
- Pharmacology
- Physiotherapy
- Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery
- Psychiatry
- Public Health*
- Radiological Diagnosis
- Radiotherapy and Radio Isotopes
- Speech-Language Therapy
- Surgery
- Thoracic Surgery
- Urology

* The change in the name of the programme from PhD in Community Health to PhD in Public Health is subject to approval by the Higher Education Quality Committee.
Specific admission requirements

A student can be admitted to the degree PhD in Medical Sciences provided that:

- a minimum period of two years has passed since obtaining the degree MB,ChB or BChD;
  
or
- he has obtained a relevant honours degree in Medical Sciences directly following an MB,ChB/BChD degree;
  
or
- he has obtained a master’s degree in Occupational Therapy, Nursing, Nutrition/Dietetics, Physiotherapy or Speech-Language Therapy;
  
or
- he has obtained a relevant MSc degree (Master of Natural Science) of the University, or another university approved by Senate;
  
or
- he has obtained another qualification (and has allowed for the required period following the qualification) that is deemed sufficient by Senate;
  
and

- he complies with all the other provisions for doctorates (as stipulated under Higher Degrees in Part 1 of the Calendar, as well as in the Briefing Document on D degrees).

A student can be admitted to the Doctor of Philosophy degree in Health Professions Education (PhD in HPE) provided that:

- the applicant has obtained a relevant qualification in the Health Sciences and/or has relevant experience in the Health Sciences;
  
and

an M degree in Health Professions Education or Higher Education has been conferred to him;
  
or

he has proven and relevant experience with educational research and/or relevant research in the social sciences;
  

or

- the applicant has obtained another qualification deemed sufficient by Senate (including the time passed since obtaining the qualification);
  
and

he has proven and relevant experience with educational research and/or relevant research in the social sciences.

Please note:

Admission requirements are subject to amendment based on new requirements of the Department of Higher Education and Training.
Other requirements
Upon application for registration (enrolment as student), the prospective student needs to use a specific form that can be obtained from the Administration to provide Senate with details of qualifications (accompanied by certified copies of certificates if the qualifications have not been obtained at Stellenbosch University), the place and subject of the dissertation for approval. Upon approval, a supervisor will be appointed.

Programme structure
The PhD degree will be awarded to a student:

- after he has been registered for the PhD degree at the University for at least two academic years;
- on the condition that, with the supervisor’s consent, the student will at least six months prior to the desired date of graduation give written notice to the Registrar of his intention to submit a dissertation;
- based on a dissertation – under supervision by a supervisor – that covers a problem from an area in the Medical Sciences or Health Professions Education in the case of a PhD in HPE. (The dissertation must provide proof to the satisfaction of the University of advanced, original work, which contributes to the enhancement of fundamental, theoretical and/or clinical knowledge in the particular field of research.);
- provided that the dissertation is accompanied by a statement confirming that it has not previously been submitted to another university or institution in order to obtain a degree or diploma, and that it is the student’s own work; and
- after he has passed an oral examination. An oral examination for the doctorate is a general requirement (apart from the advanced doctorates), but subject to the approval of Senate, exemption from this examination may be granted in specific cases based on sufficient motivation.

Assessment and examination

- The PhD degree is awarded in recognition of high quality, original research and is conventionally assessed based on a dissertation.
- In addition a PhD degree may be obtained in an alternative way, namely primarily based on published scientific articles. However, it is not possible to obtain a PhD degree exclusively on the basis of published articles. More details on this can be found in the briefing document on D studies at the Faculty, and can be obtained from the faculty secretary.
- With regard to the date of submission of the dissertation, the number of copies to be submitted, as well as the further requirements with which students have to comply in order to graduate, the general provisions for doctorates will apply as stipulated under Higher Degrees in Part 1 of the Calendar, as well as in the Briefing Document on D degrees of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences.
- The PhD degree is not regarded as basis for registration as a specialist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa, but can indeed be registered as an additional qualification.
**Doctor of Science**

**Specific admission requirements**

The degree DSc can be awarded to a student, provided that he:

- has done advanced research and/or creative work in the field of Health Sciences to the satisfaction of the University;
- has submitted original, already published work(s) of a high quality that covers a central theme, and proves to Senate his significant and outstanding contribution to the enhancement of knowledge regarding Health Sciences.

Should the prospective student already hold a Doctorate in Philosophy in the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, or another qualification that Senate deems equivalent, he shall:

- be enrolled at this University for at least one academic year prior to being awarded the degree; and
- inform the Registrar in writing of his intention to do so, including the title(s) and scope of the proposed work(s), at least one year prior to reporting as candidate for the degree. Should Senate accept the candidate, a supervisor and examiners will be appointed.

Should the candidate not yet hold a Doctorate in Philosophy in the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, or another qualification that Senate deems equivalent, he shall:

- be enrolled at this University for at least three academic years prior to being awarded the degree; and
- inform the Registrar in writing of his intention to do so, including the title(s) and scope of the proposed work(s), at least three years prior to reporting as candidate for the degree. Should Senate accept the candidate, a supervisor and examiners will be appointed.

A minimum period of five years shall have passed since the candidate had been awarded said Doctorate in Philosophy or another degree or qualification.

**Assessment and examination**

Prior to 1 August (if the candidate wishes to graduate in December) or prior to 15 October (if the candidate wishes to graduate in March), he shall submit to the University office four copies of the work(s) he wishes to present, accompanied by a statement confirming that it is his own work and that it has not previously been submitted to another university in order to obtain a degree. Where a significant part of the submitted work(s) has not been published in the student’s name alone, the student shall provide sufficient proof of his own contribution, and shall mention who had initiated the work, under whose leadership it had been done, who had executed, processed and formulated it, and which part had already been submitted to another university to obtain a degree.

With regard to the date of submission of the work(s), the number of copies to be submitted, as well as the further requirements with which students have to comply in order to graduate, the general provisions for doctorates will apply as stipulated under Higher Degrees in Part 1 of the University Calendar, as well as in the Briefing Document on D degrees of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences.
Transdisciplinary Doctoral Programme focusing on Complexity and Sustainability studies

Inter-departmental and faculty offering
The Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, in cooperation with the Faculties of Arts and Social Sciences, AgriSciences, Engineering, Economic and Management Sciences, Law, Science and Theology, offers opportunities to prospective students who wish to do research on the finding of sustainable solutions to complex social-natural systems problems that cannot necessarily be studied from a particular, mono-disciplinary perspective, to enrich their doctoral studies in any of these faculties through courses on the theory and practice of transdisciplinarity. The current local-global challenges and crises experienced around the issues of poverty, urbanisation, water, waste, energy, food, soil, conflict and violence, equity and justice, etc. are typical problems/themes that lend themselves to research in this regard.

Programme outcomes
Students completing this doctoral programme can expect to be equipped not only with a profound new understanding of the complex nature of the problems facing the African continent and the world at large, but will also have developed the cross-disciplinary thinking skills necessary to participate in multi-disciplinary teams intent on finding long-term, holistic solutions.

Admission, registration and supervision
Prospective students submit their doctoral research proposals to a panel of supervisors constituted by representatives of the participating faculties. These representatives are appointed by the deans of the participating faculties. The panel of supervisors will, in consultation with the prospective student, evaluate the research proposal for its transdisciplinary merits and will recommend an appropriate multi-disciplinary team of main and co-supervisors to each successful research proposal. This panel will also recommend an appropriate academic department and faculty in which the research is registered. The usual criteria and processes of admission, registration and the appointment of the doctoral supervisor(s) of the participating faculties apply.

Please note:
Enrolment to the programme is only accepted every third year.

Dissertation, core modules and learning model
This programme entails a dissertation constituting all the credits of the degree. A set of core modules, presented by international and local experts, in the areas of transdisciplinary epistemology, methodology and complexity theory will be offered at the commencement of the programme. These modules are not credit bearing. However, written assessment of a thorough understanding of the material covered during these modules will be a requirement for proceeding with the programme. Furthermore, for the duration of the programme students will be required to attend a regular postgraduate seminar series, affording them with the opportunity to present and discuss their work-in-progress with fellow students and their supervisors.
**Duration**
This is a full-time two-year programme during which students will, as far as practically possible, be co-located so as to ensure maximum transdisciplinary synergy with and between fellow students and supervisors. Students will be allowed additional time to complete their dissertations.

**Qualification**
The doctoral qualification of the faculty in which a student is registered, is conferred.

**Assessment and examination**
The usual examination procedures of the University and the faculty in which a student is registered apply.

**Funding and bursaries**
Students admitted to this programme will be eligible to apply for bursaries made available by the University and other funding institutions in this regard. More details and application forms can be obtained from the Programme Coordinator.

**Enquiries**
In addition to completing the normal University postgraduate application forms, prospective students should complete and return in writing the necessary application forms for this programme. These forms can be requested from:

John van Breda
Coordinator: Transdisciplinary Doctoral Programme
Room 1019, AI Perold Building
Stellenbosch University
Tel.: (021) 808 2152
Fax: (021) 808 2085
E-mail: jrvb@sun.ac.za

**DIPLOMAS**

**Postgraduate Diploma in Addiction Care**

**Programme description**
The Postgraduate Diploma in Addiction Care aims to enrich, broaden and consolidate the knowledge and expertise of professionals working within the field of addiction care, by providing them with a review of the current evidence base relevant to this field. The purpose is to improve the candidate’s care for patients with substance use disorders, rather than to provide basic knowledge or research capacity.

The curriculum covers the most important areas within the field of addiction care and will help mould well-rounded addiction-care practitioners. The intended outcomes of the programme include a comprehensive knowledge of the theory relevant to the field of addiction, as well as holistic skills to provide effective, evidence-based interventions to patients with substance use disorders. Candidates will also learn about appropriate professional and ethical practices.
This qualification, however, does not entitle a candidate to provide professional counselling unless his registration with a professional body or the scope of practice of his previous qualification(s) permits him to do so.

**Specific admission requirements**

For admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Addiction Care, a candidate shall hold a bachelor’s degree and appropriate professional registration in a field relevant to health or social welfare, e.g. social work, medicine, nursing, psychology (a four-year bachelor’s degree, such as a BPsych, or alternatively a three-year bachelor’s degree and a one-year honours degree, such as a BA in Psychology followed up by a BAHons) or occupational therapy. A nursing diploma in conjunction with an Advanced Diploma in Psychiatric Nursing Science shall also be deemed equivalent to a four-year nursing degree and hence meet the admission criteria. At least two years’ professional experience will be an advantage. Admission of candidates with a three-year diploma in nursing or social work, or any other relevant qualification shall be considered in accordance with the assessment and recognition of prior learning policy regarding the diploma (available from the programme coordinator).

Fluency in written and spoken English is a requirement. Students shall be computer literate and have access to the internet.

Students may be required to use mobile and/or recording devices for participation in certain programme activities.

**Duration**

The programme is offered in a modular fashion, and extends over one year if completed on a full-time basis; it extends over two years if completed on a part-time basis.

**Presentation**

English.

**Module outline and credit values**

Students shall complete all five modules. Full-time students shall register for all modules. Part-time students shall register for the modules of the first year during their first year of study, and for the modules of the second year during their second year of study. Part-time students who do not pass all the modules of the first year will be permitted to register for the modules of the second year while repeating the outstanding modules of the first year, should they choose to do so.

**First year for part-time students**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Addiction</td>
<td>775(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment of Substance Misuse</td>
<td>775(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evidence-based Treatment</td>
<td>775(36)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second year for part-time students**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Addiction and Special Groups</td>
<td>775(36)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Addiction Services</td>
<td>775(24)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The programme will be offered as blended learning and will include e-learning, guided self-study, assignments, homework tasks and experiential learning (students shall log practical hours), as well as formal lecture weeks.

**Assessment and examination**
Students shall show satisfactory attendance of classes and satisfactory participation in e-learning activities, and shall obtain a class mark of at least 40% for each module to be eligible to write the examination in that module. The class mark will be made up of the marks for continuous assessment and assessment of assignments. Students shall obtain a final mark of at least 50% to pass a module. The final mark will be made up of the class mark and the examination mark in accordance with the rules in Part I of the University Calendar.

Re-examinations shall either be written or oral examinations.

Students shall pass all modules with a mark of at least 50% to qualify for the diploma, and shall be allowed to graduate only if they have submitted a logbook to confirm satisfactory participation of the prescribed hours of practical work. The final mark for the programme shall be calculated as the weighted average of the marks for the completed modules.

**Enquiries**
Programme coordinator: Dr EM Weich
Tel: (021) 940 4400    E-mail: lizew@sun.ac.za or addictions@sun.ac.za

### Postgraduate Programme in Disability and Rehabilitation Studies

**Programme description**
The focus of the one-year Postgraduate Diploma in Disability and Rehabilitation Studies programme will be to strengthen and deepen the student’s knowledge and theoretical understanding of disability and rehabilitation, with the aim of promoting the development of current thinking, response and practice in disability and rehabilitation studies. In addition, the programme will facilitate in-depth, advanced reflection on the latest international and national instruments and policies for disability, rehabilitation and health, as well as other, social-related policies; how these instruments and policies affect disability and rehabilitation practitioners in their scope of work, and how such practitioners can develop sustainable disability and rehabilitation models of best practice to effectively respond to national needs in this regard.

**Programme outcomes**
The graduate with a Postgraduate Diploma in Disability and Rehabilitation Studies will be able to:

- demonstrate, as a specialised disability and rehabilitation practitioner, responsible participation in the promotion of the quality of life and full inclusion of all persons with disabilities in the local, South African and global community;
- demonstrate sensitivity to, and strive for a deep understanding of, cultural, religious, social and ethnic diversity and its impact on the disabled person;
• identify and find solutions to disability and rehabilitation-related problems through literature searches, responsible decision-making and the use of critical and creative thinking within an outcomes-based approach;

• work effectively with persons with disabilities, disabled-persons organisations and other community groups;

• demonstrate familiarity with the legislation, policy documents and research literature in the field of disability and rehabilitation, and critically relate relevant literature to individual scope of practice;

• identify and define complex problems within the disability and rehabilitation scope of practice, and apply appropriate knowledge and skills to solve them;

• identify contradictions, challenge orthodox theory and practices, and suggest new approaches in the field of health, disability and rehabilitation;

• demonstrate comprehensive knowledge of the programme delivery principles, concepts and models in the field of disability management and rehabilitation, as well as the various contexts at primary, secondary and tertiary level in which these apply; and

• demonstrate mastery of advanced theory and its application to the specialised field of disability and rehabilitation.

**Specific admission requirements**

For admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Disability and Rehabilitation Studies programme, the student shall hold an MB,ChB degree, a bachelor’s degree in an appropriate health or health-related field or an equivalent qualification at National Qualifications Framework level 7, or shall in some or other manner have attained, in his particular field of study, a standard of competence deemed adequate for such purpose by Senate.

**Presentation**

English.

**Module outline and credit values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disability and Rehabilitation: Theory and Practice</td>
<td>775(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethical and Community Constructs</td>
<td>775(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Integration of the Disabled Person</td>
<td>775(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy Analysis on Health, Disability and Rehabilitation</td>
<td>775(30)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These are theoretical modules and are all compulsory.

**Assessment and examination**

The modules will be assessed on a continuous basis by means of tests and assignments. An examination will be taken at the end of each module. A minimum mark of 50% is required to pass each module.
Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr G Mji
Tel.: (021) 938 9528/9090  E-mail: gumji@sun.ac.za

Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine

Programme description
The Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine aims to provide doctors with a course of study that would expand their knowledge and skills in family medicine and primary care. The programme also aims to enhance the quality of family medicine/general practice, and to provide for professional development in the discipline.

Graduates of the Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine should be able to:

- assess and treat patients with both undifferentiated and more specific problems in a cost-effective way according to the bio-psychosocial approach;
- provide all health care in an ethical, compassionate and responsible manner, and show respect for human rights while doing so;
- promote the general health and quality of life of the community; and
- evaluate and reflect on personal and professional strengths and weaknesses in order to change professional practice in an appropriate manner according to the best available evidence.

Specific admission requirements
For admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine, a candidate shall have held an MB,ChB degree of this University, or another qualification deemed by the University to be of an adequate standard, for no less than two years, and shall be registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa or an equivalent registration body outside South Africa. Applications for admission shall be made in writing. Each candidate’s admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine shall be decided by Senate, or by the Executive Committee of Senate acting on its behalf. Foreign qualified applicants who did not use English as medium of instruction for their undergraduate studies may be required to provide evidence of their oral and academic writing proficiency in English. Candidates shall be working in a clinical setting appropriate to the practice and learning of family medicine.

Duration
The programme is offered in a modular fashion through online learning, and extends over two years.

Presentation
English.

Notes
This calendar entry shall be read in conjunction with the more comprehensive outline of the programme regulations provided to applicants upon admission to the programme.
Module outline and credit values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Primary Care</td>
<td>775(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Care Consultations</td>
<td>775(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community-oriented Primary Care</td>
<td>741(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Governance for Primary Care</td>
<td>775(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Dimensions of Primary Care</td>
<td>775(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning in Primary Care Teams</td>
<td>775(20)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exemption

Possible partial or full exemption, on the basis of comparable academic training and professional experience gained at another acknowledged institution.

Assessment and examination

- Students shall pass all six modules with a mark of not less than 50%. Students shall also pass the final examination with a mark of not less than 50%. The final mark for the programme is calculated as the average of the marks for the six completed modules (60%) and the mark for the final examination (40%).
- To be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine, the student shall obtain a final mark of not less than 50%.
- To be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine with distinction, the student shall obtain a final mark of not less than 75%.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Prof J Blitz
Programme administrator: Ms N Cordon-Thomas
Tel.: (021) 938 9061/9170  E-mail: nicolec@sun.ac.za
Website: http://www.sun.ac.za/fammed/

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Care Management

Programme description

The purpose of the programme is to prepare graduates for advanced and specialised professional employment within the health system, and to develop knowledge and skills in health care management at an advanced level in an applied work setting. The curriculum is based on workplace leadership and managerial roles. Assignments are practical and applied, and include an applied professional assignment which resembles workplace experience and challenges in health care organisations.

The postgraduate diploma provides a strong conceptual foundation for theoretically and methodologically grounded engagements with applied concerns regarding health care management, and sets up students for professional work or further academic study.
Specific admission requirements
This programme can be followed by students trained in health sciences, in economic and management sciences, or in social sciences. The entry requirement is a bachelor’s degree in a relevant discipline (health sciences, economic and management sciences, or social sciences) on NQF level 7, with demonstrated academic ability and relevant workplace experience. Prospective students shall also prove that they are adequately proficient in the English language and in writing for postgraduate academic studies.

Programme structure
This two-year part-time degree programme is hosted by the Division of Community Health in the Department of Interdisciplinary Health Sciences at the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences. The programme offers a core set of modules, with a practical assignment by means of a health management report. Each student will be assigned an academic advisor, who will ensure that the programme be tailored to meet the students’ specific needs and interests.

Duration
The programme extends over two years.

Presentation
English.

Module outline and credit values
All modules are compulsory; 60 credits are prescribed for the first year, and a further 60 credits for the second year. The health management report will be incorporated into one of the second-year modules.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Health Systems, Policy and Financing</td>
<td>775(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership and Innovation in Health Care Strategy, Marketing and Communication</td>
<td>775(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Managing Self and Others for Optimal Service Delivery</td>
<td>775(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evidence and Information in Health Management</td>
<td>775(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Leadership and Governance for Effective Health Care Delivery</td>
<td>775(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Managing Operations</td>
<td>775(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Managing Health Technology and Infrastructure</td>
<td>775(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quality Improvement, Clinical Governance and Patient Care</td>
<td>775(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>775(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Management Report</td>
<td>775(20)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Assessment and examination
Candidates are awarded a mark for each module by means of continuous assessment in the form of class tests, short assignments during tutorials, individual and group participation, and longer written assignments before or after the contact sessions for a particular module.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Prof Lilian Dudley
Programme administrator: Mrs A Bergstedt
Tel.: (021) 938 9566 E-mail: alb@sun.ac.za

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Research Ethics

Programme description
The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Research Ethics is a comprehensive programme that includes a structured array of practical experiences and career development activities relevant to the ethical analysis and review of research involving human participants in resource-constrained settings. The programme aims to build capacity and enhance expertise in health research ethics in southern Africa.

Graduates of the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Research Ethics will have:
- acquired a thorough and systematic knowledge of the history of health research ethics;
- developed an understanding of the philosophical basis of research ethics;
- developed the ability to debate and discuss topical and contentious issues in health research ethics;
- developed skills to conduct a competent review of health research protocols based on scientific and ethics perspectives;
- developed the ability to assume or resume leadership roles on their return to their institutions/home countries and to provide training for research ethics committee (REC) members and other interested faculties; and
- developed the ability to establish a REC in their institutions if one does not exist.

Specific admission requirements
For admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Research Ethics, a candidate shall:
- have a background indicating a significant interest in bioethics or research ethics;
- have a degree in health sciences, law, social sciences or the humanities (e.g. philosophy and theology);
- submit a letter of support from their home institution demonstrating institutional support and explaining why the research ethics capacity-building of the candidate is important to the home institution; and
- be computer literate, have internet access and be fluent in spoken and written English.

Applications for admission shall be made in writing. Each candidate’s admission to the Diploma in Health Research Ethics shall be decided by Senate, or by the Executive Committee of Senate acting on its behalf. Foreign-qualified applicants who did not use English as medium of
instruction for their undergraduate studies may be required to provide evidence of their oral and academic writing proficiency in English.

Please note:
- Mature midcareer professionals who have research ethics experience will be preferred.
- Preference will also be given to members of research ethics committees (national, institutional or private) and regulatory agencies.
- In keeping with South African guidelines for diversity in REC membership, gender and race will be considered in selecting trainees.

Duration
The programme is offered in a modular fashion, and extends over one year. It is presented by means of three two-week contact sessions.

Presentation
English.

Notes
This calendar entry shall be read in conjunction with the more comprehensive outline of the programme regulations provided to students upon admission to the programme.

Module outline and credit values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Bioethics, Health Law and Human Rights</td>
<td>775(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dual Review of Research as Ethical Imperative</td>
<td>775(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research and Vulnerability</td>
<td>775(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Assignment (Health Research Ethics)</td>
<td>775(30)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

During the programme, each student shall have an opportunity to work with a clinical research site and with a health REC.

Assessment and examination
- To complete the programme successfully a final mark of not less than 50% shall be obtained. The final mark is calculated as the weighted average of the marks obtained for the following (no subminima apply):
  - Module 1 test 20%;
  - Module 2 test 20%;
  - Module 3 test 20%;
  - Group assignment 15%; and
  - Research assignment 25%.
- To be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Research Ethics, the student shall obtain a final mark of not less than 50%.
To be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Research Ethics with distinction, the student shall obtain a final mark of not less than 75%.

**Maximum duration**
A student who does not complete the programme within two years shall not be afforded further opportunity to continue the programme.

**Enquiries**
Programme coordinator: Prof Keymanthri Moodley
Programme administrator: Ms Meagan van Ster
Tel.: (021) 938 9600    E-mail: bioethics@sun.ac.za
Website: http://www.sun.ac.za/cmel

---

**Postgraduate Diploma in Infection Control**

**Programme description**
The programme is presented by means of modules. Each module consists of contact sessions, research and self-study assignments, project recordings and assessment.

The Introduction to Microbiology module is offered each year and the other four modules are offered every second year. Candidates have to enquire on registration which modules are offered during that particular year and which modules in the following year.

**Specific admission requirements**
For admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Infection Control, the candidate must hold a bachelor’s degree (e.g. MB,ChB or BNurs) or a relevant qualification on at least NQF level 7 and/or a BSc or MSc degree in Microbiology or an equivalent qualification. Admission based on approved previous training will be considered for recommendation by Senate, or the Executive Committee on behalf of Senate. Decisions with regard to admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Infection Control will be made by Senate, or by the Executive Committee acting on behalf of Senate.

**Duration**
The programme extends over a minimum period of one year for full-time students and two years for part-time students.

**Presentation**
English.

**Module outline and credit values**

**First-year module**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Microbiology</td>
<td>775(25)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**First- or second-year modules**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Risk Management and Safe Practice</td>
<td>775(25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sterilisation and Decontamination</td>
<td>775(25)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Assessment and examination
Candidates are assessed per module, subject to:

- the successful completion of a written examination (33.3%);
- the assessment of fieldwork based on log-book entries by the supervisor (33.3%); and
- a brief research project (33.3%).

Candidates are expected to pass each module separately. Unsuccessful candidates either have to repeat the modules or undergo supplementary assessment, as determined by the Faculty Board.

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr WAJ Meintjes
Tel.: (021) 938 5054   E-mail: wajm@sun.ac.za
Website: http://www.sun.ac.za/uipc

Postgraduate Diploma in Medicines Development
Programme description
The Postgraduate Diploma in Medicines Development (PG Dip (Medicines Development)) aims to provide appropriately qualified scientists with a programme of study that would expand their knowledge and skills in medicines development/pharmaceutical medicine. Medicines development/pharmaceutical medicine deals with the entire medical product life cycle, including non-clinical and clinical drug development, regulatory affairs, marketing of pharmaceutical products and drug safety/pharmacovigilance. Specifically, this discipline encompasses the following areas:

- Discovery of new medicines
- Pharmaceutical development
- Toxicity testing
- Legal and ethical issues
- Development of medicines and development planning
- Clinical trials
- Statistics and data management
- Safety of medicines
- Regulatory affairs
- Information, promotion and education
- Economics of health care

| Surveillance, Epidemiology and Research Methodology | 775(20) |
| Role of Prevention and Control of Infection in Hospital Design and Management | 775(25) |
The programme also aims to enhance the quality of scientists working on the development and testing of new drugs, and to provide for professional development in the discipline. Graduates of the Postgraduate Diploma in Medicines Development programme should:

- have a thorough and systematic knowledge of pharmaceutical medicine and medicines development;
- be able to critically evaluate and practically apply new knowledge, understanding and skills to the discipline of medicines development/pharmaceutical medicine in South Africa; and
- be able to evaluate and reflect on personal and professional strengths and weaknesses in order to change professional practice in an appropriate manner according to the best evidence available.

The programme is presented by means of contact sessions as well as self-study assignments.

**Specific admission requirements**

For admission to the postgraduate diploma programme in Medicines Development (PG Dip (Medicines Development)), a candidate shall have obtained:

- an MB,ChB or BChD degree; or
- a BPharm degree; or
- a BNurs or BSc (Biological Sciences or Biomathematics) degree with at least two years’ experience in medicines development/pharmaceutical medicine; or
- another qualification deemed by the University to be of an adequate standard.

Candidates who do not meet any of these criteria, may be enrolled after a successful interview with programme coordinators and on approval by Senate or the Executive Committee on behalf of Senate. Admission based on approved previous training shall be considered for recommendation by Senate, or the Executive Committee on behalf of Senate. Applications for admission shall be made in writing. Foreign-qualified applicants who did not use English as medium of instruction for their undergraduate studies may be required to provide evidence of their oral and academic-writing proficiency in English.

**Duration**

The programme extends over two years.

**Presentation**

English.

**Notes**

This calendar entry shall be read in conjunction with the more comprehensive outline of the programme regulations provided to applicants upon admission to the programme.
Module outline and credit values

First year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Pharmaceutical Medicine, Drug Discovery and Development Planning</td>
<td>775(30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-clinical and Pharmaceutical Development of Medicines</td>
<td>775(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Development of Medicines</td>
<td>775(15)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biometrics, Epidemiology and Data Management</td>
<td>775(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Care Marketplace and Economics of Health Care</td>
<td>775(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulatory Affairs, Ethics, Drug Safety and Pharmacovigilance</td>
<td>775(30)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment and examination

To be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Medicines Development, the student shall have:

- completed two calendar years as a registered student for the PG Dip (Medicines Development);
- obtained at least 50% in his modular tests during the two-year programme; and
- written two three-hour examination papers covering the modules.

Students shall pass each of the six modules with a mark of not less than 50%.

To complete the PG Dip (Medicines Development) programme successfully, the final mark for the programme shall be 50% or more. To pass the PG Dip (Medicines Development) programme with distinction, the final mark for the programme shall be 75% or more. The final mark for the programme will be made up of a weighted average of the marks for each component, namely:

- two three-hour written papers (2 x 30%);
- the average mark for the six modules (15%); and
- an oral examination in the presence of an external examiner (25%).

Enquiries

Programme manager: Prof B Rosenkranz
Programme administrator: Ms L Hanekom
Tel.: (021) 938 9331/9045  E-mail: lejandra@sun.ac.za
Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing

Specific admission requirements

For admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing programme, registered nurses shall hold:

- at least a Matriculation Certificate issued by the Matriculation Board or a Senior Certificate issued by the Department of Education;
- a Bachelor’s degree in Nursing or a Diploma in Nursing (the latter with proof of prior learning); and
- a certificate of registration with the South African Nursing Council in one or more applicable disciplines.

Please note:

Computer literacy is a recommendation.

Objectives of programmes

- To equip the student with the necessary theoretical knowledge and clinical skills to practice effectively in his chosen specialist area.
- To promote critical-analytical thinking.
- To equip the student with the principles and skills of research methodology.

Nature of programmes

- Programmes and/or specific modules are presented by means of interactive telematic education technology.
- Additional areas of specialisation may be determined in conjunction with the head of the Division.
- On completion of this postgraduate diploma programme, the student should be able to demonstrate the following skills:
  - the ability to apply knowledge and skills of the specialist area in practice effectively, systematically and confidently (application of higher cognitive, psychomotor and affective skills);
  - the ability to apply research principles and methods;
  - that as a practitioner he is able to effectively apply specialist knowledge (theoretical and clinical) in the relevant health care area. This specialist knowledge differs in depth and breadth to that of the BNursHons programme;
  - critical thinking at this level of education in the specialist area;
  - skills to effectively organise and manage in the health care service/health care unit/patient care;
  - effective communication with health care consumers and colleagues in health services through the use of visual, verbal, non-verbal and written communication skills;
o compliance with professional codes of conduct, codes of ethics, scope of practice and effective solving of professional/ethical/practice/management issues;
o as a generic outcome, participation in the advancement of the South African community’s quality of life, and as a specific outcome, that the individual, group or community’s health care needs are managed effectively;
o the application of appropriate academic, ethical and professional values as a role model in the profession;
o the exploration of strategies to promote effective learning, academic self-reflection and adaptability; and
o the delivery of preventive, promotive, curative and rehabilitative service to humankind at any point on the health-disease continuum.

**Presentation**

English.

**Assessment**

- All programmes are subject to the provisions regarding examinations, promotion and reassessment in a single module as outlined in Part 1 of the Calendar.
- A variety of formative and summative assessment methods are used. Each student is assessed individually through:
  o assignments;
  o application of research principles and methodology;
  o patient case presentations;
  o clinical rounds;
  o case studies;
  o clinical assessment;
  o written tests and examinations; and
  o assessment of psychomotor skills in the relevant specialist area.
- The assessment results indicate that outcomes are achieved. Assessment of the nursing specialist in practice indicates appropriate academic depth, focus and integration of theory and practice.
- Each module is assessed separately, with a minimum pass mark of 50% required.
- The final mark for the programme is calculated on the basis of the relative weighting of each module, as indicated by the credit value for each module.
Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing (Clinical Programmes)

Critical Care Nursing

Module outline and credit values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Advanced Nursing Practice</td>
<td>711(10), 741(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>771(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles and Processes of Critical Care Nursing</td>
<td>772(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Abnormalities: Critical Care Nursing</td>
<td>773(25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Foundations: Critical Care Nursing</td>
<td>774(45)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Ms RFG Anthonie  
Tel.: (021) 938 9299/9036   E-mail: ranthonie@sun.ac.za

Administrative assistant: Ms L Losper  
Tel.: (021) 938 9824/9036   E-mail: losper@sun.ac.za

Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing (Clinical Programmes)

Advanced Midwifery and Neonatology

Module outline and credit values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Advanced Nursing Practice</td>
<td>711(10), 741(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>771(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles and Processes of Advanced Midwifery</td>
<td>775(25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles and Processes of Advanced Neonatology</td>
<td>776(25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Foundations: Advanced Midwifery and Neonatology</td>
<td>714(40)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Ms D Mugendi M’Rithaa  
Tel.: (021) 938 9240/9036   E-mail: dkm@sun.ac.za

Administrative assistant: Ms C Maclons  
Tel.: (021) 938 9821/9036   E-mail: chantelp@sun.ac.za
Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing (Clinical Programmes)
Operating Room Nursing

Module outline and credit values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Advanced Nursing Practice</td>
<td>711(10), 741(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>771(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles and Processes of Operating Room Nursing</td>
<td>718(50)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Foundations: Operating Room Nursing</td>
<td>719(40)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Ms L Viszolai
Tel.: (021) 938 9593/9036  E-mail: lorainev@sun.ac.za

Administrative assistant: Ms F Kleinhans
Tel.: (021) 938 9822/9036  E-mail: fkleinhans@sun.ac.za

Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing (Clinical Programmes)
Primary Health Care Nursing

Module outline and credit values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Credit Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Advanced Nursing Practice</td>
<td>711(10), 741(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>771(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles and Processes in Primary Health Care</td>
<td>773(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Diagnosis, Treatment and Care</td>
<td>774(25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>771(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Clinical Primary Health Care Nursing Practice</td>
<td>775(30)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Ms D Kitshoff
Tel.: (021) 938 9058/9036  E-mail: danenek@sun.ac.za

Administrative assistant: Ms C Maclons
Tel.: (021) 938 9821/9036  E-mail: chantelp@sun.ac.za
Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing (Clinical Programmes)
Advanced Psychiatric Nursing

Module outline and credit values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Advanced Nursing Practice</td>
<td>711(10), 741(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>771(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles and Processes in Advanced Psychiatric Nursing</td>
<td>718(50)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Foundations: Advanced Psychiatric Nursing</td>
<td>719(40)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Dr K Joyner
Tel.: (021) 938 9293/9036  E-mail: kjoy@sun.ac.za

Administrative assistant: Ms M Castle
Tel.: (021) 938 9825/9036  E-mail: mcastle@sun.ac.za

---

Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing (Non-Clinical Programmes)
Nursing Education

Module outline and credit values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Advanced Nursing Practice</td>
<td>711(10), 741(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>771(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Practice</td>
<td>772(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Didactics</td>
<td>773(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum Development: Nursing Training</td>
<td>774(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Psychology</td>
<td>712(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Education: Health Care and Nursing</td>
<td>713(20)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Ms L Fürst
Tel.: (021) 938 9628/9036  E-mail: lfurst@sun.ac.za

Administrative assistant: Ms F Kleinhans
Tel.: (021) 938 9822/9036  E-mail: fkleinhans@sun.ac.za
Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing (Non-Clinical Programmes)
Nursing Management

Module outline and credit values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Credit Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Advanced Nursing Practice</td>
<td>711(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>771(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Processes in Nursing and Health Care</td>
<td>712(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Care Economics and Financial Planning</td>
<td>713(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>742(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Risk Management in Health Care</td>
<td>743(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy Analysis</td>
<td>714(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy Formulation and Implementation</td>
<td>744(15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labour Relations in Health Care Management</td>
<td>745(10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enquiries
Programme coordinator: Ms A Damons
Tel.: (021) 938 9472/9036   E-mail: damonsa@sun.ac.za
Administrative assistant: Ms U Cicilie
Tel.: (021) 938 9826/9036   E-mail: ursulac@sun.ac.za

Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine

Programme description
The programme aims to equip medical practitioners with knowledge and skills of appropriate breadth and depth in occupational health so that they can comply with the legal requirements for practicing occupational health in South Africa. At the end of the programme, the graduate will be able to effectively plan, implement and manage occupational health services, and effectively manage patients with occupational health-related disease and/or injury within the multidisciplinary team.

Programme outcomes
Upon completion of the diploma programme, the student will be able to demonstrate the following:

- Effective management of individuals with occupational-related disease or injuries utilising appropriate knowledge and skills in occupational medicine, which includes appropriate screening, correct diagnosis and treatment, as well as appropriate referral for further treatment.
- The ability to identify and quantify occupational health-related problems within the worker community and act appropriately by formulating and implementing viable
solutions based on occupational health knowledge and skills of appropriate depth and breadth.

- The ability to act as a coordinating link between the employer, the employee and the multidisciplinary team in Occupational Health to ensure optimal worker health.
- The ability to plan, implement and effectively manage occupational health services based on occupational health knowledge and skills of appropriate depth and breadth.

**Specific admission requirements**
For admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine programme, a student shall have held for no less than two years an MB,ChB degree (or equivalent), and shall have been registered for no less than one year as medical practitioner in the category independent practice with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (or equivalent professions council if the candidate does not practise in South Africa).

Application shall be made in writing. The closing date for applications is the last day of October of the preceding year.

The number of students admitted to each two-year cycle of the programme shall be limited to suit the logistical and other specific programme requirements. The postgraduate programme committee of the Division of Community Health shall evaluate all applications by means of a scoring system to identify successful applicants, taking into consideration academic merit, equity measures and other relevant factors. Senate, or the Executive Committee acting on behalf of Senate, shall confirm whether a candidate is admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine programme.

**Presentation**
Afrikaans and English.

**Module outline and credit values**
*Theoretical modules (all compulsory)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Health Management and Legislation</td>
<td>772(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Hygiene and Risk Management</td>
<td>772(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical Risk Factors in the Workplace</td>
<td>772(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Risk Factors in the Workplace</td>
<td>772(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ergonomic Risk Factors in the Workplace</td>
<td>772(12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Risk Factors in the Workplace</td>
<td>773(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychosocial Risk Factors in the Workplace</td>
<td>773(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>771(16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluation of Disability and Fitness for Work/Employment</td>
<td>771(16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>772(10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Promotion and Communication</td>
<td>773(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Medicine</td>
<td>773(4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Practical module (not compulsory)

| Exposure through Industrial Visits | 773(6) |

Assessment and examination

The examination in this programme is conducted in November of the second year of enrolment. The examination consists of three three-hour papers and the minimum pass mark is 50%. The final mark is calculated on the basis of a weighted average in the ratio 30:70 for the continuous assessment and the examination mark. A student who fails the November examination will be admitted to a re-examination in the following January if a final mark of at least 40% has been achieved. The re-examination will be a structured oral assessment.

Enquiries

Programme coordinator: Dr SE Carstens
Tel.: (021) 938 9206    E-mail: sec@sun.ac.za
Subjects, Modules and Module Content

Abbreviations and numbering system for subjects and modules
All subjects are represented by a subject number of five digits. Each module of the subject is represented by a three-digit module code, in which the year of study and semester of presentation (unless otherwise stated) are combined. The subjects, together with their constituent modules, credits, module design, teaching load, language indicator and module content, are detailed below.

Example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>65684 Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>111 17 Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance 6L, 4P T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Explanation:
65684 is the subject number, and refers to the subject Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance.
111 (17) is the module code of the module Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance. The 17 is usually placed in brackets. The module code 111 (17) has the following meaning:

- The first digit refers to the year of study in which the module is presented.
- The second digit is a number to discriminate between modules of the same subject in the same year of study and refers to the semester (unless stated otherwise), according to the following pattern:
  - 1, 2 or 3: modules offered in the first semester;
  - 4, 5 or 6: modules offered in the second semester; and
  - 7, 8 or 9: modules offered over two semesters, i.e. a year module.
- The third digit has no specific meaning, but can be used to discriminate between different modules of the same subject in the same semester of the same year of study.

The number in the second block (otherwise in brackets) indicates the credit value of the module.
Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance 111 (17) is therefore offered as a module during the first semester of the first year and a student will acquire 17 credits on completion of the module.

The teaching load of the module is indicated in the block after the module subject.

The following abbreviations are used:
- L = lectures (e.g. 1L)
- P = practical periods (e.g. 1P, 2P, 3P)
- S = seminar (e.g. 1S, 2S)
- T = tutorials (e.g. 1T, 2T)
- weeks = number of weeks during which this module only is attended

The teaching load of Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance 111 (17) amounts to six lectures plus four practicals per week for the duration of the module, i.e. one semester.
In the last block, the language specification of each module is indicated. The following abbreviations are used:

**A specification**
- Prescribed books are in Afrikaans and/or English.
- Class notes compiled by the lecturer are:
  - (i) fully in Afrikaans; or
  - (ii) where possible, fully in Afrikaans and fully/partly (e.g. core class notes) also in English.
- Other required reading (e.g. articles in journals, books) are in Afrikaans and/or English.
- Module frameworks and study guides, compiled by the lecturer, are in Afrikaans and, where possible, made available in both Afrikaans and English to students who prefer English as language of study.
- Transparencies and data projector study material used by lecturers during lectures, seminars, tutorials and practicals are in Afrikaans.
- Verbal communication in lectures, seminars, tutorials and practicals will be in Afrikaans, but key terminology and concepts can also be briefly explained in English. Students may pose questions in English and will be answered in English. Guest lectures may be presented in English by foreign lecturers and/or South African lecturers with limited proficiency in academic Afrikaans.
- Test and examination question papers will be in both Afrikaans and English in the same document.
- Written instructions from lecturers in tutorials, seminars and practicals where assessment is done will be made available in both Afrikaans and English, in the same document.
- The written responses of students arising from tests and examination questions, and for assignments, can be in either Afrikaans or English.
- Verbal presentations by students during lectures, seminars, tutorials and practicals can be in Afrikaans or English.

**T specification**
- Prescribed textbooks are in Afrikaans and/or English.
- Class notes compiled by lecturers will be:
  - (i) fully in Afrikaans and fully in English; or
  - (ii) alternately in Afrikaans and English.
- Other required reading (e.g. journal articles, books) will be in Afrikaans and/or English.
- Module frameworks and study guides will be made available:
  - (i) fully in Afrikaans and fully in English; or
  - (ii) alternately in Afrikaans and English in keeping with the language preference of the relevant lecturer.
• Transparencies and data projector material used in lectures, seminars, tutorials and practical will be in Afrikaans or English.

• Verbal communication by a lecturer in lectures, seminars, tutorials and practicals of a module will be:
  (i) in Afrikaans and English in the same class, provided that Afrikaans will be used for at least 50% of the time; or
  (ii) alternately in Afrikaans and English in different classes of a module or programme, provided that Afrikaans will be used for at least 50% of the time.

• Test and examination question papers will be fully in Afrikaans and fully in English, in the same document.

• Written instructions by lecturers for tutorials, seminars and practicals where assessment is done will be:
  (i) fully in Afrikaans and fully in English in the same document;
  (ii) alternately in Afrikaans and English, in keeping with the language used in non-assessment material (class notes, module frameworks, study guides, etc.), provided that Afrikaans will be used for 50% of the time.

• The written answers to tests, examinations and assignments may be in either Afrikaans or English according to the preference of the student.

• The oral presentations by students during lectures, seminars, tutorials and practicals may be in Afrikaans or English according to the preference of the student.

Following on the description of the content of the module, the prerequisite pass, prerequisite and/or corequisite modules are given for that module. The following abbreviations are used:

PP prerequisite pass module
P prerequisite module
C corequisite module.

The following definitions apply:

• A prerequisite pass module is a module that students must have passed before they are allowed to take the module(s) for which it is a prerequisite pass module.

• A prerequisite module is a module in which students must have achieved a class mark of at least 40, or a final mark of at least 40 in the case of a module subject to continuous assessment, before they are allowed to take the module for which it is a prerequisite module.

• A corequisite module is a module that a student has to take in the same academic year as the module for which it is a corequisite, or in an earlier academic year.

Note:
No qualification shall be awarded unless the candidate has passed all the relevant prerequisite and corequisite modules.
### 10999 Advanced Hyperbaric Medicine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>774</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Advanced Hyperbaric Medicine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The module indicates the limits of current knowledge about hyperbaric medicine, and prepares the student for the module on research methodology and for the research project.

Home department: COMMUNITY HEALTH

### 11090 Advanced studies in Audiology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>812</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Audiology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The content of this module will be determined by the head of the Division in consultation with the student.

Home department: SPEECH-LANGUAGE AND HEARING THERAPY

### 11000 Advanced Underwater Medicine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>774</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Advanced Underwater Medicine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This module indicates the limits of current knowledge of underwater medicine. It prepares the student for the module on research methodology and for the research project.

Home department: COMMUNITY HEALTH

### 11524 African Emergency Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>871</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>African Emergency Care</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This semester module is a core module for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the following objectives: to develop a rational evidence-based approach to clinical problems in emergency care and to develop further knowledge and skills for managing complex emergencies. The module covers African epidemiology, systems development and implementation in emergency care.

The assessments of module assignments contribute 40% of the final mark, the final written examination contributes 30% and the final project contributes 30%.

Home department: EMERGENCY MEDICINE
**57487 Afrikaans Language Acquisition**

| 178 | 24 | Afrikaans for foreign language speakers | 3L, 2P |

Only students with no training in Afrikaans or who had Afrikaans as a Second Additional Language are admitted to this module.

An integrated approach is followed in the module to study the four communication skills – reading, listening, talking and writing.

Elementary interaction around a narrative text and thematically related texts (general and literary).

Strategic reading and listening skills in academic lecture situations.

Relevant language study and vocabulary enhancement.

**Notes**

1. Recommendations on the placing of students in Afrikaans Language Acquisition 178 or in Afrikaans Language Acquisition 188 are based on departmental language-proficiency tests which are written at the beginning of the year.

2. Students of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy I and the Extended Degree Programme for Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy I of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences are placed in either Xhosa 178 or Afrikaans Language Acquisition 178 or 188 according to a language proficiency test.

3. This module does not lead to Afrikaans and Dutch 278.

4. See the departmental information document for further details.

A system of continuous assessment is used in Afrikaans Language Acquisition 178. Students are informed in writing at the beginning of the module about the way in which the final mark is calculated and receive regular feedback on their progress in the course of the module. An oral exam takes place at the end of each semester.

Home department: AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH

| 188 | 24 | Afrikaans as Second Language | 3L, 2P |

Only students with Afrikaans as First Additional Language and whose mother language is not Afrikaans are admitted to this module. No mother-tongue speakers of Afrikaans or students who passed Afrikaans as a Home Language may take this module.

An integrated approach is followed in the module to study the four communication skills – reading, listening, talking and writing.

Students encounter various methods of language study:

- Advanced interaction around thematically related texts (general and literary)
- Strategic reading and listening skills in academic lecture situations
- Relevant grammar study
- Visual media and film study
- Oral communication
**Notes**

1. Recommendations on the placing of students in Afrikaans Language Acquisition 188 or in Afrikaans and Dutch 178 are based on departmental language-proficiency tests which are written at the beginning of the year.

2. Students of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy I and the Extended Degree Programme for Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy I in the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences are placed in either Xhosa 178 or Afrikaans Language Acquisition 178 or 188 according to a language proficiency test.

3. This module does not lead to Afrikaans and Dutch 278.

4. See the departmental information document for further details.

A system of continuous assessment is used in Afrikaans Language Acquisition 188. Students are informed at the beginning of the module about the way in which the final mark is calculated and receive regular feedback on their progress in the course of the module. An oral exam takes place at the end of each semester.

Home department: AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH

---

**13063 Ambulatory Care and Travel Medicine**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>871</td>
<td>Ambulatory Care and Travel Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This semester module is an elective for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the objective to teach the scope and practice of primary health care, including consultation skills, the bio-psychosocial model and an approach to common presentations in primary care. The module consists of two full contact sessions and assignments.

The final summative assessment contributes 40% of the final mark and course work (assignments) 60%.

Home department: EMERGENCY MEDICINE

---

**10448 Anaesthesiology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>471</td>
<td>Anaesthesiology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>3 weeks</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(i) The module provides introductory principles regarding anaesthesia, resuscitation and intensive care.

(ii) It deals with the following lecture subjects: Equipment: Anaesthetic machine and carbon dioxide absorption; Monitoring during anaesthesia; Pharmacology: Autonomic nervous system; Induction agents; Inhalational agents; Muscle relaxants; Inhalational agents: kinetics; Drug interactions; Premedication; Airway: Anatomy, assessment, intubation; Intubation (continued) – failed intubation; Anaesthetic circuits; Blood and fluids; Administration of general anaesthesia; Postoperative nausea and vomiting; Cardiovascular: Physiology, including monitoring of CVP; Ischaemic heart disease; Hypertension and heart failure; Valve lesions, arrhythmias, pace makers; Influence of
anaesthesia on the respiratory system; Obstructive and restrictive disease; Opiates; Pain: Physiology and pathophysiology; Asthma, infection and trauma; Ear, nose and throat/ophthalmology; Central nervous system; Kidneys; Liver; Treating pain, including postoperative pain; Endocrine pathology: Diabetes mellitus; Adrenal cortex: Hypo- and hyperfunction; Malignant hyperthermia; Obesity and Geriatrics; Porphyria and atypical response to suxemethonium; Paediatric anaesthesia; Obstetrics: General; Aspiration; Local anaesthesia: pharmacology, including toxic doses and side effects; Spinal and epidural anaesthesia; Further kinds of regional blockade; Conscious sedation, laparoscopic surgery; Resuscitation: General resuscitation, including anaphylaxis; Cardiopulmonary resuscitation; Acute poisoning: Diagnosis and management; Acute poisoning: Snakes, scorpions, spiders, sea animals; Acute poisoning: Intensive Care – CO salicylates, TAD, organophosphates, paracetamol and plants; Blood gases and ventilation; Near drowning; Septic shock, systemic inflammation.

(iii) It includes a workshop (small groups) about the principles of cardiopulmonary resuscitation.

Home department: ANAESTHESIOLOGY AND CRITICAL CARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Orientation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10391</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Anatomical Pathology</td>
<td>L, T</td>
<td>General introduction to Anatomical Pathology; principles of the processes of disease, injury and healing. Home department: PHYSIOTHERAPY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10421</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Anatomical Pathology</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Anatomical Pathology; basic principles of cytopathology; relevant systemic pathology (organ based and relevant to the scope of the research project); techniques and diagnostic modalities used in Anatomical Pathology Home department: ANATOMICAL PATHOLOGY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 10413 Anatomical Pathology Part I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Home department: ANATOMICAL PATHOLOGY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>874</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Anatomical Pathology Part I</td>
<td>Advanced basic knowledge and mastery of the theory and its applications in Anatomical Pathology.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 10948 Anatomical Pathology Part II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Home department: ANATOMICAL PATHOLOGY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>872</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>Anatomical Pathology Part II</td>
<td>Comprehensive and specialised knowledge and mastery of advanced theory and its application in Anatomical Pathology.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 13027 Anatomical Techniques

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Home department: ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>771</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Anatomical Techniques</td>
<td>Research-based study on the history of the preservation and embalming of human tissue, and the application of the knowledge thereof.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 22810 Anatomy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Home department: ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>873</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>The focus of the Anatomy module is the head, neck and thorax. In-depth knowledge is required of the anatomy and embryology of the ear, nose and throat.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>874</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>The focus will be on the anatomy of the head and neck area. An in-depth knowledge of the anatomy and embryology of the orbit, eye and adnexae will be required.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 52183 Anatomy (AHS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Home department: ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>141</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Anatomy (AHS)</td>
<td>Introduction to Anatomy; osteology; anatomy of the musculoskeletal system, cardiovascular system and respiratory system; histology and surface anatomy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Lectures</td>
<td>Practical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>211</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Anatomy (AHS)</td>
<td>2L, 2P</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Anatomy (AHS)</td>
<td>2L, 0.5P</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>278</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Anatomy (AHS)</td>
<td>3.5L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46264</td>
<td></td>
<td>Applied Anatomy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Applied Anatomy</td>
<td>3L, 1P</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13045</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Applied Basic Sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Anatomy and neuroanatomy of the head and neck; synopsis of abdomen, pelvis and perineum, urinary system, skin, endocrine system, male and female reproductive system, nervous system and epithelium; histology and surface anatomy.

Home department: ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY

Histology: bone and cartilage, bone formation, nerves, blood cells, blood vessels, skin gastrointestinal tract, respiratory system, urinary system.

Anatomy: osteology, endocrine system, digestive system.

Home department: ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY

Anatomy and neuroanatomy of the head and neck. Thorax, abdomen, pelvis, perineum and extremities. Histology: Cell and intracellular substance, blood, bone, respiratory system, urinary system, skin, endocrine system, male and female reproductive systems, nervous system, epithelium.

Students make use of pre-dissected cadavers; they are not required to perform any dissection themselves.

Home department: ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY

General gross anatomy, tissues, the skeleton, head and neck, thorax and muscles of respiration, abdomen and supplementary muscles of respiration. Histology.

Home department: ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY


Home department: PAEDIATRICS AND CHILD HEALTH
### 11830 Applied Food Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>254</th>
<th>14</th>
<th>Applied Food Science</th>
<th>4L, 4P</th>
<th>T</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Sensory evaluation; food experiments, and development and evaluation of therapeutic recipes; principles of menu planning and emergency menus; food preservation methods and the effect thereof on the quality and nutrient content of foods; packaging of food and food labelling; the application of HACCP; nanotechnology; aspects of genetically modified and organic foods.

Home department: HUMAN NUTRITION

### 52159 Applied Physiotherapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>373</th>
<th>66</th>
<th>Applied Physiotherapy</th>
<th>2L, 2P</th>
<th>T</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Choice, relevance and adaptation of physiotherapeutic principles to basic and more complex patient images, including neurological, orthopaedic, pulmonological and dermatological problems in babies, children, adolescents, adults and the aged; clinical processes of decision making. Multi- and interdisciplinary teamwork and references. Basic synopsis of the effect of pharmacological substances.

Home department: PHYSIOTHERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>473</th>
<th>19</th>
<th>Applied Physiotherapy</th>
<th>3L, 6P</th>
<th>T</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Choice, application and adjustment of physiotherapy principles regarding selected complicated cases. Integration of all aspects of patient handling.

Home department: PHYSIOTHERAPY

### 13067 Assignment (Emergency Medicine)

| 871 | 60 | Assignment (Emergency Medicine) | |
|-----|----|----------------------------------||

This is a core module for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the objective to independently design a research project, obtain ethical approval, obtain funding, carry out the project and present the results and conclusions in a scientific format. This is the assignment component for the master’s degree and the minimum duration is one year.

The research and presentation of the master’s assignment for assessment by internal and external examiners contribute 100% of the final mark.

Home department: EMERGENCY MEDICINE
### 12615 Basic Anatomy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12615</td>
<td>197</td>
<td>Basic Anatomy</td>
<td>2L</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A supplementary module in support of the organ system modules (Digestive, Respiratory, Cardiovascular, Urogenital, Endocrine and Reproductive Systems). It is presented to students in the Extended Degree Programme.

Home department: ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY

### 10959 Basic Applied Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10959</td>
<td>874</td>
<td>Basic Applied Sciences</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Must be completed within the first eighteen months of enrolment. Includes Applied Anatomy, Physiology, Pharmacology and Basic Clinical Pathology.

Home department: EMERGENCY MEDICINE

### 10956 Basic Hyperbaric Medicine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10956</td>
<td>772</td>
<td>Basic Hyperbaric Medicine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

On completion of the module, the medical practitioner shall be able to decide, on the assessment of any patient, whether sufficient evidence exists for referral of the patient to a hyperbaric unit for hyperbaric oxygen therapy.

Home department: COMMUNITY HEALTH

### 10957 Basic Medical Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10957</td>
<td>811</td>
<td>Basic Medical Sciences</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This includes all the basic sciences relevant to the practice of Internal Medicine, e.g. physiology, pathology, pharmacology and principles of ethics. Successful completion of this module requires satisfactory attendance, as well as a 50% test mark in the FCP (SA) Part I examination. The student must pass Part I of the examination within two years, and preferably within one and a half years, of registration.

Home department: INTERNAL MEDICINE

### 12616 Basic Physiology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12616</td>
<td>198</td>
<td>Basic Physiology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A supplementary module in support of the organ system modules (Digestive, Respiratory, Cardiovascular and Urogenital Systems). It is presented to students on the Extended Degree Programme and covers introductory aspects of intermediate metabolism.

Home department: MEDICAL PHYSIOLOGY
### 10961 Basic Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Module Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>871</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>Basic Sciences</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Surgical Anatomy and Physiology, and General Pathology
Must be completed within eighteen months of first registration.
Home department: SURGERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Module Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>874</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Basic Sciences</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This module includes subjects forming the foundation of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, such as Anatomy, Physiology and Endocrinology.
Home department: OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

### 66133 Basic Therapeutical Principles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Module Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>198</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Basic Therapeutical Principles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Introductory aspects of drug therapy. How drugs act: general principles and molecular aspects; absorption and distribution of drugs; drug elimination and pharmacokinetics. The autonomic nervous system, effects of drugs on noradrenergic and cholinergic transmission, and drugs acting on the central nervous system. Anti-inflammatory and immunosuppressive drugs, analgesic drugs, and chemotherapy of infection and malignancy.
Home department: MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCES CENTRAL

### 10958 Basic Underwater Medicine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Module Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>772</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Basic Underwater Medicine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After successful completion of this module, the medical practitioner will be able to examine a diver and determine his ability to work as a diver. The person will also be able to register with the Department of Labour as a Designated Medical Practitioner in terms of the diving regulations.
Home department: COMMUNITY HEALTH

### 25534 Biology (Medicine)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Module Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>197</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Biology (Medicine)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A supplementary module for students in Life Forms and Functions of Clinical Importance 111. It covers the organism kingdom as well as cell structure and functions and an introduction to organ systems and function.
Home department: MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCES CENTRAL
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>12545 Biology (OCC)</strong></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>153</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>4L</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Responsible department: Botany and Zoology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home department: BOTANY AND ZOOLOGY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>56340 Biomechanics</strong></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>873</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Biomechanics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detailed knowledge and application of functional anatomy and biomechanics of joints, and myofascial and peripheral neural systems of the human body; normal and abnormal movement patterns.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home department: PHYSIOTHERAPY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>39985 Biostatistics and Epidemiology</strong></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>322</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Biostatistics and Epidemiology</td>
<td>2L</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Descriptive statistics, probability, hypothesis testing, parametric and non-parametric methods, regression and correlation analyses, analysis of variance with special reference to applications in dietetics. Practical instruction in the use of Excel.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home department: HUMAN NUTRITION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>52310 Cardiovascular System</strong></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>271</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Cardiovascular System</td>
<td>7 weeks</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular characteristics of the thoracic wall and cavity; the circulatory system: organisation and haemodynamics; the cardiac pump: structure and function; the arterial system: organisation and structure; the venous system: organisation and structure; micro-circulation and the lymphatic system; basis of electrophysiology; control mechanisms in the cardiovascular system. Evaluation; diseases of rhythm and conduction; cardiovascular system risk factors: general; dyslipidaemia; hypertension; ischaemic heart disease; vascular disease; cardiac valve diseases; infectious and inflammatory diseases of the heart; heart failure and myocardial disease; congenital heart disease; cardiovascular system in systemic diseases; trauma, pregnancy, anaesthetics; evaluation; diseases of rhythm and electrical conduction; cardiovascular system risk factors: general; lipidaemia; hypertension; ischaemic heart disease; vascular disease; valvular diseases; infective and inflammatory diseases of the heart; cardiac failure and myocardial disease; congenital heart disease; the cardiovascular system in systemic diseases, trauma and pregnancy and anaesthesia.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home department: MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCES CENTRAL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 13028 Cell Biology

| 771  | 10   | Cell Biology |

The cell is the functional unit of the body and dysfunction of the cell relates to pathology. Hereditary and environmental aspects (pathogens, radiation, toxic/carcinogenic chemicals) are involved in cellular dysfunction which results in organ failure and death.

Home department: ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY

### 11657 Chemical Pathology

| 775  | 30   | Chemical Pathology |

General Chemical Pathology; techniques and diagnostic modalities used in Chemical Pathology; principles of blood analysis; relevant techniques, including spectrophotometry, chromatography, atomic absorption, electrophoresis, flow cytometry, DNA extraction and polymerase chain reaction

Home department: CHEMICAL PATHOLOGY

### 872 Chemical Pathology

- Renal function, electrolytes, blood gases, liver functions, lipids and cardiac markers
- Enzymes, proteins, tumour markers, gastrointestinal system and fluids
- Endocrinology and trace elements

Sections are assessed by written papers, practical and oral assessments, if needed, at the completion of each module and a portfolio of evidence submitted as part of continuous assessment and a prerequisite for graduation. Details of continuous assessment are provided in the study guide. The final examination takes place after the successful completion of all the sections, and consists of a written paper, OSCE and oral examination. External examiners are involved according to the University guidelines.

Home department: CHEMICAL PATHOLOGY

### 65692 Chemistry for Health Sciences

| 111  | 17   | Chemistry for Health Sciences | 5L, 3P, T |

The module covers areas of general chemistry required as a foundation for studying further in the health sciences. It comprises atomic structure and bonding; stoichiometry; gas laws; properties of solutions; chemical kinetics; chemical equilibria; acids, bases and buffer solutions; electrochemistry; organic chemistry and biomolecules.

Home department: CHEMISTRY AND POLYMER SCIENCE
### 25518 Chemistry (Medicine)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>197</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>Chemistry for EDP Students</th>
<th>4L, 1P</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
This module is an aid to the mainstream module Chemistry 111 (Health Sciences) and provides an introduction to chemistry for students who are aiming at careers in the health sciences. It is offered parallel to the mainstream module. This module is offered only to qualifying students.

Home department: CHEMISTRY AND POLYMER SCIENCE

### 13029 Clinical and Surgical Anatomy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>771</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>Clinical and Surgical Anatomy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
A cadaver-based study of selected aspects of the human body, and the functional and clinical importance of the selected structures and/or regions in the body.

Home department: ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY

### 11520 Clinical Emergency Care I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>871</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>Clinical Emergency Care I</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
This semester module is a core module for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the following objectives: to develop a rational evidence-based approach to clinical problems in emergency care and to develop further knowledge and skills for managing complex emergencies. The module entails clinical-problem-oriented tutorials, reviews of medical literature and protocol development, as well as skills training in the simulation laboratory and small groups.

Assessments of assignments and skills sessions contribute 60% of the final mark, and the final written and oral assessments 40%.

Home department: EMERGENCY MEDICINE

### 11521 Clinical Emergency Care II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>871</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>Clinical Emergency Care II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
This semester module is a core module for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the following objectives: to develop a rational evidence-based approach to clinical problems in emergency care and to develop further knowledge and skills for managing complex emergencies. The module entails clinical-problem-oriented tutorials, reviews of medical literature and protocol development, as well as skills training in the simulation laboratory and small groups.

Assessments of assignments and skills sessions contribute 60% of the final mark, and the final written and oral assessments 40%.

Home department: EMERGENCY MEDICINE
### 11027 Clinical Emergency Medicine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>875</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>Clinical Emergency Medicine</td>
<td>Is offered as a one-year course over each of the four enrolled years of the degree. Includes the theoretical and practical aspects of Emergency Medicine. Home department: EMERGENCY MEDICINE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 11025 Clinical Internal Medicine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>811</td>
<td>264</td>
<td>Clinical Internal Medicine</td>
<td>Successful completion of this module requires satisfactory participation whilst rotating as a registrar in General Internal Medicine and the subspecialties, as well as achieving a mark of at least 50% in the FCP (SA) Part II examination. The student is assessed regularly as part of the continuous assessment strategy, and is required to keep a log book as a record of his clinical exposure and experience with procedures. Home department: INTERNAL MEDICINE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 13095 Clinical Ophthalmology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>875</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Clinical Ophthalmology</td>
<td>An extensive and in-depth knowledge of medical and surgical ophthalmology will need to be demonstrated. A sound knowledge of applied microbiology and clinical pathology will be required. Home department: OPHTHALMOLOGY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 12178 Clinical Pharmacology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>511</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Clinical Pharmacology</td>
<td>3 weeks</td>
<td>Adverse drug reactions; prescription writing and scheduling of medicines; pharmacokinetics and therapeutic drug monitoring; antimicrobial drugs; treatment of congestive heart failure; management of asthma, ischaemic heart disease (stable angina), deep vein thrombosis, type II diabetes mellitus, and acute and most common poisonings. Home department: MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCES CENTRAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 52191 Clinical Physiotherapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>254</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Clinical Physiotherapy</td>
<td>3P</td>
<td>Clinical exposure to apply the principles of physiotherapy practice as preparation for clinical practice in the third year. Structured patient interviews, individual observation and assistance during patient treatment by physiotherapists and senior students, patient demonstrations in selected areas of physiotherapy; principles of rehabilitation; multi- and interdisciplinary teamwork and references. Home department: PHYSIOTHERAPY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Practical clinical experience of running a physiotherapy practice. Handling general, simple problems, as well as selected areas of advanced patient care. Individual handling and group handling of patients and caregivers during three clinical placements (under supervision).

Home department: PHYSIOTHERAPY

Practical clinical experience of physiotherapy practice in all areas and at all levels of patient care. Candidates, while subject to less supervision, will be required to take greater initiative (this further equips them for their role as independently-functioning therapists). Five clinical placements, emergency duties over weekends and an elective placement are requirements for this module.

Home department: PHYSIOTHERAPY

11518 Clinical Research Methods I

This semester module is a core module for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the objective to teach clinical research methods, biostatistics and clinical-epidemiology principles relevant to emergency medicine.

Assessments of assignments contribute 50% of the final mark, and the final written assessment contributes 50%.

Home department: EMERGENCY MEDICINE

11519 Clinical Research Methods II

This semester module is a core module for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the objective to teach clinical research methods, biostatistics and clinical-epidemiology principles relevant to emergency medicine.

Assessments of assignments contribute 50% of the final mark, and the final written assessment contributes 50%.

Home department: EMERGENCY MEDICINE

50946 Clinical Speech Pathology

Introduction and exposure to normal development, communication skills, basic generic clinical skills, aspects of assessment of communication development and professional conduct in the field of speech-language and hearing therapy. The above-mentioned occur during observation in preschool environments.

Home department: SPEECH-LANGUAGE AND HEARING THERAPY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>274</td>
<td>26</td>
<td><strong>Clinical Speech Pathology</strong></td>
<td>4L</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>374</td>
<td>28</td>
<td><strong>Clinical Speech Pathology</strong></td>
<td>1P</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>474</td>
<td>62</td>
<td><strong>Clinical Speech Pathology</strong></td>
<td>20P</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Home department:** SPEECH-LANGUAGE AND HEARING THERAPY

Speech and language screening; phonological awareness; language programmes in preschool settings; intervention for children with language, phonological awareness, articulation and phonology disorders; hearing screening. Xhosa or Afrikaans communication competence in the clinical context.

Surgical and operative practice.

Home department: SURGERY

Including Environmental Health, Occupational Health, Management of Health Services and Systematic/Interventional Epidemiology.

Home department: COMMUNITY HEALTH
## 13166 Community Integration of the Disabled Person

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>775</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Community Integration of the Disabled Person</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Disability and rehabilitation practices: service delivery, support systems and social integration, advocacy and lobbying, promotion and prevention.

Home department: CENTRE FOR REHABILITATION STUDIES

## 46973 Community Nutrition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>244</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Community Nutrition</td>
<td>2L, T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The aims of primary health care (PHC) and the human rights-based approach to health care; the dietitian’s role in PHC; definition, extent, causes and consequences of malnutrition. The relationship between nutrition education, lifestyle and health promotion. Principles of communication; intercultural communication; principles of effective instruction; instructional planning; outcomes; content selection.

Home department: HUMAN NUTRITION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Community Nutrition</td>
<td>2.5L, 2P, T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exposure to the Integrated Nutrition Programme (INP) of the National and Provincial Department of Health, nutrition policy, health profile of the SA population; nutrition intervention, including global and local actions, continuous nutrition surveillance, the theoretical and practical principles of nutrition education, methods of instruction, applicable technology, evaluation, advantages of various media, selection of media, modification of behaviour and health promotion among individuals and groups, factors affecting the availability and acceptability of food (food security); economic, social, cultural, psychological, technological and religious factors affecting food intake; changes in nutritional behaviour; community participation and development, project planning and business plans.

Practicals: Planning of a nutritious menu for a family with a limited household budget; investigation of marketing/availability of food in the community; investigation of the magnitude of change in eating behaviour in three generations to understand the concept of nutritional transition, visits to community health centres and community-based projects that relate to the theory; production and formative evaluation of counselling material, health and nutrition promotion activities; the basic formulation of a business plan according to the specifications of the INP.

Home department: HUMAN NUTRITION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>478</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>Community Nutrition</td>
<td>10P, T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exposure to and involvement with service rendering in the Integrated Nutrition Programme (INP) of the National and Provincial Department of Health at community-based platforms in an urban environment, as well as Ukwanda, the peri-urban and rural community-based platforms of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences. Involvement in the Health Facility Based Nutrition Programme (HFBNP). Exposure to the implementation of the Nutrition Therapeutic Programme (NTP), Enteral Feeding Programme, Integrated Management of
Childhood Illnesses (IMCI), Vitamin A Supplementation Programme and the Baby-Friendly Hospital Initiative (BFHI). Monitoring of the HFBNP at a community health centre (CHC). Provision of nutrition education (consultation) to adults and children visiting the primary health care (PHC) clinics (well baby, malnutrition and TB), as well as to pregnant women and mothers of newborn babies. Diet therapy to patients treated at the CHCs. Health-promotion activities at clubs (e.g. for women, the elderly, and patients with diabetes, hypertension, obesity), clinics, schools and daycare centres. Exposure to and reflection on nutrition intervention programmes. Compilation and interpretation of a community profile. Exposure to the work of a community dietitian, dietitians in private practice and other members of the PHC team (e.g. intra-professional team, school and district nurses). Development of management skills in community nutrition, exposure to global nutrition and advocacy programmes and human rights and ethics in health care. Exposure to media activities, including newspaper reports and radio talks. Exposure to and involvement in the Health Promoting School Initiative within the school health environment.

Home department: HUMAN NUTRITION

### 13030 Comparative Anatomy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>771</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Comparative Anatomy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The comparative anatomy of certain organ systems of selected representative vertebrate species including commonly used laboratory and domestic animals.

Home department: ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY

### 13061 Continuous Quality Improvement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>871</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Continuous Quality Improvement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This semester module is an elective for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the objective to teach the principles of continuous quality improvement theory applicable to health care. The module is predominantly web-based, with continuous assessment and a final project.

The assessments of module assignments contribute 50% of the final mark, the final project contributes 20% and the final assessment contributes 30%.

Home department: EMERGENCY MEDICINE

### 11526 Critical Thinking in Emergency Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>871</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Critical Thinking in Emergency Care</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This semester module is a core module for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the objective to help students understand critical thinking in emergency medicine. The module consists of web-based assignments and readings, and a final project.
Web-based assignments contribute 60% of the final mark and the final project contributes 40%.

Home department: EMERGENCY MEDICINE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>57193</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Cytopathology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Detailed knowledge of and practical and interpretation skills in gynaecological cytopathology and in general cytopathology, and the knowledge and skills to diagnose the most common cases.

Home department: ANATOMICAL PATHOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13031</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Developmental Anatomy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The mutual relationships between vertebrates, including humans, as illustrated by the embryological development of the Chordates. A study of the systemic anatomical development of the human embryo with reference to environmental and other influences on normal development and/or congenital abnormalities.

Home department: ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>57681</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Digestive System</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Embryology of the digestive system and peritoneal cavity; anterior abdominal wall: structure and surface anatomy; oral cavity, tongue, salivary glands and pharynx: structure and function; oesophagus and gastro-intestinal canal: structure and function; intra-abdominal organs: liver, gall bladder, biliary tract, pancreas and spleen: structure, relationships, function. Pathology and pathophysiology of common diseases of the abdomen and gastro-intestinal system with correlative characteristic symptom complexes. The oral cavity, salivary glands, pharynx and oesophagus; the stomach and duodenum; the small intestines; the colon and the appendix; the liver, biliary system and pancreas; the abdominal wall, diaphragm, and the retroperitoneal and peritoneal cavities. Abdominal emergencies: trauma, the acute abdomen and gastro-intestinal haemorrhage; functional abnormalities of the gastro-intestinal system. The effect of systemic disorders and medico-surgical therapies on the gastro-intestinal system. Paediatric gastroenterology and abdominal surgery.

Home department: MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCES CENTRAL
## 11528 Disaster Medical Response Training

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>Disaster Medical Response Training</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
This semester module is an elective for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the following objectives: to train emergency care workers in the principles and skills of pre-hospital medical rescue, and to help students understand the structure and function of a pre-hospital medical response system, as well as the theory of urban search and rescue, and tactical medical rescue. The module entails 12 days of full contact time for theoretical and practical skills at the College of Emergency Care. Candidates have to fulfil the minimum physical requirements to enter the module. Theoretical assessment at the end of the contact time contributes 40% of the final mark, skills assessment 30% and a written assignment 30%.

Home department: EMERGENCY MEDICINE

## 13060 Disaster Medicine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>Disaster Medicine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
This semester module is an elective for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the objective to develop emergency care workers who can competently perform risk assessment, planning and coordination of major incidents. The module is designed to help students understand the principles of response to medical major incidents or disasters, and also covers aspects of mass-gathering medicine. The module entails five full contact days and a practical-simulation day. Assignments are based on case reports of major incidents, and a final research project is to be devised in consultation with the module coordinator. Assessments of contact time and practical work contribute 40% of the final mark, assessment of module assignments contributes 20% and the final research project contributes 40%.

Home department: EMERGENCY MEDICINE

## 11474 Doctor as Change Agent in Communities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>Doctor as Change Agent in Communities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Equipping students as change agents to improve patient outcomes and strengthen health systems by facilitating the development of key competencies in patient-centred and community-centred care, focusing on the following roles of a health professional: health care practitioner, scholar, professional, communicator, collaborator, leader, manager and health advocate.

Home department: MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCES CENTRAL
**13062 Education and Training in Emergency Care**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>871</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>Education and Training in Emergency Care</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

This semester module is an elective for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the objective to teach the principles and theory of teaching and training in emergency care environments. The module includes sessions on adult learning theory, clinical skills training, and the virtual learning environment (VLE) and electronic learning resources.

Assessment of course work contributes 60% of the final mark and the final summative assessment 40%.

Home department: EMERGENCY MEDICINE

---

**52353 Endocrine System**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>271</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>Endocrine System</th>
<th>3 weeks</th>
<th>T</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Embryology; the macro- and microscopic structure of: the hypothalamus, hypophysis, thyroid, parathyroid, pancreas and adrenal gland; the secretion of chemical messengers; the functioning of water-soluble chemical messengers; the functioning of fat-soluble chemical messengers; interactions of the body’s chemical messenger system. Diabetes mellitus; hypoglycaemia; thyroid disease; bone and bone mineral metabolism; diseases of the pituitary gland and iatrogenic Cushing’s disease; the child of short stature and with delayed puberty; diseases of the adrenal gland and hirsutism; miscellaneous disorders of the endocrine system.

Home department: MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCES CENTRAL

---

**65749 Essentials of Disease Processes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>141</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>Essentials of Disease Processes</th>
<th>6 weeks</th>
<th>T</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Cell damage, death and adaptation; acute and chronic inflammation; recovery: cell regeneration, fibrosis and wound healing; haemodynamic variations, thrombosis and shock; diseases of the immune system; neoplasmy; genetic and paediatric illnesses; principles of infection: bacteriology and parasitology; principles of infection: virology.

Home department: MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCES CENTRAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>198</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>Essentials of Disease Processes</th>
<th>2L</th>
<th>T</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Introductory aspects of disease processes and infections.

Home department: MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCES CENTRAL

---

**64602 Ethics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>511</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>Ethics</th>
<th>3 weeks</th>
<th>T</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Medical Ethics: The autonomy of the individual; beneficence, non-maleficence and privacy; justice; the medical doctor and the law.

Home department: MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCES CENTRAL
### 12162 Ethics and Human Rights

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>214</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Ethics and Human Rights</td>
<td>2L</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ethical principles and universal ethical theories that apply to the health care environment are explored, as well as the application in practice. Ethical rules and regulations according to the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) are discussed, and the appropriate professional conduct of a dietitian.

By way of introduction the history and international context of human rights are sketched and the various categories of human rights explained.

The application of human rights in South Africa is examined in view of the relevant institutions and codes, amongst others the Constitution of South Africa, South African Human Rights Commission, Constitutional Court, Patients’ Rights Charter and Batho Pele concept.

The concept of a human rights-based approach to health is explored.

The rationale of the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) for education about ethics and human rights, and the transformation of the health care sector are contextualised, as well as the redress mechanism within the health care system.

Relevant study visits will be undertaken.

Home department: HUMAN NUTRITION

### 341 Ethics and Human Rights

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2L</td>
<td>Ethics and Human Rights</td>
<td>T</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Application of a human rights-based approach to development within the context of development. The concept and history of the right to adequate food, and its value for human development, food security and poverty reduction programmes; the relevance of other human rights.

Rights holders, State obligations, and the responsibilities of individuals and other role players in society. The process of the implementation of the right to food; resource mechanisms to address violations of the right to food; the relevance of the Right to Food Guidelines as a tool to support the progressive realisation of the right to food. The current situation in South Africa and the role of the Constitution pertaining to the realisation of the right to adequate food in various situations and amongst vulnerable population groups.

Relevant study visits will be undertaken.

Home department: HUMAN NUTRITION

### 13085 Evidence and Information in Health Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>775</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Evidence and Information in Health Management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The aim of this module is to consider the role and importance of information and information systems in providing effective and efficient health care, and to develop skills for managing implementation and using information systems.

Home department: COMMUNITY HEALTH
### 13086 Financial Leadership and Governance for Effective Health Care Delivery

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>10</th>
<th>Financial Leadership and Governance for Effective Health Care Delivery</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Students learn about their role in the financial management cycle, from financial planning and budgeting to financial management functions in executing the budget (supply chain management, revenue management and expenditure management), accounting, the audit process and accountability.

Home department: COMMUNITY HEALTH

### 11829 Food Production and Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>20</th>
<th>Food Production and Systems</th>
<th>3.5L, 3P, T</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Role of the dietitian in the food industry. Planning and evaluation of the layout and design of food service units; procurement and maintenance of equipment; ergodynamics and safety in the workplace; introduction to various food preparation and serving systems; ration scales and recipe standardisation. Implementation of food standards and relevant legislation; the process of food procurement (including specifications and tenders), food preparation and serving; stock control, waste management and quality control. Sanitation, hygiene and food safety (including HACCP); client satisfaction; ethics in the food service. Two days of practical observation in a food-service unit.

Home department: HUMAN NUTRITION

### 36072 Foods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>14</th>
<th>Foods</th>
<th>3L, 3P, T</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Nutrient composition, chemical structure and specific chemical and physical characteristics of foods; general concepts relating to food sources of protein: meat, fish, chicken, eggs, gelatin, milk and texturised plant proteins; fruit and vegetables; fats and oils; general concepts relating to grains, dough, batter and leavening. Explanation of the effects of different food-preparation methods. Introduction to menu planning. Practical exercises to establish concepts.

Home department: HUMAN NUTRITION
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>52086</td>
<td>476</td>
<td>Food Service Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>37</td>
<td>Food Service Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10P</td>
<td>T</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Practical exposure to different food-service systems. Planning of normal and therapeutic choice menus and execution of recipe development. Critical observation of and active participation in all aspects pertaining to effective food-service management, including planning, implementation, stock and quality control, client satisfaction, and human resources, people and financial management. Sanitation, hygiene and food safety, and implementation of HACCP. Exposure to the management of outsourced food-service units. Application of relevant legislation and ethical principles. Service learning component: providing a service to community partners (Tygerberg Academic Hospital, Department of Health and private hospitals) according to their needs. Exposure to and involvement with the food-service component of service rendering at community-based platforms in Ukwanda.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Home department: HUMAN NUTRITION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57819</td>
<td>471</td>
<td>Forensic Medicine</td>
<td>2 weeks</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Forensic Medicine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General medico-legal principles including natural vs. unnatural death; completion of the death certificate form; the pathology of wounds including basic wound patterns as well as more complex mechanisms of injury (burns, gunshot wounds, electrical injuries, head injuries, etc.); the pathology of complications of wounds; influences of chemical substances, including alcohol, on the body; approach to sudden deaths including sudden infant death syndrome in babies (cot deaths); early and late post-mortal changes; introduction to basic legal aspects in the South African law system; appropriate acts and regulations regarding the following principles in the medical field: inquests, tissue retention, abortion, anaesthetic-related deaths, and ethical and moral codes stipulated by statutes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Home department: FORENSIC MEDICINE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11100</td>
<td>872</td>
<td>Forensic Pathology I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Forensic Pathology I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced basic knowledge and the mastering of practical and theoretical components in Anatomical Pathology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Home department: ANATOMICAL PATHOLOGY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10294</td>
<td>178</td>
<td>General Linguistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Introduction to Linguistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nature and objectives; functions of language; construction of (a) language out of a sound system, a meaning system, and systems for forming words and sentences; principles of language use; language diversity and variation; interaction between linguistic and social</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
phenomena; language change; language acquisition; language in the brain; language production and perception.

Home department: GENERAL LINGUISTICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>278</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Language and the Human Mind</td>
<td>3L</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Principles and practice of the analysis of language structure (syntax and phonology, other aspects of language structure); principles and practice of the analysis of language use (pragmatics/discourse analysis); sociolinguistic aspects of language; core questions about language acquisition and language processing; capita selecta which contribute to the realisation of the outcomes of the module.

*A system of continuous assessment is used in General Linguistics 278.*

Home department: GENERAL LINGUISTICS

Formula for Final mark: Students are informed in writing at the beginning of the year about the way in which the final mark is calculated and they receive regular reports on their progress through the year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13248</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>General Microscopic Anatomy and Histology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The module develops knowledge and understanding of the anatomy and histology of the human body. Histological preparation processes, histological analysing techniques, research principles, laboratory safety and aspects of epidemiology are examined to establish an understanding in the context of anatomical and histological research.

Home department: ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10942</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>General Neurology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Diagnosis and handling of relevant neurological conditions

Home department: INTERNAL MEDICINE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13032</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Gross Regional Anatomy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A cadaver-based study of the systems of the body.

Home department: ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Modules</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11001 Gynaecology</td>
<td>873</td>
<td>Gynaecology</td>
<td>This module includes general gynaecology, community gynaecology, assisted reproduction, reproductive endocrinology, gynaecological oncology, urogynaecology, pathology (incorporating histo- and cytopathology related to the field), contraception and family planning. Home department: OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 47090 Haematology | 873 | Haematology | - Haemopoiesis and lymphopoiesis, haemolysis, haemostasis, routine laboratory tests covered in Integrated Pathology; haemolytic anaemias; anaemias of haematinic deficiencies: pathophysiology and diagnosis.  
- Leukaemias and lymphomas; myeloproliferative diseases; bone marrow failure syndromes: diagnosis and classification of these disorders will be supported by microscopic and related diagnostic tests.  
- Haemostatic and thrombotic disorders: diagnosis and management of bleeding disorders and hypercoagulability, anticoagulation monitoring, laboratory aspects of blood transfusion and immunohaematology.  
Assessment  
Continuous assessment through laboratory reports, clinical case presentations, prepared academic seminars and journal club discussions, as well as a log-book. A portfolio of evidence shall be submitted as part of the continuous assessment and is a prerequisite for graduation. Details of continuous assessment are provided in the study guide. Formal assessment is done in the form of one written paper consisting of long and shorter questions on the current state of knowledge in Haematological Pathology. Practical examinations: an interpretative practical on blood transfusion, and haemostatic and haemolytic conditions, and a morphological examination consisting of the microscopic diagnosis of blood and bone marrow pathology. An oral examination. External examiners are involved according to University guidelines.  
Home department: HAEMATOLOGICAL PATHOLOGY |
| 64793 Haematology | 775 | Haematology | Laboratory techniques and instrumentation in Haematology; morphology and physiology of normal blood and bone marrow cells; normal values of blood-cell counts and coagulation tests; anaemias; cytopenias and cytoposes; immunological aspects of Haematology and blood groups; haemostasis and thrombosis; haematological malignancies.  
Home department: ANATOMICAL PATHOLOGY |
### 52426 Haematological System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>CRN</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Days</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>371</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Haematological System</td>
<td>3 weeks</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Haematological themes: blood components; haemopoeisis; blood groups; blood clotting mechanisms. Immunological themes: defence mechanisms of the body; the non-specific immune system; the specific immune system. Anaemia; bleeding disorders; cytopaenia and cytosis; haematological malignancies; blood grouping and transfusion; thrombotic conditions.

Home department: MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCES CENTRAL

### 11523 Health Care Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>CRN</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>871</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Health Care Systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This semester module is a core module for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the objective to help students understand emergency care systems, processes and flow, patient safety and quality improvement in emergency care. The module entails five contact days and a number of assignments. A project on quality improvement in the student’s work environment is required.

The assessments of the module assignments contribute 50% of the final mark, the final project contributes 30% and the final written assessment contributes 20%.

Home department: EMERGENCY MEDICINE

### 65706 Health in Context

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>CRN</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Health in Context</td>
<td>7L</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The aim of this module is to assist the Health Science student to obtain a basic knowledge and insight into the various introductory subjects, which will include: psychosocial perspectives on health; risk factors for illness and the promotion of health, including the assessment thereof; principles of applied bioethics and professionalism, and an overview of health services and occupations.

Home department: MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCES CENTRAL

### 47511 Health Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>CRN</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Days</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>511</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Health Management</td>
<td>2 weeks</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Health Management: General management and principles of management; financial management; human resource management; marketing of health services.

Home department: MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCES CENTRAL
### 13089 Health Management Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>775</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Health Management Report</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The health care report is a 5 000-word report on a relevant health care management topic. Students have to submit the report in A3 format as well.

Home department: COMMUNITY HEALTH

### 13081 Health Systems, Policy and Financing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>775</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Health Systems, Policy and Financing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students learn to understand the goals and objectives of health systems (e.g. health, financial and social risk protection, equity, efficiency, effectiveness and choice); to identify key challenges faced by health systems, and responses to these; and they become familiar with global trends in health system reform.

Home department: COMMUNITY HEALTH

### 13033 Human Anatomical Variation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>771</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Human Anatomical Variation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Human anatomical variation is present in all humans and is demonstrated by the lack of bilateral symmetry in any one individual and by variation within any particular population group.

Home department: ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY

### 11103 Human Communication and Communication Disorders

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>812</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>Human Communication and Communication Disorders</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The content of this module will be determined by the head of the Division in consultation with the student.

Home department: SPEECH-LANGUAGE AND HEARING THERAPY

### 11038 Human Genetics Research Project

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>776</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>Human Genetics Research Project</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students will conduct research on a subject related to human genetics under the guidance of a supervisor. At the end of the project, the students will be examined on the basis of a thesis, completed with the assistance of their supervisor, and an oral presentation of the project. A written examination and the evaluation mark awarded by the supervisor further contribute to the project mark.

Home department: MOLECULAR BIOLOGY AND HUMAN GENETICS
### 47295 Human Genetics Theory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Home department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>715</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>Human Genetics Theory</td>
<td>MOLECULAR BIOLOGY AND HUMAN GENETICS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The module consists of lectures, two written examinations and the writing of a literature review.

### 11008 Immunology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Home department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>775</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Immunology</td>
<td>ANATOMICAL PATHOLOGY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Inflammatory/infective; auto-immune parameters; infective serology; lymphocyte and neutrophil studies; flow cytometry; clinical immunology: primary immunodeficiencies, infections and rheumatology.

### 10553 Industrial Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Home department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Ergonomics</td>
<td>INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Nature and history of Ergonomics, Context of Ergonomics (general and environment effects, legislation, management and productivity, built environment), perception and sensation (senses, observation, conscious and unconscious, memory and attention), work environment (space and shape, lighting, noise and vibration, temperature, atmospheric and chemical, processing information and design guidelines), input (displays), output (activities and rest), controls and tools, systems malfunction (errors, safety and health), introduction to Information Ergonomics (mental maps and usability), summary.

### 36846 Industrial Psychology (Occupational Therapy)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Home department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Industrial Psychology (Occupational Therapy)</td>
<td>INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The human being as employee; human resource planning; recruitment; selection; placement and induction; communication; motivation; leadership in organisations; overview of labour relations. The module is designed for students in Occupational Therapy and these perspectives will be highlighted throughout.

Home department: INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY
**52434 Infections and Clinical Immunology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>471</th>
<th>20</th>
<th>Infections and Clinical Immunology</th>
<th>4 weeks</th>
<th>T</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Principles of infectious diseases; congenital and acquired immunodeiciencies; pyrexia of unknown origin; tuberculosis; septicaemia and bacteraemia; infections that can result in shock; HIV; tropical and travel-associated diseases; sexually transmitted infections; zoonoses; neonatal infections; childhood diseases; bioterrorism; toxin-associated diseases; management of a community outbreak; infection control; immunisation; role of special examinations; anti-infective therapy.

Home department: MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCES CENTRAL

**53899 Information Skills**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>172</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>Information and Computer Competence</th>
<th>1L, 1P</th>
<th>A&amp;E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Study and practice of information usage, the WWW and selected software programs – such as word processing, databases, spreadsheets and presentations – that are necessary for communication and information purposes in the humaniora.

*Assessed continuously.*

Home department: INFORMATION SCIENCE

Formula for Final mark: The class mark counts as the final mark.

**38962 Integrated Pathology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>871</th>
<th>60</th>
<th>Integrated Pathology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Integrated Pathology, including Chemical Pathology, Haematology, Microbiology, Virology, Molecular Pathology and Research Methodology.

Home department: HAEMATOLOGICAL PATHOLOGY

**52388 Introduction to Clinical Medicine**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>141</th>
<th>20</th>
<th>Introduction to Clinical Medicine</th>
<th>4 weeks</th>
<th>T</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Basic subject specific (medical) literacy and terminology. General clinical communication and language skills with patients and their family, and colleagues of all disciplines in the clinical environment. Application in a clinical context of the Golden Threads (communication, professionalism, professional ethics, evidence based medicine and information literacy). Basic clinical examination skills, including surface anatomy, with the focus on normality. Acquisition of a third language. Use of Myers-Briggs questionnaire. Signs of burnout. The doctor-patient relationship. Non-verbal communication. Extracting accurate and succinct information in a sequential manner from a patient or informant about the patient’s illness, and individual and contextual factors. Role the history plays in the sequence and development of
the illness, and in developing a clinical hypothesis/diagnosis. Systematic approach to the physical examination: general examination, examination of vital signs, cardiovascular system, characteristics of the pulse and sites of the pulses, blood pressure in the adult, elderly and children, respiratory system, gastrointestinal system, dip sticks urine examination, basic clinical epidemiology. Basic research study designs. Gate Frame of critical appraisal. Probability and principles of inference. Populations and samples. Random variables and probability distributions. Sampling distributions, estimation and hypothesis testing. Research problems concerning groups. Inferences regarding the mean.

Home department: MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCES CENTRAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>271</th>
<th>20</th>
<th>Introduction to Clinical Medicine</th>
<th>4 weeks</th>
<th>T</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Home department: MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCES CENTRAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>13238 Introduction to Evidence-based Practices</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Sessions in this EDP module are used to facilitate and consolidate learning of content covered in Theme 2 of the main stream module Health in Context. Theme 2 of this module is called Enabling competencies for scholar graduate attributes: Introduction to evidence-based practices.

Home department: MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCES CENTRAL
### 11579 Introduction to Health Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>198</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Introduction to Health Sciences</td>
<td>2L</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This module aims to lay the foundation for novice students in terms of (i) relevant knowledge, skills and attitudes for professional development in the health sciences and (ii) facilitating the development of the student to optimally utilise training opportunities to become a successful health sciences professional.

Home department: MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCES CENTRAL

### 64777 Introduction to Molecular Pathology

| Code | Credit | Title | | |
|------|--------|-------|---|
| 775  | 17     | Introduction to Molecular Pathology | |

DNA, RNA and hereditary information; structure of the human genome; patterns of inheritance: expression of phenotypes; strategies to identify disease-causing mutations; DNA sequencing; phylogenetics and molecular epidemiology; detection and amplification of nucleic acids; in situ diagnostics; proteomics; flow cytometry; tissue culture and cytogenetics.

Home department: ANATOMICAL PATHOLOGY

### 11032 Laboratory Management

| Code | Credit | Title | | |
|------|--------|-------|---|
| 876  | 10     | Laboratory Management | |

An understanding of the principles of laboratory management as they apply to pathology.

Home department: CHEMICAL PATHOLOGY

### 64718 Laboratory Practice

| Code | Credit | Title | | |
|------|--------|-------|---|
| 771  | 10     | Laboratory Practice | |

Laboratory safety and legal and bio-ethical aspects.

Home department: ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY

| Code | Credit | Title | | |
|------|--------|-------|---|
| 776  | 3      | Laboratory Practice | |

Bioethics of laboratory practice, laboratory safety and legal aspects of laboratory practice.

Home department: ANATOMICAL PATHOLOGY
### 65730 Late Clinical Rotations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>678</th>
<th>150</th>
<th>Late Clinical Rotations</th>
<th>60 weeks</th>
<th>T</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

This module and the Clinical Rotations 541 module form the student intern year. No formal theoretical lectures. In the Late Clinical Rotations 678 module, the practical application of the clinical disciplines is consolidated through students’ involvement in patient care, ward rounds, case discussions, seminars and outpatient clinics at Tygerberg Hospital and other relevant regional hospitals, day hospitals and clinics.

Home department: MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCES CENTRAL

### 13082 Leadership and Innovation in Health Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>775</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>Leadership and Innovation in Health Care</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Students learn to understand leadership, processes of change and change management, and to develop skills of personal leadership and emotional intelligence. They also learn to develop and implement a path for ongoing organisational improvement.

Home department: COMMUNITY HEALTH

### 13034 Legal and Ethical Aspects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>771</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>Legal and Ethical Aspects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Basic skills and knowledge to communicate coherently orally and in writing on the current legal position and on the major ethical and moral implication of using human material and tissue for research and education purposes.

Home department: ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY

### 65684 Life-Forms and Functions of Clinical Importance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>111</th>
<th>17</th>
<th>Life-forms and Functions of Clinical Importance</th>
<th>6L</th>
<th>T</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Introduction; organism classification; embryology; the cell and tissue (structure and function); molecular biology (cell division, reproduction, introduction to genetics and the cell cycle); introduction to human physiology; blood and the immune system; introduction to human anatomy.

Home department: MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCES CENTRAL
**13065 Management and Leadership**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>871</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>Management and Leadership</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

This semester module is an elective for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the objective to help students understand management and leadership in health care. The module entails web-based assignments and readings, a final project and a summative assessment.

Web-based assignments contribute 40% of the final mark, the final project contributes 40% and the summative assessment contributes 20%.

Home department: EMERGENCY MEDICINE

**64807 Management Principles**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>377</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>Management Principles</th>
<th>2.5L</th>
<th>T</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Basic principles of management required to be a successful entrepreneurial dietitian: planning, organisation, guidance and control. Leadership, communication, ethics, and human resources and people management. Compilation of a business plan. Basic principles of financial management. Relevant legislation (Labour Act, Basic Conditions of Employment Act and Employment Equity Act).

Home department: HUMAN NUTRITION

**13087 Managing Health Technology and Infrastructure**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>775</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>Managing Health Technology and Infrastructure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The aim of this module is to arm health care managers with the essential insights and tools needed to effectively plan, assess, acquire and measure the performance of health technologies and physical infrastructure as part of appropriate, cost-effective and quality health care delivery. Topics to be covered include health technology overview; health technology planning and acquisition; health technology assessment; health facility design, planning, briefing and assessment; asset management and maintenance; hospital engineering and facilities management; management information systems; clinical engineering and risk management related to medical equipment; eHealth, mHealth and telehealth/telemedicine; airborne-infection control; fundamentals of project management; systems thinking; and integrated health care.

Home department: COMMUNITY HEALTH
**53937 Managing Operations**

| 775 | 10 | Managing Operations |

The module takes a systems view (embracing equipment, systems and people) of processes designed and operated to deliver specific outcomes. The content moves on from understanding purpose to analysing process, and then to planning and implementing improvement.

Home department: COMMUNITY HEALTH

**13084 Managing Self and Others for Optimal Service Delivery**

| 775 | 10 | Managing Self and Others for Optimal Service Delivery |

People management and human resources planning: Students learn about leading people in a diverse and ever-changing context to optimise service delivery and to motivate and retain staff.

Home department: COMMUNITY HEALTH

**43737 Medical Microbiology**

| 142 | 7 | Medical Microbiology | 2L, 0.5P | T |

Micro-organisms and their properties; infection and the spread of micro-organisms; important food pathogens; the role of the dietitian in the management of the HIV-positive patient; nutrition and immunity; sterilisation and disinfection; practical microbiological issues relating to food-preparation areas.

Home department: MEDICAL MICROBIOLOGY

| 874 | 70 | Medical Microbiology |

The following are presented:

- Medically important bacteria, fungi and parasites;
- The laboratory diagnosis of bacterial, fungal and parasitic diseases; and
- The basis of infectious diseases, antimicrobial therapy and testing, immunology, quality control, pathology in primary care and infection control.

It is a requirement that a portfolio of case studies and a log book of laboratory techniques be compiled during the rotation.

One written paper, a practical examination and an oral examination. External examiners are involved in these examinations in accordance with University guidelines.

Home department: MEDICAL MICROBIOLOGY
### 43745 Medical Virology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>871</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>Medical Virology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Training consists of a theoretical and a practical module and educational activities:
- Practical training and skills development in laboratory techniques;
- Registrar discussions, seminar presentations, ward round attendance; and
- The student is responsible for compiling a portfolio with the purpose of continuously updating it with newly acquired skills and educational activities.

Continuous assessment: A portfolio of evidence shall be submitted as part of the continuous assessment and is a prerequisite for graduation. Details of the continuous assessment are provided in the study guide. Final formal assessment of the Virology rotation is done by means of a written, practical and oral examination.

Home department: MEDICAL VIROLOGY

### 13270 Molecular Basis of Cancer and Tumour Physiology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>871</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Molecular Basis of Cancer and Tumour Physiology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This module will mainly focus on the molecular aspects leading to tumour formation, growth and metastasis. Topics that will be covered include: the biological properties of cancer cells, genetic aspects of tumour formation, heterogeneity and structural complexity of solid tumours, the tumour microenvironment and drug resistance, the influence of hypoxia and neo-angiogenesis on tumour growth, hypoxic inducible factors (HIF) and tumour invasion, theories involving aerobic glycolysis and the Warburg hypothesis.

Home department: INTERDISCIPLINARY HEALTH SCIENCES

### 64688 Morphological Sciences Research Project

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>775</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Morphological Sciences Research Project</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The research project assigned to each student will flow from current research undertaken in one of the divisions involved in the BScHons (Morphological Sciences) programme. The content will be determined by the nature of the project.

Home department: ANATOMICAL PATHOLOGY

### 52302 Musculoskeletal System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>371</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal System</td>
<td>7 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bone: classification, development and growth; the skeleton; joints; cartilage: composition and function; composition and function of the synovial fluid; skeletal muscle: organisation, structure and function. Applied anatomy of the upper limb, tower limb and spinal column,
applied physics. Musculoskeletal terminology and deformities; clinical methods; infective conditions of the musculoskeletal system. Degenerative disorders of the musculoskeletal system; radiological evaluation and appropriate special investigations; rheumatology; arthroplastics of the musculoskeletal system (prosthetics). Congenital and developmental disorders; oncological disorders of bone, joints and soft tissues; conditions and deformities of the spinal column; conditions and deformities of the upper limbs; conditions and deformities of the lower limbs; vascular abnormalities of the musculoskeletal system. Rehabilitation and appliances; emergency management of trauma and the multiply injured patient. General principles in the diagnosis and management of trauma; technique for plaster of Paris, splints and bandages; compartmental syndrome; fractures and dislocations of the vertebral column and pelvis fractures and dislocations of the upper limbs; fractures and dislocations of the lower limbs; sports injuries and injuries due to over-use; soft tissue injuries of the musculoskeletal system.

Home department: MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCES CENTRAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Home Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11055</td>
<td>871</td>
<td>20 Neuroanatomy and Applied Regional Anatomy</td>
<td>ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Neuroanatomy, including the anatomy of the central nervous system and peripheral nervous system, as well as regional anatomy applicable to neurosurgery.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59285</td>
<td>372</td>
<td>14 Neuroanatomy and Clinical Neurology</td>
<td>ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Neuroanatomy: subsections of the nervous system; cerebrum, brainstem, cranial nerves, cerebellum, diencephalon, basal ganglia, hippocampus, hypothalamus; limbic system, autonomic nervous system; spinal cord. Principles and methods of neurological assessment; lesions of the cortex and internal capsule; coma and the unconscious patient; brainstem lesions; lesions of the extrapyramidal system; lesions of the cerebellum; spinal cord lesions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11058</td>
<td>871</td>
<td>20 Neuropathology</td>
<td>ANATOMICAL PATHOLOGY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The skills and knowledge needed to diagnose the most common CNS conditions. Familiarity with the general aspects of a neuropathology laboratory.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Neurophysiology: EEG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>11056</th>
<th>Neurophysiology: EEG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>874</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Principles and interpretation of EEG
- Home department: INTERNAL MEDICINE

### Neurophysiology: EMG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>11057</th>
<th>Neurophysiology: EMG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>875</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Principles and interpretation of EMG
- Home department: INTERNAL MEDICINE

### Neuropsychiatry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>11059</th>
<th>Neuropsychiatry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>873</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Diagnosis and handling of neuropsychiatric conditions
- Home department: PSYCHIATRY

### Neuroradiology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>11060</th>
<th>Neuroradiology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>871</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Principles of neuroradiological special examinations, radiological features of neurological conditions
- Home department: ANATOMICAL PATHOLOGY

### Neurosciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>52299</th>
<th>Neurosciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>371</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Development and morphology of the neuron and central, peripheral and autonomic nervous systems (organisation, neurotransmitters and receptors); sensory, motor and integrative (higher) functions of the brain; ventricular system and cerebrospinal fluid; neuralgia and the blood-brain barrier.
- Localisation of neurological lesions; embryological abnormalities of the nervous system. Disturbances in consciousness; raised intracranial pressure and space-occupying lesions. Epilepsy; brain and spinal cord trauma; cerebrovascular incidents. Abnormalities of balance and coordination; degenerative conditions of the central nervous system and chronic neurological disorders; weakness; headache, facial pain and nerve root pain; infections of the central nervous system. Cost-effective use of neurological services. General neurological emergencies; substance abuse and dependence; schizophrenia and other psychoses; mood disorders; anxiety disorders. Somatic symptoms and psychosomatic disease. Sexual identity and sexuality. Eating disorders. Disorders of impulse control; sleep disorders. Forensic
neuroscience and ethics. Adaptation disorders; dissociative disorders; relationship problems and conflict management. Personality disorders. Psychotherapy. Normal and abnormal physical and psychological development in children. Geriatric psychiatry. Syndromes specific to South African culture. Visual system; the eye examination; acute loss of vision; chronic visual loss; ophthalmological emergencies; the eye in systemic disease; adnexal and external eye disorders; motility disturbances of the eye. Community otology; hearing and the semicircular canal system; hearing loss; otalgia; otorrhoea; complications of ear infections; seventh cranial nerve palsies.

Home department: MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCES CENTRAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>16543 Neurosurgery</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>875</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Principles and practices of neurosurgery. Comprehensive knowledge of pathology, and clinical and diagnostic imaging. Handling and surgery of the following conditions: congenital, neurovascular, neuro-oncology, neuro-spinal and neuro-infectious, and pain handling in both adults and children.

Home department: NEUROSURGERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>32212 Neurosurgery (Intermediate)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>874</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Surgical principles and specialties, and intensive care.

Home department: NEUROSURGERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>36080 Nutrition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Energy metabolism. Knowledge, understanding, interpretation and application of the recommendations for macronutrients against the background of hormonal and metabolic interrelationships. The metabolism and nutritional implications of alcohol.

Knowledge, interpretation and application of and insight in the nutritional requirements for micronutrients; introduction to functional foods, antioxidant functions of micronutrients, and pre- and probiotics; aids used in dietary planning, including dietary guidelines; mini-project: the analysis and interpretation of dietary records.

Home department: HUMAN NUTRITION
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>57800 Nutrition and Dietetics</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>Nutrition and Dietetics</td>
<td>Any combination of three available elective study units may be chosen for the completion of this module*: Aspects of quality assurance: HACCP; Basic paediatric nutrition; Diabetes mellitus; Nutrition support (enteral and parenteral); Human rights and nutrition; Financial management; Food security; Gastrointestinal disorders; Health promotion; Management of food allergies; Nutrition and HIV/Aids; Oncology nutrition; Renal nutrition; Sports nutrition; Nutritional Status Diagnostics I (Anthropometry); Nutritional Status Diagnostics II (Dietary methodology); Nutritional Status Diagnostics III (Biochemical, clinical and in vivo body composition techniques). A minimum of four students per topic is required for the topic to be available. * Therapeutic Nutrition options are only available to students with the relevant undergraduate qualifications. Home department: HUMAN NUTRITION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56049 Nutritional Epidemiology</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>Nutritional Epidemiology</td>
<td>Nutritional surveillance, nutritional epidemiology, research methodology and epidemiology relating to nutrition disorders. Home department: HUMAN NUTRITION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11828 Nutritional Status Assessment</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Nutritional Status Assessment</td>
<td>Study and practical application of techniques for the evaluation of the nutritional status of an individual and the community (diet methodology, anthropometry, body composition analysis, clinical investigations). Demonstration and interpretation of basic measures of non-invasive physical fitness and routine screening methods (urine analysis, finger prick blood glucose, haemoglobin and cholesterol tests, vital signs). Introduction to patient history taking, and screening procedures for malnutrition. Home department: HUMAN NUTRITION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46957 Nutrition in the Life Cycle</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Nutrition in the Life Cycle</td>
<td>Study of the nutritional needs, nutritional care and nutritional problems which occur most commonly, as well as the prevention and management of these in the various stages of the life cycle (pregnancy, lactation, infant and young child, adolescent, adult and the elderly). Home department: HUMAN NUTRITION</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 20923 Obstetrics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Home Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>872</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Obstetrics</td>
<td>OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This module includes general obstetrics, community obstetrics, high-risk obstetrics and maternal/foetal medicine.

### 10464 Occupational Therapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Home Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>178</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Occupational Therapy</td>
<td>OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Introduction to the basic concepts of occupational therapy practice. Professional development through the establishment of knowledge, views and skills. The development of the conceptual underpinning within health sciences and specifically within occupational therapy. Using and understanding relevant academic content.

### 43990 Occupational Therapy: Practical

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Home Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>374</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>Occupational Therapy: Practical</td>
<td>OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Applying the occupational therapy process to render direct services to patients and clients.

### 43982 Occupational Therapy: Theory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Home Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>374</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Occupational Therapy: Theory</td>
<td>OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Theory and principles for promotion of occupational performance and components impacting on participation. Clinical work: application of activities, techniques and assistive technologies.
### 11063 OMT – Approaches and Concepts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>863</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>OMT – Approaches and Concepts</td>
<td>Current principles and application of manual therapy and rehabilitation concepts, as well as the science of pain. Principles of assessment, clinical reasoning and management of the neuromusculo articular system. Concepts of medical and behavioural sciences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Home department: PHYSIOTHERAPY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 11066 OMT – Clinical

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>892</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>OMT – Clinical</td>
<td>Assessment, independent clinical reasoning and management of patients with a variety of neuromuscular articular dysfunctions demonstrating:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- proficient practical skill in assessment and management; and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- rehabilitation of a patient to maximal functioning and role participation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Home department: PHYSIOTHERAPY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 11065 OMT – Integrated and Advanced Practice

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>852</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>OMT – Integrated and Advanced Practice</td>
<td>Application of clinical reasoning, integration of functional rehabilitation models, and variation of appropriate management strategies to rehabilitate chronic/extensive/complicated neuromusculo articular systems according to current concepts acknowledged by the International Federation of Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapists and the World Health Organization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Home department: PHYSIOTHERAPY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 11067 OMT – Lower Quadrant

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>882</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>OMT – Lower Quadrant</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Assessment, appropriate management and prevention of lower quadrant dysfunctions of the neuromusculo articular systems according to current concepts and based on principles of evidence-based clinical reasoning in a bio-psychosocial model.
Home department: PHYSIOTHERAPY

### 11064 OMT – Upper Quadrant

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>873</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>OMT – Upper Quadrant</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Assessment, appropriate management and prevention of upper quadrant dysfunctions of the neuromusculo articular system according to current concepts and based on principles of evidence-based clinical reasoning in a bio-psychosocial model.
Home department: PHYSIOTHERAPY

### 11070 Operational Hyperbaric Medicine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>773</th>
<th>35</th>
<th>Operational Hyperbaric Medicine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
On completion of the module, the medical practitioner shall be able to administer hyperbaric oxygen therapy to a patient. The training includes exposure to hyperbaric medical practices, as well as the handling of concomitant emergencies.
Home department: COMMUNITY HEALTH

### 11071 Operational Underwater Medicine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>773</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>Operational Underwater Medicine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
After successful completion of this module, the medical practitioner will be able to provide a company in which divers are involved (or any other group of divers) with operational medical assistance, including the prescription and provision of recompression therapy in the case of a diving accident.
Home department: COMMUNITY HEALTH

### 17221 Optics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>874</th>
<th>40</th>
<th>Optics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Basic and applied clinical optics is covered. At the end of the module, the candidate must demonstrate the ability to perform a clinical refraction successfully.
Home department: OPHTHALMOLOGY
17183 Otorhinolaryngology

871 160 Otorhinolaryngology

Specialised knowledge is required of:

- Advanced ORL Basic Sciences;
- ORL Medicine;
- ORL Surgery; and
- Head and Neck Surgery.

Prior to writing the final ORL examination, the candidate must have four years’ experience working in an accredited academic ENT department.

Home department: OTORHINOLARYNGOLOGY

45330 Otorhinolaryngology

871 100 Otorhinolaryngology

Prior to writing the Part II examination, the candidate must have had three to six months working experience in an intensive care unit.

Home department: OTORHINOLARYNGOLOGY

47813 Pathology (AHS)

254 7 Pathology (AHS) 2L T

General Pathology: aetiology, pathology, clinical picture, medical and surgical treatment and prognosis of various conditions, in the following subjects: Internal Medicine, Neurology, Paediatrics, Geriatrics, Community Health.

Home department: COMMUNITY HEALTH

312 2 Pathology (AHS) 1L T

Synopsis of classification; psychiatric examination; mental, anxiety, psychotic, cognitive, adaptation, substance-related, personality, somatoform and factitive disorders; child psychiatry; mourning reaction; crisis handling; malingering; psychopharmacology.

Home department: PHYSIOTHERAPY

324 10 Pathology (AHS) 4L T

Anatomical Pathology; Psychiatry.

Home department: ANATOMICAL PATHOLOGY

334 8 Pathology (AHS) 3L T

Surgery; Orthopaedics; Neurosurgery; Obstetrics and Gynaecology; Ophthalmology; Plastic Surgery.

Home department: SURGERY
Pathology (AHS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>354</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Pathology (AHS)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Geriatrics; Internal Medicine; Neurology; Community Health; Paediatrics

Home department: COMMUNITY HEALTH

**12746 Pathology for Ophthalmology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>876</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Pathology for Ophthalmology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Basic and applied pathology with the emphasis on organ specific pathology will be mastered.

Home department: OPHTHALMOLOGY

**64785 Pathology Research Project**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>775</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Pathology Research Project</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The student will be assigned an appropriate research project that will flow from current research in one of the divisions involved in the BScHons (Pathology) programme. The nature of the project will be determined by the elective module in either Anatomical Pathology, Chemical Pathology, Haematology or Immunology.

Home department: ANATOMICAL PATHOLOGY

**11527 Patient Safety and Flow**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>871</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Patient Safety and Flow</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This semester module is a core module for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the objective to help students understand patient safety and flow in emergency care. This is a web-based module with readings and assignments, and a final project on a topic related to patient safety.

The assessments of the module assignments contribute 60% of the final mark and the final project contributes 40%.

Home department: EMERGENCY MEDICINE

**65374 Personal and professional development**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Personal and Professional Development</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Professional development through the establishment of knowledge, attitudes, views and skills. Personal development, facilitated by ensuring that the student makes optimal use of training opportunities in order to ensure that he can take his place as a responsible person in the broader community. The development of reading and writing skills within the academic environment in general, and specifically in the Health Sciences. Using and understanding relevant academic texts, understanding the various sections of the text, and the use of fluent,
correct and suitable language. The development of basic oral and written skills in either Afrikaans, English or isiXhosa within the medical context. The nature and dynamics of the professional consultation.

Home department: MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCES CENTRAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13036</td>
<td></td>
<td>Physical Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>A detailed study of the skeleton in a normal individual, as well as the tracking of age-related changes from birth to 70+ years. A detailed study of physical anthropology and its relevance to forensic and other similar sciences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Home department: ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>58262</td>
<td></td>
<td>Physiological Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>142</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Proteins (structure, food sources, digestion and absorption); amino acid metabolism and catabolism; enzymes (structure and function); carbohydrates (structure, food sources, digestion and absorption); carbohydrate metabolism and catabolism; fat (structure, food sources, digestion and absorption); fat metabolism and catabolism; fat and water-soluble vitamins; nucleic acid metabolism; liver function and cholesterol metabolism; lipoprotein metabolism; integrative metabolism (control of blood glucose, metabolism during fasting and feeding, metabolism during exercise).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2L T</td>
<td>Home department: MEDICAL PHYSIOLOGY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13080</td>
<td></td>
<td>Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>872</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Physiology, including neurophysiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Home department: MEDICAL PHYSIOLOGY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22829</td>
<td></td>
<td>Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>871</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>The Physiology curriculum encompasses the physiology of the upper airways (nose and sinuses, larynx, mouth, pharynx, oesophagus), auditory and vestibular systems, as well as general physiology, immunology, haematology, cardiovascular, respiratory and muscle physiology, and the central nervous system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Home department: MEDICAL PHYSIOLOGY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 52205 Physiology (AHS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>278</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>Physiology (AHS)</td>
<td>4L, 1P</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chemical composition of the body, muscle physiology, haematology and immunology, cardiovascular physiology, respiratory physiology, neurophysiology, physiology of the renal and reproductive systems, physiology of the digestive system and endocrinology.

Home department: MEDICAL PHYSIOLOGY

### 60828 Physiology for Ophthalmology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>871</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Physiology for Ophthalmology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An in-depth knowledge of ophthalmic and general physiology as related to ophthalmic conditions will need to be mastered.

Home department: OPHTHALMOLOGY

### 64610 Physiotherapy Practice

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>474</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Practice</td>
<td>1L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Aspects of practice management; independent, self-responsible practice management; personal and personnel development; advanced aspects of ethical decision making; integration of all aspects of physiotherapeutic practice; different levels of physiotherapeutic service rendering; community physiotherapy; professionalism; occupational structures; health care law; applied ethical and moral dilemmas in health care; processes of quality insurance within the South African context.

Home department: PHYSIOTHERAPY

### 52140 Physiotherapy Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>152</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Science</td>
<td>5L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Home department: PHYSIOTHERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>272</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Science</td>
<td>5L, 6P</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Interviewing in physiotherapy; preventative measures of health care in general and in physiotherapy in particular; applying the principles of physiotherapy to specific anatomical structures for the physiological effects desired. Basic principles of physiotherapeutical evaluation and treatment techniques. Biomechanics of the spinal column; re-education of normal movement patterns; specific exercise programmes for the core features of
physiotherapy; handling of individuals and of groups; massage; basic principles of passive manual techniques; electrotherapy. Physiotherapy techniques applied to normalise tonus; breathing exercises; techniques to mobilise secretion; walking aids; principles of positioning. Basic knowledge of relevant outcome measures. Outcomes-based therapy.
Home department: PHYSIOTHERAPY

### 13167 Policy Analysis on Health, Disability and Rehabilitation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>775</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Policy Analysis on Health, Disability and Rehabilitation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Analysis of health, disability and rehabilitation policies with regard to formulation and implementation to determine the benefit for people with disabilities.
Home department: CENTRE FOR REHABILITATION STUDIES

### 11073 Post-mortem Techniques and Principles of Forensic Medicine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>811</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Post-mortem Techniques and Principles of Forensic Medicine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Detailed knowledge of and practical and interpretation skills regarding a post-mortem and knowledge of the forensic aspects of pathology.
Home department: ANATOMICAL PATHOLOGY

### 55239 Practical Clinical Exposure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>198</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Practical Clinical Exposure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exposure of the student to different role players in the hospital, identifying and treating disorders in patients, ways of getting information via the patient. The importance of effective communication, effective visual observation and critical judgment. Awareness of the critical role of the therapist in terms of responsibility.
Home department: MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCES CENTRAL

### 11119 Practical research project (Medical Virology)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>772</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Practical Research Project (Medical Virology)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Basic virology, molecular virology or viral immunology
Home department: MEDICAL VIROLOGY
### 47007 Practical Training

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Practical Training</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>272</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td>7P</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exposure to patient care through therapeutic practical tasks as well as food-service and community nutrition activities, where theoretical principles are demonstrated and applied in practice. This introductory module to isiXhosa and Afrikaans is aimed at basic and subject-related language skills.

Home department: HUMAN NUTRITION

### 374 28 Practical Training

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Practical Training</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>374</td>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td>12P</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exposure to and evaluation of theoretical principles demonstrated and applied in practice, including patient care through ward rounds, presentation and discussion of case studies, and practical community nutrition and management oriented tasks. Assessment of nutritional status and dietary recommendations are addressed in isiXhosa and Afrikaans.

Home department: HUMAN NUTRITION

### 52272 Principles of Therapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Principles of Therapy</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>141</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 weeks</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pharmacokinetics; pharmacodynamics; agonists/antagonists of cholinergic receptors; agonists/antagonists of adrenergic receptors; agonists/antagonists of dopamine receptors; agonists/antagonists of GABA receptors; agonists/antagonists of serotonin receptors; agonists/antagonists of histamine receptors; agents that inhibit enzymes; agents that inhibit pumps and active absorption processes; agents for controlling pain and inflammation; development of medications, quality management and control; principles of radiation therapy; principles of surgery.

Home department: MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCES CENTRAL

### 51993 Project Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Project Management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>775</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students learn about project management and programme management, and how to align the approaches with organisational and business strategy for effective implementation.

Home department: COMMUNITY HEALTH

### 18414 Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Psychology as a Science</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>2L, 1T</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This module is an introduction to psychology both as a science and a profession, with specific emphasis on psychological issues that are relevant in the South African context. Psychology is positioned at the convergence of a number of traditions of research and practice, including biological, philosophical and pragmatic traditions. This introductory module gives students a basis from which to approach further study of the discipline.

Home department: PSYCHOLOGY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Lectures</th>
<th>Tutorials</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>144</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Psychology in Context</td>
<td>2L, 1T</td>
<td>T</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>In this module the basic principles in psychology are applied in order to understand the person in context, with particular reference to core social issues and challenges facing South African society.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Home department: PSYCHOLOGY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>213</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Approaches to Psychological Theories of the Person</td>
<td>1.5L</td>
<td>T</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This module addresses psychological theories and understandings of the person with reference to major contemporary approaches. Theories to be considered may include systemic, psychodynamic, behavioural, cognitive and existential components, with consideration of the applicability of psychological theories to African contexts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PP Psychology 114, 144</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Home department: PSYCHOLOGY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>223</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Human Development in Context</td>
<td>1.5L</td>
<td>T</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>In this module human development is studied, with specific reference to the South African context.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PP Psychology 114, 144</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Home department: PSYCHOLOGY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Research Design in Psychology</td>
<td>1.5L</td>
<td>T</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This module will equip students with knowledge and skills to evaluate the scientific literature in psychology. The module covers the core theoretical elements of both quantitative and qualitative research methodology using examples of current psychosocial issues.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PP Psychology 114, 144</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Home department: PSYCHOLOGY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>253</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Data Analysis in Psychology</td>
<td>1.5L</td>
<td>T</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This module focuses on the statistical procedures that are commonly used in psychological research. The module will equip students with knowledge and skills to analyse quantitative data and to interpret statistical results.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PP Psychology 114, 144</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Home department: PSYCHOLOGY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Psychopathology</td>
<td>4L</td>
<td>T</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>In this module abnormal behaviour is studied, from different perspectives and classification systems, with specific reference to the mental health context in South Africa.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Three of the following modules:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PP Psychology 213, 223, 243, 253</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Home department: PSYCHOLOGY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Social Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>324</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>4L T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In this module, theoretical and methodological developments in contemporary social psychology are presented. Social relationships and identity are investigated with reference to social categories like sex, race, ethnicity and sexual orientation, with emphasis on the South African context.

*Three of the following modules:*

*PP Psychology 213, 223, 243, 253*

Home department: PSYCHOLOGY

### Psychology for Health Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12272</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Psychology for Health Sciences</td>
<td>2L T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clinical communication techniques; classical and operant conditioning; the influence of family and other interpersonal relations on behaviour; emotional bonding and development during infancy; psychosocial and intellectual development during early childhood and the establishment of behaviour patterns; personality development and identity formation; adaptation during the adult years, ageing and geriatrics; eating disorders.

Home department: HUMAN NUTRITION

### Quality Improvement, Clinical Governance and Patient Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13088</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Quality Improvement, Clinical Governance and Patient Care</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Quality improvement and patient care form the central outcome for leaders in health care organisations. The body of knowledge for this module includes quality management, quality improvement, case/care/disease/utilisation management, and risk management at all employment levels and in all health care settings.

Home department: COMMUNITY HEALTH

### Radiological Anatomy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13037</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Radiological Anatomy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A study of the internal structures of the human body by means of X-rays, CT and MRI scans and other medical imaging techniques.

Home department: ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY
**52418 Reproductive System**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>271</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Reproductive System</td>
<td>5 weeks</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The adult reproductive system: normal structure and function; dysmenorrhoea; infertility; contraception; abortion; sexual dysfunction; the breast; menopause. Normal pregnancy; abnormal pregnancy; foetal evaluation; normal labour; abnormal labour; obstetric emergencies; the puerperium; organisation and evaluation of maternal health services; genetic and congenital deformities and management; non-systemic aspects of the neonate.

Home department: MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCES CENTRAL

**56375 Research Assignment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>810</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Assignment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entails a research assignment at master’s level that should preferably be published in a journal. The assignment must be completed for the student to be admitted to the final examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (applicable to all students admitted to the programme as from 2008). Completion of the assignment is also a prerequisite for graduation. It comes highly recommended for students to complete a course in clinical research methods in order to successfully complete the assignment module.

Home department: EMERGENCY MEDICINE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>812</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Assignment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scientific publication or paper based on original research conducted during the five-year residency.

Home department: SURGERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>814</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Assignment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Research assignment: the subject and scope of the assignment are determined by the head of the Centre for Rehabilitation Studies.

Home department: CENTRE FOR REHABILITATION STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>818</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Assignment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A relevant assignment that will be assessed by both internal and external examiners.

Home department: OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>823</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Assignment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An assignment, undertaken and executed independently and presented as a formal research project, is the minimum requirement. The quality of the report must be on a par with a published article in a peer-reviewed scientific journal.

Home department: OTORHINOLARYNGOLOGY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>824</td>
<td>120</td>
<td><strong>Research Assignment</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The minimum requirement will be a research project undertaken and executed independently and reported in writing in the form of a thesis or a published, peer-reviewed scientific article. The level of the research report will be on a par with a published article in a scientific journal. Home department: OPHTHALMOLOGY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>833</td>
<td>120</td>
<td><strong>Assignment</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The student must have the research protocol registered within one year and complete the research assignment within three years of registration. This should be submitted in the form of an article ready for publication. Completion of this module is required before the student may write the final (Part II) examination. Home department: INTERNAL MEDICINE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>836</td>
<td>120</td>
<td><strong>Assignment</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>In the format as prescribed by the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences. Home department: NEUROSURGERY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>837</td>
<td>120</td>
<td><strong>Assignment</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Assignment, which includes a research project at master’s level and which preferably has to be published in a journal. The assignment must be completed for the student to be admitted to the final examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa. The completion of the assignment is also a prerequisite for graduation. Home department: INTERNAL MEDICINE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>873</td>
<td>120</td>
<td><strong>Assignment</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The capacity for independent study through the completion of an assignment or a research publication during the final year. Home department: ANATOMICICAL PATHOLOGY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**11043 Research in Medical Physiology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>772</td>
<td>60</td>
<td><strong>Research in Medical Physiology</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A laboratory research project, culminating in the submission of an assignment, laboratory rotations and self-planned experiments. Home department: MEDICAL PHYSIOLOGY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**47015 Research Methodology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>312</td>
<td>9</td>
<td><strong>Research Methodology</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Problem formulation, planning of a research programme, measuring instruments, formulation of a research protocol; collection of data, organisation, classification, analysis and interpretation of data; writing research reports; standardisation and the training of field workers. Home department: HUMAN NUTRITION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Duration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>478</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>3P T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>812</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>873</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51764</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13044</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>482</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

278
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Home Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13047</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Research Methodology (Paediatrics)</td>
<td>Research toolkit: literature search; formulating the research question; introduction to research methodology; presenting research; scientific writing and peer review. Resources for researchers: introduction to research ethics and administration; research funding; biostatistical support. Art and philosophy of research: on becoming a scholar.</td>
<td>PAEDIATRICS AND CHILD HEALTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54305</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Research Methods (Physiotherapy)</td>
<td>Epidemiology principles; introduction to research; principles of research; methodology, sampling, measuring, organising the data, biostatistics.</td>
<td>PHYSIOTHERAPY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>472</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Research Methods (Physiotherapy)</td>
<td>Principles of proven practice; the development of a basic research protocol; the practical execution of a basic research project and the reporting of findings.</td>
<td>PHYSIOTHERAPY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55867</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>An appropriate research project is required in the form of a literature review, case study or clinical research project. This will be done in conjunction with a project leader.</td>
<td>OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>882</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>The first year includes the planning of a research project and the submission of a protocol for ethics approval. The implementation of a research project and submission of a thesis, or preferably one article for publication in a peer-reviewed journal, according to the format specified in the study guide, are concluded in the second year of study.</td>
<td>HUMAN NUTRITION</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**50962 Research Report**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>472</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>2L</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students are required to do a research project in Speech Pathology. A research report must be submitted at the beginning of the second semester.

Home department: SPEECH-LANGUAGE AND HEARING THERAPY

---

**52329 Respiratory System**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>271</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Respiratory System</td>
<td>7 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Embryology and development of the airways and lung; respiratory characteristics of the thoracic wall and the thoracic and pleural cavities; upper and lower airways: structure; lungs: structure and relationship to respiratory mechanics and ventilation; ventilation/perfusion relationships in the lungs; gas exchange and oxygen transport; oxygen carrying capacity; interaction of the cardiac and respiratory systems; control of breathing; role of the lungs in acid-base balance; functional anatomy, physiology, microbiology, pathology and pharmacology; evaluation of the respiratory system; infections of the upper respiratory tract; infections of the lower respiratory tract; obstructive airways disease; pleural diseases; neoplastic disease of the lung; head and neck tumours; chest trauma and post-surgical complications; neonatal lung disease; prevention and rehabilitation of lung disease; environmental lung disease and interstitial lung disease; respiratory failure; integrated approach to general respiratory symptoms.

Home department: MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCES CENTRAL

---

**11522 Resuscitation and Critical Care**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>871</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Resuscitation and Critical Care</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This semester module is a core module for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the following objectives: to develop a rational evidence-based approach to clinical problems in resuscitation and critical care, and to develop further knowledge and skills for managing complex emergencies. The module entails clinical-problem-oriented tutorials, reviews of medical literature and protocol development, as well as skills training in the simulation laboratory and small groups.

Assessments of assignments and skills sessions contribute 60% of the final mark, and the final written and oral assessments 40%.

Home department: EMERGENCY MEDICINE
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
<th>Home Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19003</td>
<td>Sociology and Social Anthropology</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Introduction to conceptual and theoretical themes in sociology and social anthropology, including discussions on social inequality, social stratification, culture, identity (including gender, “race” and ethnicity), socialisation, and age in the context of a life course perspective. Discussion themes are grounded in social theory and methodological approaches in the social sciences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144</td>
<td>Social issues in South Africa</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A selection of social issues that reflect the complexity of contemporary South African society. Examples of themes include: social change; poverty and development; social institutions such as the family, education and religion; crime and security; health, the body and HIV/AIDS; political and economic relationships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13046</td>
<td>Specialist Paediatrics</td>
<td>871</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>Rotations through general paediatrics, ambulatory paediatrics, neonatology, paediatric intensive care, neonatal intensive care, cardiology, pulmonology, gastroenterology, neurology, neurodevelopmental paediatrics, nephrology, endocrinology, infectious diseases, haematology, oncology and allergy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19267</td>
<td>Special Physics</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Structure of matter, kinematics, statics, dynamics, heat, temperature, wave motion and electricity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46221</td>
<td>Speech Pathology</td>
<td>121</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Physiological and neurological basis of communication; role of breathing, resonance, articulation and suprasegmental characteristics in speech production; feedback mechanisms in speech-sound production; theories of speech production; theories of speech perception; speech perception in different populations. The anatomical division of the auditory system; the functional role of the parts of the auditory system; frequency, intensity and duration of sound. Basic physics of sound.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Schedule</td>
<td>Home Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Human Communication</td>
<td>3L, 1T T</td>
<td>SPEECH-LANGUAGE AND HEARING THERAPY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>142</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Articulation and Phonological Disorders</td>
<td>3L, 1T T</td>
<td>SPEECH-LANGUAGE AND HEARING THERAPY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Basic Audiometry</td>
<td>3L, 1T T</td>
<td>SPEECH-LANGUAGE AND HEARING THERAPY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>211</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Framework for Professional Practice</td>
<td>3L T</td>
<td>SPEECH-LANGUAGE AND HEARING THERAPY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>222</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Craniofacial Disorders</td>
<td>3L, 1T T</td>
<td>SPEECH-LANGUAGE AND HEARING THERAPY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Definitions of speech, language and communication; the components of language; different types of communication; definitions of phonation, respiration, resonance and articulation; principles of normal communication development; characteristics of normal communication development in children 0 to 3 years; attachment and the implication for development; development of early literacy and phonological awareness.

Home department: SPEECH-LANGUAGE AND HEARING THERAPY

Overview of the nature and extent of articulation and phonological disorders; assessment and intervention of articulation and phonological development disorders.

Home department: SPEECH-LANGUAGE AND HEARING THERAPY

Pathologies of the ear; theoretical aspects of hearing evaluation; basic audiometric test battery (pure-tone audiometry, air and bone conduction, masking, speech threshold testing, immittance measurements of the middle ear); case history and interview; otoscopic examination and tuning fork tests; classification of hearing loss.

Identification audiometry; hearing screening of preschool and school-aged children and adults; the effect of noise on hearing; industrial hearing screening; legislation regarding noise in the workplace; hearing conservation programmes.

Home department: SPEECH-LANGUAGE AND HEARING THERAPY

Principles of bio-ethics, namely beneficence, non-maleficence, justice and respect for autonomy (including the client-centred approach). Ethical decision making. Professional conduct and competence. Professional codes of ethics, including the SASLHA Code of Ethics and HPCSA ethical rules. The job description of the speech-language therapist. The International Classification of Function, Disability and Health (ICF) of the WHO. Evidence-based health care.

Home department: SPEECH-LANGUAGE AND HEARING THERAPY

Revision of embryology, anatomy and physiology of the oral, nasal and pharyngeal structures; cleft lip and/or palate; feeding, speech and resonance characteristics of infants and children with cleft lip and/or palate; intervention for the client and family by the multi-disciplinary team.

Home department: SPEECH-LANGUAGE AND HEARING THERAPY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Promotion of Normal Communication and Prevention of Disability</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>242</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Health promotion and prevention; early identification of communication disorders and disabilities, prevalence of disability; health policy; primary health care; philosophical background. (The module may be presented according to a service-learning approach.)</td>
<td>3L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Home department: SPEECH-LANGUAGE AND HEARING THERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Language Disorders in Specific Populations</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>251</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Intervention of speech and language disorders in specific populations.</td>
<td>3L, 1T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Home department: SPEECH-LANGUAGE AND HEARING THERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Voice Disorders</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Anatomy and physiology of the phonatory mechanism; the nature and extent of voice disorders; intervention for voice disorders; introduction to tracheo-oesophageal voice restoration; multidisciplinary service delivery.</td>
<td>3L, 1T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Home department: SPEECH-LANGUAGE AND HEARING THERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Language Impairment</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>278</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Introduction and background to children with primary language impairment. Language assessment and intervention for children from 0 to 3 years, and 4 to 6 years. Assessment and intervention for school aged children with language impairment.</td>
<td>3L, 1T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Home department: SPEECH-LANGUAGE AND HEARING THERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Intervention for Persons with Hearing Loss</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>331</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>The role of the speech-language therapist; the communication model as basis for the rehabilitation of persons with hearing impairment; rehabilitation technology; speech acoustics; speech perception and hearing loss; approaches to speech perception development of children with hearing loss; speech, language and communication development of children with hearing loss; assessment of speech, language and communication skills of children with hearing loss; therapy approaches for development of speech, language and communication skills in children with hearing loss; early intervention in the population with hearing impairment (underlying principles of successful parent-guidance programmes, parent support through counselling, early communication assessment); educational needs of and challenges for learners with hearing impairment.</td>
<td>3L, 1T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Home department: SPEECH-LANGUAGE AND HEARING THERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Fluency Disorders</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>332</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Definition of fluency and normal disfluency; nature and extent of fluency disorders; approaches to intervention for fluency disorders in children and adults.</td>
<td>3L, 1T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Home department: SPEECH-LANGUAGE AND HEARING THERAPY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Lecture</th>
<th>Tutorial</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>364</td>
<td>6</td>
<td><strong>Introduction to Research as Professional Function</strong></td>
<td>3L, 1S</td>
<td>T</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Research as process and action; various research paradigms; inductive and deductive reasoning; identification of a research question; formulation of the research question; defining and operationalising of concepts; measurement in research.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Home department: SPEECH-LANGUAGE AND HEARING THERAPY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>378</td>
<td>24</td>
<td><strong>Neurogenic Communication Disorders</strong></td>
<td>3L, 1T</td>
<td>T</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Aetiology of congenital and acquired neurogenic communication disorders; classification of neurogenic communication disorders; definition and communication characteristics of aphasia, motor-speech disorders, traumatic brain injury, right hemisphere damage and dementia; specific approaches to the assessment of neurogenic communication disorders; principles of and approaches to the treatment of neurogenic communication disorders associated with aphasia, motor-speech disorders, traumatic brain injury, right hemisphere damage and dementia; family-centred and interdisciplinary team approach to intervention.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Home department: SPEECH-LANGUAGE AND HEARING THERAPY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>411</td>
<td>6</td>
<td><strong>Augmentative and Alternative Communication (AAC)</strong></td>
<td>3L, 1T</td>
<td>T</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to AAC; symbol systems; principles of intervention; technology in AAC; AAC interventions for individuals with developmental and acquired disabilities; family-centred interventions; multidisciplinary interventions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Home department: SPEECH-LANGUAGE AND HEARING THERAPY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>413</td>
<td>12</td>
<td><strong>Dysphasia</strong></td>
<td>3L, 1T</td>
<td>T</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nature and extent of dysphasia; neurology of swallowing; development of feeding and swallowing; clinical, instrumental and radiological assessment of swallowing; approaches to intervention for neurological, mechanical and other disorders of swallowing; multidisciplinary collaboration.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Home department: SPEECH-LANGUAGE AND HEARING THERAPY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>478</td>
<td>24</td>
<td><strong>Advanced Seminars in Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy</strong></td>
<td>3L, 1T</td>
<td>T</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- New theories and research in speech-language therapy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Professional ethics and law.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Secondary professional functions, e.g. the speech-language therapist as a consultant in the public, non-governmental and private sectors; forensic practice in speech-language therapy; education and training of other registered professionals; management functions: planning, organising, implementing and monitoring; resource management: personnel, finances, technical, equipment.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Advanced theories and research in speech-language therapy; application within the context of services in South Africa, especially in Early Communication Intervention (ECI); laryngectomy; voice therapy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
- Technological developments in intervention and rehabilitation.
- Concepts, policies and legislation related to disability studies, including the social, medical and bio-psychosocial models of disability.

Home department: SPEECH-LANGUAGE AND HEARING THERAPY

### 55204 Strategic Communication

| 199 | 16 | Communication Skills | 4L | T |

Generic language skills, such as listening skills, professional oral presentations, reading techniques, academic writing skills and thinking skills, will be developed within the context of studies in the Health Sciences. Elementary research techniques will be addressed and study skills will be refreshed throughout.

Home department: MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCES CENTRAL

### 13083 Strategy, Marketing and Communication

| 775 | 10 | Strategy, Marketing and Communication |

Students learn about the concepts and approaches of developing and implementing strategy, applied to the local and global health care context. They are also taught the principles of marketing analysis and how marketing is an essential element of any business’s strategic planning. Marketing concepts and communication techniques are applied to the health care context.

Home department: COMMUNITY HEALTH

### 10980 Surgical Principles

| 872 | 90 | Surgical Principles |

General principles of Surgery and principles of the surgical specialities

Must be completed within 42 months of first registration.

Home department: SURGERY

### 11087 Theoretical Medical Physiology

| 771 | 60 | Theoretical Medical Physiology |

Seminars on capita selecta, research-article evaluations, journal tutorials and brain-teaser projects.

Home department: MEDICAL PHYSIOLOGY
### 11459 Theory of Medical Microbiology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>776</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Theory of Medical Microbiology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This module provides a comprehensive understanding of the diagnosis of bacterial infections by phenotypic and molecular techniques. Specific technical skills relevant to the work done in a medical microbiology laboratory are also learnt.

Home department: MEDICAL MICROBIOLOGY

### 11129 Theory of Medical Virology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>771</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Theory of Medical Virology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Home department: MEDICAL VIROLOGY

### 50849 Therapeutic Nutrition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>244</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Therapeutic Nutrition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Interpretation of biochemical measurements and haematology, and therapeutic adaptations of the diet. Insight into the medical background to and treatment of diseases; medical documentation; applied evaluation of nutritional status for specific disease conditions; knowledge and understanding of the role of nutrition in the aetiology and treatment of nutrition-related diseases/conditions; implement the theoretical concepts in practice; case studies of patients with a variety of diseases.

Practicals: Evaluation of nutritional status; planning of nutritional support of the relevant conditions.

Home department: HUMAN NUTRITION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>378</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>Therapeutic Nutrition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Insight into the medical background to and treatment of diseases; medical documentation; evaluation of nutritional status. Knowledge and understanding of the role of nutrition in the aetiology and treatment of nutrition-related diseases/conditions, and the practical implementation of a nutrition plan; nutritional support (enteral and parenteral nutrition); attendance of and participation in ward rounds to implement the theoretical concepts in practice; case studies of patients with a variety of diseases. Nutrigenomics. Paediatric nutrition.

Practicals: Evaluation of nutritional status; planning and implementation of nutritional support and follow-up of patients’ treatment; presentation of case studies during nutrition ward rounds.

Home department: HUMAN NUTRITION
**478**  **58**  **Therapeutic Nutrition**  **10P**  **T**

Applying the nutritional and behavioural sciences, including the study of food, to provide patients with total nutritional care in the form of nutrition counselling and dietary prescription. The aim is for students to develop skills in the four basic components of clinical dietetics – needs assessment and the planning, implementation and evaluation of nutritional care – as related to a variety of diseases. (Case studies are done, with presentation of patients at ward rounds; the same concepts are put into practice at outpatient clinics.) Participation in nutrition and medical ward rounds. Taking responsibility, under supervision, for the nutritional care of patients in selected wards. Planning both enteral and parenteral nutrition protocols. Managing patient statistics.

Utilising the computer in therapeutic nutrition.

Exposure to and involvement with the clinical nutrition component of service rendering at community-based platforms in Ukwanda.

Home department: HUMAN NUTRITION

---

**56367 Thesis**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>872</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>Thesis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>872</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

During the second year, the student shall complete a research project and submit a satisfactory thesis based thereon. The research project must be relevant to the discipline of Speech Pathology, and the nature and extent of the project will be determined by the head of the Division.

Home department: SPEECH-LANGUAGE AND HEARING THERAPY

---

**13066 Thesis (Emergency Medicine)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>872</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>Thesis (Emergency Medicine)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>872</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>Thesis (Emergency Medicine)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This is a core module for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the objective to independently design a research project, obtain ethical approval, obtain funding, carry out the project and present the results and conclusions in a scientific format. This is the thesis component for the master’s degree and the minimum duration is one year.

The research and presentation of the master’s thesis for assessment by internal and external examiners contribute 100% of the final mark.

Home department: EMERGENCY MEDICINE
### 13053 Thesis (Physio – OMT)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>894</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>Thesis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Principles of research methodology. Writing a research proposal and obtaining ethical approval.  
Planning, performing and analysis of and reporting on a research project.  
Home department: PHYSIOTHERAPY |

### 52442 The Skin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>471</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>The Skin</th>
<th>2 weeks</th>
<th>T</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Function of the skin; terminology/approach; epidemiology of skin disease; socio-psychological aspects of dermatology; keratin abnormalities; psoriasiform reactions; panniculular reactions; dermatitis family of reaction patterns; photodermatology as a reaction pattern; the effect of physical factors on the skin; lichenoid reactions; erythrodermal reactions; reactive erythema and vasculitis as a reaction pattern; vascular and lymphatic pathology; adnexal pathology; hypop- and hyperpigmentation; bullous lesions; skin tumours; genodermatosis; infections of the skin; dermatoses from parasites and infections; diabetes and the skin; cutaneous manifestations of pregnancy; paediatric dermatology; internal malignancy of the skin; autoimmune diseases; drug reactions; dermatotherapy; HIV and the skin.  
Home department: MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCES CENTRAL |

### 11529 Ultrasound in Emergency Medicine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>871</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>Ultrasound in Emergency Medicine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| This semester module is an elective for the MPhil (Emergency Medicine) programme with the following objectives: to teach the principles and theory behind ultrasound in the emergency care environment, to develop emergency ultrasound skills and to understand how to set up and manage an ultrasound system in an emergency environment. The module entails four full contact days with a demonstration of practical skills.  
The practical assessment contributes 40% of the final mark, the theory assessment (online) 30% and the final assessment 30%.  
Home department: EMERGENCY MEDICINE |
## 52337 Urogenital System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Day</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>271</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Urogenital System</td>
<td>7 weeks</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Kidney/urological themes: Embryology of the urogenital system; the kidney: structure and function; global renal function: glomerular, tubular and collecting duct function; renal blood flow and glomerular filtration; regulation of normal salt and water balance; fluid compartments: composition/changes and quantification; role of the kidney in acid-base balance; the urinary tracts: structure and function in urine transport; bladder: structure and function. Genital/reproductive themes: structure and function of the male genital system; structure and function of the female reproductive system. Renal failure; haematuria; proteinuria; bladder: urinary retention and incontinence; obstruction of the upper urinary tracts; infections of the urinary tract; urinary tract stones; neoplasms of the urinary tract; genital system: scrotal swelling; penile lesions; urogenital trauma; pelvic pain; vaginal discharge and genital ulcers; genital prolapse; tumours of the female genital tract.

Home department: MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCES CENTRAL

## 13039 Use of Animals in Research

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>771</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Use of Animals in Research</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Gaining of knowledge and understanding on ethical handling, care and use of research animals for scientific purposes.

Home department: ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY

## 21687 Xhosa

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>178</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Introduction to Xhosa Language and Culture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Classification of the African languages Language policy and language planning for the African languages; The communication skills of speaking, listening comprehension, reading and writing in socio-cultural contexts; Cultural perspectives and language-related cultural conventions relevant to basic communication in Xhosa; Introduction to the linguistics of Xhosa; Introduction to communication in authentic prescribed texts from the printed media (newspaper, magazine); Introduction to the literature of Xhosa.

**Notes**

1. Students who have passed Xhosa or Zulu First Language for the matriculation examination or an equivalent examination may not take Xhosa 178 for degree purposes but can take Xhosa 188.

2. Students of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy I and the Extended Degree Programme for Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy I Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences are placed in either Xhosa 178 or Afrikaans Language Acquisition 178 or 188 according to a language proficiency test.

3. No previous knowledge of Xhosa is required.

Home department: AFRICAN LANGUAGES
Research and Service Bodies

African Cancer Institute
The African Cancer Institute (ACI) was established at the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences (FMHS) to consolidate and coordinate the Faculty’s cancer and cancer-related research activities. The FMHS intends to develop a critical mass of scientists, clinicians, postgraduate students and research fellows so as to mobilise the cancer research agenda for South Africa and the region at large. The aim is to strengthen cancer and cancer-related research, training and service activities in these regions by developing and implementing a programme of interdisciplinary and inter-professional research focused on improving preventive, therapeutic and rehabilitative strategies.

Vision
To reduce the cancer burden and improve subsequent health outcomes in Africa.

Mission
To become an internationally recognised comprehensive cancer research centre that conducts and coordinates multidisciplinary cancer and cancer-related health research relevant to the African continent, and to provide a platform for scholarly growth and knowledge production in pursuit of high-quality evidence-based cancer care.

Goals
The goals of the ACI are to:

- Promote, coordinate and facilitate cancer and cancer-related research.
- Strengthen basic, clinical, translational and interdisciplinary research.
- Help to develop learner-centric educational and training programmes with curricula related to cancer and public-health research.
- Become a centre of excellence for cancer research in South Africa and the African continent.

Bureau for Bio-engineering
The Bureau is housed at the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences and the Tygerberg Hospital, with access to the facilities of the Faculty of Engineering of Stellenbosch University. The objectives of the Bureau are the coordination, provision and promotion of Bio-engineering. This includes the identification of problem areas, and the execution of design tasks and feasibility studies using clinical and laboratory research that requires knowledge of a specialised and advanced nature in the domain of Bio-engineering.
Central Analytical Facility

The Central Analytical Facility (CAF) at Stellenbosch University accommodates a substantial collection of large, cutting-edge and multi-user analytical equipment. CAF is a very important research support structure aimed at managing this equipment sustainably, cost-effectively and in the interests of the University. CAF facilities are located on both Stellenbosch and Tygerberg campuses of the University, and an in-house courier service transports samples between researchers and the various CAF laboratories. Detailed information about CAF units is available at www.sun.ac.za/saf.

A staff scientist manages each unit and guides researchers in selecting from the analytical offering and designing projects that help them take full advantage of the analytical equipment available.

Most of the equipment managed by CAF was acquired via National Equipment Programme (NEP) grants. Invitations for new grant applications are usually announced every year and institutions may submit up to five applications each. CAF units generally collaborate with leading researchers in drafting NEP applications. The CAF Director (gs@sun.ac.za) welcomes suggestions for new NEP grant applications.

Centre for Evidence-based Health Care (CEBHC)

The Centre for Evidence-based Health Care (CEBHC) (www.sun.ac.za/cebhc) aims to develop, teach and promote evidence-based health care (EBHC) at undergraduate and postgraduate levels. Furthermore, it strives to provide EBHC support and resources to health care professionals to help maintain the highest standards of health care practice and to enhance the use of best evidence by government, non-governmental organisations and the private sector in health care policy and practice. The core activities of the CEBHC are research, teaching and knowledge translation.

Research: The CEBHC focuses on conducting high-quality systematic reviews and meta-analyses; on researching the barriers to and facilitators of the uptake of best evidence in health care policy and practice; and on testing interventions aimed at enhancing evidence-based decision-making.

Teaching: The CEBHC undertakes a wide spectrum of training, including:

- Integrating EBHC knowledge and skills as a core competency in the under- and postgraduate education of doctors, nurses and other health care professionals trained at SU.
- Training and providing technical support to postgraduate students at the master’s and doctorate levels in conducting high-quality systematic reviews – either as a research project for a master’s degree or as a component of a doctoral thesis.
- Training teaching staff how to teach EBHC and conduct research in the field of EBHC.
- Providing support to the MSc (Clinical Epidemiology) programme and other relevant degree and diploma programmes that incorporate EBHC as a focus area.

Knowledge translation: The CEBHC promotes the uptake of best evidence by health care decision-makers thereby supporting evidence-based policy and practice. This is achieved by
producing reliable evidence assessments based on accessing, assessing and interpreting results from systematic reviews on specific questions, communicating the evidence and promoting its use by a variety of stakeholders, including the general public, the media, health professionals and policymakers.

The CEBHC also hosts a dedicated Biostatistics Unit. As biostatistics is essential for health care research, the Biostatistics Unit fills an important void. The goals of the Biostatistics Unit are to: increase knowledge and application of modern biostatistical techniques among undergraduate and postgraduate students, health care professionals and researchers; increase the quality and output of research in the FMHS; conduct methodological research in biostatistics to address unique challenges that may arise; and provide statistical consulting and grant preparation assistance services.

**Centre for Health Professions Education**

The Centre for Health Professions Education (CHPE) was established in January 2006 in order to strengthen the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences’ reputation of excellence in the field of teaching and research with its strong academic focus on the quality of teaching. The CHPE promotes excellence and scientific and evidence-based teaching in the health sciences on institutional and national level, as well as in the rest of Africa. The CHPE is committed to interdisciplinary teaching and learning, community-based teaching and the promotion of rural health, facilitating learning environments, the promotion of diversity, scientificity, an ethical approach to health care as well as lifelong learning.

**Centre for Health Systems and Services Research and Development (CHSSRD)**

The Centre for Health Systems and Services Research and Development (CHSSRD) is a multidisciplinary entity that aims to provide a shared service and academic platform for health systems and services research and development (HSSRD) within the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, while also collaborating with other relevant faculties of Stellenbosch University.

The core activities of the Centre are teaching, research and community engagement:

**Teaching:** The Centre aims to produce skilled health systems and services researchers, health care professionals and decision-makers who are able to use HSSRD, through state-of-the-art undergraduate and postgraduate programmes. These programmes will use innovative approaches to improve access to and quality of teaching in HSSRD.

**Research:** The Centre aims to produce quality, reliable and relevant research that contributes to an understanding of the problems and solutions to health systems and services challenges in South Africa, Africa and globally.

**Community engagement:** The Centre endeavours to be a preferred provider of quality health systems and services research and development to all relevant stakeholders and communities.
Centre for Infectious Diseases (CID)

The CID is a multidisciplinary entity that researches the prevention and management of infections and infectious diseases, on a regional and national basis, in the South African community. The purpose is to provide a science-based service relating to the prevention, diagnosis and treatment of infectious diseases. The Centre will transfer its scientific knowledge and skills base through the provision of a wide range of formal (on undergraduate and postgraduate level) and informal teaching and training programmes.

The CID integrates the following disciplines as collaborative functional areas on a shared services and academic platform:

- the functional area of adult infectious diseases,
- the functional area of paediatric infectious diseases,
- the functional area of pathology of infectious diseases,
- the functional area of prevention and control of infection,
- public health aspects of the Infectious Diseases Unit at Tygerberg Hospital,
- social and ethical aspects of infectious diseases, and
- molecular biology of infectious diseases, as a basic scientific support and development tool for the clinical sciences.

CID pursues the following objectives:

- **Research:** Enhancing the understanding of infections and infectious diseases in our communities in respect of their pathogenesis, epidemiology, prevention, treatment and care.
- **Teaching and training:** Providing a platform for formal undergraduate and postgraduate programmes in various aspects of infection and infectious diseases. The teaching and training platform will also serve as a launch pad for short and informal courses for health professionals.
- **Service:** Providing services in the areas of diagnosis, management and infection control and prevention.

Centre for Medical Ethics and Law (CMEL)

The Centre for Medical Ethics and Law in the Department of Medicine at the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences of Stellenbosch University aims to focus on and enhance the teaching and practice of medical and research ethics. The objective is to allow health science professionals to combine moral reflection with the demands of practice, both at undergraduate and at postgraduate level. Furthermore, the Centre strives to provide ethics support and resources to health care professionals so that they may maintain the highest standards of health care practice, and so that ethical deliberation by government, non-governmental organisations and the private sector regarding health care policy and practice may be enhanced. The core activities of the CMEL are teaching, research and service.
**Teaching:** The CMEL undertakes a wide spectrum of training, including:

- Integrating ethics knowledge and skills as a core competency in the undergraduate and postgraduate education of doctors and other health care professionals trained at SU.
- Training and supervising postgraduate students at master’s and at doctoral level in various health science disciplines.
- Training research ethics committee members in Africa as part of the Advancing Research Ethics Training in Southern Africa (ARESA) programme to obtain a Postgraduate Diploma in Health Research Ethics.
- Training teaching staff to teach ethics in all disciplines, as well as in practice, via the monthly Ethics Discussion Group/Bioethics Seminars.
- Training researchers in Good Clinical Practice (GCP).
- Providing support for other programmes as well as related degree and diploma programmes that incorporate ethics as a focus area.

**Research:** The CMEL focuses on conducting high-quality empirical research that is both quantitative and qualitative in nature and that focuses on important questions in medical and research ethics. The Centre also undertakes supervision of postgraduate research ethics projects.

**Service:** The CMEL provides an ethics consultancy service to doctors in practice via its ethics hotline and via e-mail. An ethics consultancy service is also provided to Tygerberg Hospital via the Tygerberg Clinical Ethics Committee and ad hoc urgent consultations. Continuing professional development (CPD) activities are provided via CPD ethics talks and an online CPD programme linked to the book on ethics published by the Centre.

**Centre for Rehabilitation Studies**

The Centre for Rehabilitation Studies is a joint undertaking of the University and the Provincial Government of the Western Cape, and is accommodated in the buildings of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences on the Tygerberg Campus. The Centre is a committed, coordinating and directive institution that aims at excellence in addressing the current need for advanced interdisciplinary studies in the fields of disability care and rehabilitation. This is achieved through the education and training of health professionals from a variety of backgrounds to develop the necessary clinical decision-making, managerial, educational and research knowledge, skills and socio-political attitudes in order to assume positions of consultancy and leadership within the field of rehabilitation. The Centre is linked to the Department of Interdisciplinary Health Sciences for the quality assurance of its courses and programmes. The Centre’s mission is underpinned by the principles of the comprehensive primary health care approach and will be realised by working in collaboration with the disability and service sectors.
Centre for Research in Neurodegenerative Disease (CRND)

The CRND was established to promote research and education in the field of neurodegenerative disorders, both within the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences and at regional, national and international levels. By providing a platform for collaboration between clinicians and scientists, the CRND aims to further research into multiple aspects of neurodegenerative disorders, including clinical aspects, epidemiology, genetics, environmental risk factors and neuropathology. The CRND provides training in neurodegenerative disease research, while the clinical care of patients with neurodegenerative diseases in South Africa is another priority. The Centre collaborates with local and international institutions and associations involved in research and clinical care to build capacity, provide education and training, and promote national and international collaboration in the field of neurodegenerative disease research.

Clinical Nutrition Research Centre of Stellenbosch University (CNRC(SU))

Status
The Centre is a coordinating and directive institution for research and training of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences of Stellenbosch University in the field of clinical nutrition and related fields. The Centre is located in the Division of Human Nutrition and reports to the Medicine and Health Sciences Faculty Board.

Mission
The Centre is committed to developing excellence in clinical nutrition and other related fields of nutrition research.

Objectives
The Centre aims to:

- Encourage and perform original, fundamental and applied research, in parallel with the training of postgraduate students, in clinical nutrition and other related fields of nutrition.
- Uphold and maintain the highest possible ethical standards.
- Create and maintain strategically important areas of excellence in order to make a relevant contribution locally, and to continue to enhance its prestige internally.
- Develop and support its personnel to realise their full potential as researchers.
- Facilitate optimal growth and deployment of expertise and infrastructure in the Faculty and University so that research and training in the field of clinical nutrition and other related fields of nutrition can be practiced at the highest possible level of competence.
- Collaborate closely with relevant academic institutions and the private sector in South Africa, Africa and internationally.
- Stimulate and maintain collaboration with other role players at every level in South Africa, Africa and internationally.
- Achieve the status of a Centre of Excellence in South Africa, Africa and internationally.
- Provide a nutritional service for nutritional status assessment in South Africa, Africa and internationally.
- Provide an advisory service on clinical nutrition and other related fields of nutrition research in South Africa, Africa and internationally.
- Disseminate nutrition information based on research findings in South Africa, Africa and internationally.

Desmond Tutu TB Centre

The Desmond Tutu TB Centre (www.sun.ac.za/tb) is an academic research centre in the Department of Paediatrics and Child Health, Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences. It has its main offices on the Tygerberg Campus, and satellite offices in various communities affected by TB and poor health. The Centre’s mission is to improve the health of vulnerable groups by influencing policy, using new knowledge created by research that focuses on health-related factors – mainly TB and HIV. To this end the Centre works closely with the Department of Health and local communities. It provides training for academic and health services staff, builds capacity in the University and the Department of Health, provides services to communities and serves in an advisory capacity regarding TB and health.

DST/NRF Centre of Excellence for Biomedical TB Research (CBTBR)

The CBTBR is one of six Centres of Excellence created through the National Research and Development Strategy of the South African government. The Department of Science and Technology (DST) implemented the centres under the guidance of the National Research Foundation (NRF) of South Africa. The CBTBR was established in July 2004 and signifies the government’s commitment to finding solutions for one of the country’s most threatening diseases.

The CBTBR comprises two internationally acclaimed TB research laboratories, namely the Division of Molecular Biology and Human Genetics of Stellenbosch University and the NHLS laboratory of the University of the Witwatersrand. By combining the skills and expertise of these two laboratories, the Centre of Excellence is focused on contributing towards local and global research efforts that are aimed at developing new tools for controlling tuberculosis and to use the research as a vehicle for training a new generation of high-quality biomedical research scientists.

The research programme of the CBTBR spans a broad spectrum of topics, ranging from fundamental research aimed at better understanding the biology of the bacterium that enables it to avoid destruction in the host and spread rapidly within human populations, to the application of basic research findings in clinical TB research and management. Included in the latter is research aimed at the development of multidisciplinary approaches for understanding the epidemiology of the disease and the identification of novel bacterial and host markers that will shorten the time taken to develop new diagnostic tools.
MRC Centre for TB Research
The Centre was established in the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences of Stellenbosch University with the joint support of the MRC, Stellenbosch University and the CPA (now PAWC) as a national facility for research in molecular and cellular biology in South Africa. The decision to establish the Centre was based on an urgent need to support and develop sophisticated South African molecular biological skills, as well as to meet the growing biotechnological demands of the country’s research and industrial sectors. Molecular biology, including particularly the ability to manipulate genes (through the amplification, cloning, analysis and alteration of DNA fragments), has set biology and the life processes in a whole new perspective. It is of the utmost importance that these developments should be applied to achieve a better understanding and management of South African health problems. The Centre is using these advanced and developing techniques to study infectious diseases (especially tuberculosis – looking at the infectious organisms and the host immune system), genetic diseases, especially heart diseases (so as to provide both pre- and postnatal diagnosis or counselling), cancer (including familial cancers), and the human immune system. Not only does the mandate of the Centre include research and postgraduate training, but the Centre also serves an important function as a reference centre for the development of skills in molecular biology in South Africa. Smaller research groups supported by the MRC at other South African universities can be strengthened by advice, training and logistical support from the Centre.

Respiratory Research Unit (RRU)
The Respiratory Research Unit (RRU) is situated within the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences at Stellenbosch University. Since its establishment in 1994, the RRU has maintained its status as an internationally competitive entity.
The director is Prof EM Irusen.
Our research comprises lung cancer, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), asthma, smoking cessation, interstitial lung diseases, pulmonary embolism, pulmonary infections such as community-acquired pneumonia (CAP), tuberculosis (TB) and nosocomial pneumonia. We investigate pathogenetic mechanisms, new drug development, and applications for interventional and imaging techniques. The unit conducts international fellowship training and regularly accommodates visiting doctors from underdeveloped and developing countries for the purposes of training and gaining experience in respiratory medicine and investigator-driven research.

SUNHEART
Background
SUNHEART was launched as a platform to host the aspirations and channel the enthusiasm of the talented cardiologists and support staff of the Division of Cardiology, Stellenbosch University and Tygerberg Hospital. SUNHEART resides within the Stellenbosch Trust, a registered non-profit and public beneficiary organisation.
As a Division, we answer to the University regarding the training and research we perform and to the national Department of Health regarding the service we deliver, but we answer to ourselves
as to the standards we set. We provide advanced cardiac care for the people we serve and do so to the best of our ability according to international standards. We provide training to candidates from across the African continent and aspire to be the number one cardiology training and research centre in Africa. To achieve our goals and to continue functioning as a cardiology centre of excellence for valvular/pericardial disease, trans-radial interventions and advanced cardiac imaging, we have had to broaden our funding base beyond the limitations set by the University and the Department of Health in order to maintain and expand our infrastructure and expertise.

SUNHEART epitomises the bright vision of our Division as a leader among cardiology centres on the continent and provides a vehicle for our funding partners to support our vision.

**Objectives**

- Promoting cardiology training in order to establish the required expertise to expand advanced cardiac service in South Africa and other African countries with poor access to cardiac care (This objective includes the establishment of sufficient training posts to meet the demand)
- Promoting research in cardiology relevant to the cardiac diseases affecting the people of the African continent
- Creating the required infrastructure to expand cardiology services to previously disadvantaged communities
- Providing cardiology services in previously disadvantaged communities.

**Vision**

SUNHEART aims to empower the Division of Cardiology of Stellenbosch University and Tygerberg Hospital to:

- Provide advanced health care, specifically cardiac health care, to the people of the Western Cape
- Provide equal access to cardiac care for all people
- Practice according to international standards
- Train students from all spheres of health care to practice in South Africa
- Train students from other African countries to uplift health care services in Africa
- Become a centre of excellence for transradial angiography, cardiac imaging, valvular and pericardial disease
- Continue with ethical research in the context of the South African health care environment.

**Ukwanda Centre for Rural Health**

The Ukwanda Centre for Rural Health was established as an initiative of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences in June 2001. The purpose of Ukwanda is to coordinate and support comprehensive, community-based training and research for all the students in the Faculty. Ukwanda therefore provides students with the opportunity to be trained in rural areas and to experience the challenges that are unique to these areas.
At present, Ukwanda provides support and services to the students by means of accommodation and student support in Worcester and Hermanus; intranet and internet access at the various sites where the students are trained; telehealth; a comprehensive knowledge service to the communities involved with Ukwanda; and the development of other rural health platforms.

**Unit on Anxiety and Stress Disorders (SU/MRC)**

Disorders of the psyche are fast becoming one of the greatest contributors to the burden of health disorders in both the developing and developed worlds. The Unit on Anxiety and Stress Disorders was founded in 1997 with the mandate to:

- focus specifically on research on anxiety disorders, including posttraumatic stress and obsessive-compulsive disorders;
- foster a multidisciplinary approach to these disorders;
- incorporate a bio-psychosocial focus;
- increase awareness about these conditions in the community; and
- build the necessary capacity.

The research covers a wide spectrum, from basic science (laboratory-based work) and clinical trials, using animal models, to genetics studies, as well as a variety of appropriate aspects of community psychology and culture. The practical implementation of these findings in the interest of the community, for example through the Unit’s Mental Health Information Centre, which includes a 24-hour telephone call service, is given high priority.
Alphabetical List of Subjects

Advanced Hyperbaric Medicine ................................................................. 226
Advanced Underwater Medicine ................................................................. 226
Advanced studies in Audiology ................................................................. 226
African Emergency Care ............................................................................. 226
Afrikaans Language Acquisition ................................................................. 227
Ambulatory Care and Travel Medicine ..................................................... 228
Anaesthesiology ......................................................................................... 228
Anatomical Pathology ............................................................................... 229
Anatomical Pathology Part I ................................................................. 230
Anatomical Pathology Part II ................................................................. 230
Anatomical Techniques ........................................................................... 230
Anatomy ................................................................................................... 230
Anatomy (AHS) ........................................................................................ 230
Applied Anatomy ..................................................................................... 231
Applied Basic Sciences .......................................................................... 231
Applied Food Science ............................................................................ 232
Applied Physiotherapy .......................................................................... 232
Assignment (Emergency Medicine) ......................................................... 232
Basic Anatomy ......................................................................................... 233
Basic Applied Sciences .......................................................................... 233
Basic Hyperbaric Medicine .................................................................... 233
Basic Medical Sciences .......................................................................... 233
Basic Physiology ..................................................................................... 233
Basic Sciences ........................................................................................ 234
Basic Therapeutical Principles ............................................................... 234
Basic Underwater Medicine .................................................................... 234
Biology (Medicine) ................................................................................... 234
Biology (OCC) ........................................................................................ 234
Biomechanics .......................................................................................... 235
Biostatistics and Epidemiology ............................................................... 235
Cardiovascular System ............................................................................ 235
Cell Biology .............................................................................................. 236
Chemical Pathology ................................................................................ 236
Chemistry (Medicine) .............................................................................. 237
Chemistry for Health Sciences ................................................................................................. 236
Clinical Emergency Care I ..................................................................................................... 237
Clinical Emergency Care II .................................................................................................... 237
Clinical Emergency Medicine ............................................................................................... 238
Clinical Internal Medicine .................................................................................................... 238
Clinical Ophthalmology ....................................................................................................... 238
Clinical Pharmacology ....................................................................................................... 238
Clinical Physiotherapy ....................................................................................................... 238
Clinical Research Methods I .................................................................................................. 239
Clinical Research Methods II ............................................................................................... 239
Clinical Speech Pathology ..................................................................................................... 239
Clinical Surgery .................................................................................................................. 240
Clinical and Surgical Anatomy ............................................................................................. 237
Community Health ............................................................................................................... 240
Community Integration of the Disabled Person ................................................................. 241
Community Nutrition ........................................................................................................... 241
Comparative Anatomy .......................................................................................................... 242
Continuous Quality Improvement .......................................................................................... 242
Critical Thinking in Emergency Care ..................................................................................... 242
Cytopathology ..................................................................................................................... 243
Developmental Anatomy ....................................................................................................... 243
Digestive System .................................................................................................................. 243
Disaster Medical Response Training .................................................................................... 244
Disaster Medicine ................................................................................................................ 244
Doctor as Change Agent in Communities ............................................................................ 244
Education and Training in Emergency Care ......................................................................... 245
Endocrine System ................................................................................................................ 245
Essentials of Disease Processes ............................................................................................ 245
Ethics ...................................................................................................................................... 245
Ethics and Human Rights ...................................................................................................... 246
Evidence and Information in Health Management ............................................................... 246
Financial Leadership and Governance for Effective Health Care Delivery ......................... 247
Food Production and Systems ............................................................................................... 247
Food Service Management .................................................................................................... 248
Foods ...................................................................................................................................... 247
Forensic Medicine ................................................................................................................ 248
Forensic Pathology ................................................................................................................ 248
General Linguistics .............................................................................................................. 248
General Microscopic Anatomy and Histology ................................................................. 249
General Neurology ............................................................................................................ 249
Gross Regional Anatomy .................................................................................................... 249
Gynaecology ........................................................................................................................ 250
Haematological System ....................................................................................................... 251
Haematology ....................................................................................................................... 250
Health Care Systems .......................................................................................................... 251
Health Management .......................................................................................................... 251
Health Management Report ............................................................................................... 252
Health Systems, Policy and Financing ................................................................................. 252
Health in Context .................................................................................................................. 251
Human Anatomical Variation .............................................................................................. 252
Human Communication and Communication Disorders .................................................... 252
Human Genetics Research Project ..................................................................................... 252
Human Genetics Theory ...................................................................................................... 253
Immunology ........................................................................................................................ 253
Industrial Psychology ......................................................................................................... 253
Industrial Psychology (Occupational Therapy) .................................................................. 253
Infections and Clinical Immunology .................................................................................. 254
Information Skills ............................................................................................................... 254
Integrated Pathology .......................................................................................................... 254
Introduction to Clinical Medicine ...................................................................................... 254
Introduction to Evidence-based Practices ......................................................................... 255
Introduction to Health Sciences ......................................................................................... 256
Introduction to Molecular Pathology ................................................................................ 256
Laboratory Management .................................................................................................... 256
Laboratory Practice ............................................................................................................ 256
Late Clinical Rotations ........................................................................................................ 257
Leadership and Innovation in Health Care ...................................................................... 257
Legal and Ethical Aspects ................................................................................................. 257
Life-Forms and Functions of Clinical Importance ............................................................. 257
Management Principles .................................................................................................... 258
Management and Leadership ............................................................................................ 258
Managing Health Technology and Infrastructure ............................................................ 258
Managing Operations ........................................................................................................ 259
Managing Self and Others for Optimal Service Delivery .................................................. 259
Medical Microbiology ........................................................................................................ 259
Medical Virology ................................................................................................................ 260
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Basis of Cancer and Tumour Physiology</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morphological Sciences Research Project</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musculoskeletal System</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroanatomy and Applied Regional Anatomy</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroanatomy and Clinical Neurology</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuropathology</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurophysiology: EEG</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurophysiology: EMG</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuropsychiatry</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroradiology</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurosciences</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurosurgery</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurosurgery (Intermediate)</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition and Dietetics</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition in the Life Cycle</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutritional Epidemiology</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutritional Status Assessment</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMT – Approaches and Concepts</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMT – Clinical</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMT – Integrated and Advanced Practice</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMT – Lower Quadrant</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMT – Upper Quadrant</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obstetrics</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Therapy</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Therapy: Practical</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Therapy: Theory</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational Hyperbaric Medicine</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational Underwater Medicine</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optics</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otorhinolaryngology</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otorthinolaryngology</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology (AHS)</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology Research Project</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology for Ophthalmology</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patient Safety and Flow</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal and professional development</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Anthropology</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Physiological Biochemistry .................................................................................................... 270
Physiology ..................................................................................................................... 270
Physiology (AHS) ............................................................................................................. 271
Physiology for Ophthalmology .......................................................................................... 271
Physiotherapy Practice ..................................................................................................... 271
Physiotherapy Science ...................................................................................................... 271
Policy Analysis on Health, Disability and Rehabilitation .................................................. 272
Post-mortem Techniques and Principles of Forensic Medicine ........................................ 272
Practical Clinical Exposure ............................................................................................... 272
Practical Training ............................................................................................................. 273
Practical research project (Medical Virology) ................................................................... 272
Principles of Therapy ....................................................................................................... 273
Project Management ....................................................................................................... 273
Psychology ..................................................................................................................... 273
Psychology for Health Sciences ......................................................................................... 275
Quality Improvement, Clinical Governance and Patient Care .......................................... 275
Radiological Anatomy .................................................................................................... 275
Reproductive System ....................................................................................................... 276
Research Assignment ....................................................................................................... 276
Research Methodology ..................................................................................................... 277
Research Methodology (Paediatrics) ............................................................................... 279
Research Methodology in Occupational Therapy ............................................................ 278
Research Methods (Physiotherapy) .................................................................................. 279
Research Project ............................................................................................................... 279
Research Report ............................................................................................................... 280
Research in Medical Physiology ....................................................................................... 277
Respiratory System .......................................................................................................... 280
Resuscitation and Critical Care ......................................................................................... 280
Sociology ......................................................................................................................... 281
Special Physics ................................................................................................................ 281
Specialist Paediatrics ....................................................................................................... 281
Speech Pathology ............................................................................................................. 281
Strategic Communication ............................................................................................... 285
Strategy, Marketing and Communication .......................................................................... 285
Surgical Principles .......................................................................................................... 285
The Skin ........................................................................................................................... 288
Theoretical Medical Physiology ......................................................................................... 285
Theory of Medical Microbiology ..................................................................................... 286
Theory of Medical Virology ................................................................................................................................. 286
Therapeutic Nutrition .......................................................................................................................................................... 286
Thesis .................................................................................................................................................................................. 287
Thesis (Emergency Medicine) .............................................................................................................................................. 287
Thesis (Physio – OMT) .......................................................................................................................................................... 288
Ultrasound in Emergency Medicine .................................................................................................................................... 288
Urogenital System ................................................................................................................................................................. 289
Use of Animals in Research .................................................................................................................................................. 289
Xhosa ................................................................................................................................................................................... 289